THE HISTORY OF JUSTIN,
Taken out of the Four and Forty
BOOKS OF TROGUS POMPEIUS:
CONTAINING
The Affairs of all Ages and Countries, both in Peace and War, from the beginning of the World until the Time of the Roman EMPERORS,
With an Account of JUSTIN, and the Time when he Flourished, from G. F. Vossius, and a List of the Kings and Emperors of the several Monarchies, with the Year of their Reigns, from Eusebius, Berosus and Metasthenes.

Translated into English by Rob. Codrington, Master of Arts.

The Fifth Edition.

LONDON,
Printed for William Whitwood next door to the Bible in Duck-Lane near West-Smithfield, 1688.
To the true Lover of all good Learning;

The truly Honourable

Sir James Shaen

Knight, and Baronet, &c.

Sir,

It hath been ever the property of Goodness to communicate herself. History therefore, as it is the light of all Times, so it ought not to be confined to the Language of one Nation: this History especially, which gives not only light to the Affairs of one Nation, but almost of all the Nations in the World.

A great Task it was in Trogus Pompeius, to have digested so great a Subject in so great a Volume: but a greater task it was in Justin, to have contracted it into so little. Which he hath performed with such an acute Dexterity, that by a rare happiness, his Perspicuity goes hand in hand with his Brevity; and the accurate flourish of his Language, is a perpetual Adjunct, that most delightedly doth attend upon them both.

A 3

The
The beginnings of so many Nations, and the Distributions of them into so many Plantations, which gradually did fill the World with People, and fulfill the course of Providence, are here industriously, if not exactly represented. A mistake indeed therein his fix and thirtieth Book, concerning the Original of the Jews, in which our Wonder may excuse his Error. For the Jews being the peculiar People of God, and holding no Commerce with other Nations, either in their Religion, or their Alliance; it is at the least, no little marvel, that he should know so much, as to mistake no more.

Sir, Our Author in the Original, did dedicate this Book to the Emperor Antonius, surnamed the Pious: I have in the Translation devoted it unto you, who having a large extent in your Empire over ingenious Spirits, do equal him in his love to Learning, and Superlatively do transcend him in your Piety; it hath now lived above fifteen hundred years, since it was dedicated to Antoninus. And the Translation, being of the same Blood and Spirit with the Original, will flourish I hope, under the Umbrage of your most safe Protection, whiles there are Eyes to peruse it, or Judgments to approve it: So letter'd an Ambition do I nourish throughout all Ages to be read, to be

SIR,

Your most humble, and
most devoted Servant.

ROBERT CODRINGTON.
An ACCOUNT of

JUSTIN

From G. F. Vossius de Hist. Lat. L. 1.

Concerning the Name or Age of Justin, the Author of the Epitome of Troetus Pompeius his History, nothing certain can be laid down. As for his Name, Ant. Arnoldus calls him Justinus Frontinus; but in the Manuscript in the Medicean Library, he is named M. Junianus Justinus, and this is like to be the truest, because of the Antiquity of the Book, which is strongly evinc'd by its being written in the old Lombard Characters. Then for the Age wherein he liv'd, Walter Burghley an Englishman in his Book de Vit. Philos. published by Arnold Tefforny, An. 1472. writes that he was Son to that Troetus whose History he Epitomized. A pardonable mistake, and to be ascrib'd to the ignorance of that Age. Others, and those learned Men I find who conjecture our Author to have flourisht in some time after the Empire of the World, was translated from Rome to Constantinople, and this they gather from those words of his, l. 8, cap. 4. Graciam etiam NUNCA, & veribus & dignitate orbis terrarum principem; Greece even NOW the Princess of the World both in Strength and Authority. But this NOW is not to be

A 4 interpreted
interpreted as relating to the time in which, but of which he was then writing. The like case occurring afterwards, where he says, *Et hoc pristum facere Thebanos, Lacedæmoniosque ante interse Imperii, NUNC Graecia impetrantis amulos: [And herein the Thebans and Lacedæmonians are the chief Actors, who formerly contending amongst themselves for precedence, are now become Rivals of Ruling Greece.] Where NOW signifies no otherwise than at this time, concerning which we are discouraging. After all, it is plain that he liv'd in the days of Antoninus Pius, and that he dedicated his Historical Epitome to him; and this may be collected from these words of his Preface, *Quod ad te, Imperator Antonine, non tam cognoscendi, quam emendandi causa transmittis.* Which I have sent to you Emperor Antoninus, in expectation not of instructing you, but of being corrected by you. For to it is in the most antient Editions, wherein no doubt great exactness was observ'd in following the truth of their Manu scripts. Besides in the last Age Philip of Bergamo [l. 8. Supp.] and John Aventine [*Amal. i.*] affirm him to have liv'd under Antoninus, as doth also Martin Polonus, in his Chronicle written 300 years since; nor but that he is guilty of a great error in making this Justin to be the same with Justin Martyr, whereas the Author of this Epitome, in those things which he writes concerning Moses, Joseph and the Israelites (l. 6. & 30.) does falsely contradict the Scriptures; from whence 'tis manifest that he was a Heathen, and for such he is accounted by Orosius.

So that it need not be urg'd that the Holy Martyr, never wrote any thing in the Latin Tongue; nor that Ephesius, S. Jerom, nor Photius, who give us Catalogues of his Works, make not any mention of this Historical Epitome; whereas it was not unknown to S. Jerom, who quotes it in his Preface to Daniel's Prophecy. The like does St. Austin, (liv. Dei, l. 4. c. 4.) and Orosius (l. 1.
(l. 1. c. 8. & 10.) who also frequently transcribes his words. Later than these he is mention'd by Isidore, Fornandes and others. He was an Excellent and an Elegant Writer, as Raymond Lully (l. 7. de Orat. c. 4.) says of him; but how fouly he was mistaken in his representation of the Jewish Affairs, is shewn by Bened. Pererius upon Daniel. There is a Manuscript of him yet remaining in the publick Library at Cambridge, and another at Corpus Christi College in Oxford.

To
To the READER.

Though Chronologers do strangely differ from one another in their Computations of Times, and adjusting the Years of great Actions and Events; yet that the Order and Course of the History may be more easily conceiv'd and retain'd by the young Inquirer, it was thought good, that partly from Eusebius, and partly from Berosus and Metathenes, the following List of the Kings or Emperors of the several Monarchies, with the Years of their Reigns should be annexed.

The FIRST, or the ASSYRIAN MONARCHY.

| 1. Ninus, the Son of Jupiter Belus, the same who was worshipp'd under the Name of Baal | 10. Altadas | 32 |
| 52 years | 11. Maimius | 30 |
| 2. Semiramis the Wife of Ninus | 12. Mancaleus | 30 |
| 42 | 13. Sterus or Spherus | 20 |
| 5. Zanes Ninyas, or Ninus II. Son of Semiramis | 14. Mamelus | 30 |
| 38 | 15. Sparteus | 40 |
| 4. Arrius | 16. Ascatates | 40 |
| 30 | 17. Amintas | 45 |
| 5. Aradius | 18. Belochus | 25 |
| 40 | 19. Belopares | 30 |
| 6. Xerxes, also call'd Baleus | 20. Lamprides | 32 |
| 30 | 21. Sofates | 20 |
| 8. Armanitres | 22. Lampares | 30 |
| 37 | 23. Panyas | 45 |
| 35 | 25. Mitreus | 27 |

27. Taus
27. Tanteus  |  40  |  33. Ophraetes  |  20  
28. Tineus  |  30  |  34. Ophratanes  |  50  
29. Dercillus |  40  |  35. Ocrasapes  |  42  
30. Eupales  |  38  |  36. Tonofoonocoleros, called by  
            |      |                |      
31. Laofthenes |  45  |  the Greeks Sardanapalus,  
32. Pyriciades |  30  |  the last of this Race  |  20  

The ASSYRIAN Monarchy lasted 1239 Years.

The SECOND, or the MEDIAN MONARCHY.

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Arbacus</td>
<td>Years 28</td>
<td>6. Arceus</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Mandanes</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>7. Artines</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Arbionis</td>
<td>22</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Monarchy continued under the Medes 292 Years.

The THIRD, or the PERSIAN MONARCHY.

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Cyrus</td>
<td>Years 30</td>
<td>8. Xerxes mo. 7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Cambyses 7 ye. 5 mo.</td>
<td></td>
<td>9. Sogdianus mo. 8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Parizites and Smerdis</td>
<td></td>
<td>10. Darius Notbus years 19</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brethren and Magi mo. 7</td>
<td></td>
<td>11. Artaxerxes Mnemon 40</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Darius years 36</td>
<td></td>
<td>12. Artaxerxes Ochus 25</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Xerxes years 20</td>
<td></td>
<td>13. Artaxerxes 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Artabanus the Vice-Roy, who slew Xerxes, mo. 7</td>
<td></td>
<td>14. Darius the Son of Artaxerxes, said by Justin to have been call'd Codomannus 6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Persian Monarchy endured 230 Years and 5 Months.
The FOURTH, or the Monarchy of Alexander, or of the MACEDONS.

Alexander finished his Conquests in 12 Years, and after his Death, his Chief Captains divided amongst themselves the Kingdoms he had Conquered.

Of the MACEDONS.

1. Alexander reign'd Yea. 7
2. Cassander 18
3. Antipater and Alexander 4
4. Demetrius 6
5. Pyrrhus mon. 6
6. Lyseimachus years 5
7. Ptolemy Ceraunus 1
8. Meleager mon. 2
9. Antipater years 1
10. Seleucus Nicanor reig. 32
11. Antigonus Gonatas 36
12. Demetrius 10
13. Antigonus 15
14. Philip 42
15. Philip the last King of the Macedons 10.

The Macedonian Monarchy endured 154 Yea. 8 Months.

Of ASIA.

1. Antigonus Years 18
2. Demetrius Poliorcetes
3. Antiochus Soter 43
4. Antiochus Theos 15
5. Seleucus Calimachus 20
6. Seleucus Ceraunus 13
7. Antiochus Mag. 36
8. Seleucus Philopater 11
9. Antiochus Epiphanes 17

Of SYRIA.

1. Seleucus Nicanor reig. 32
2. Antiochus Eupater 2
3. Demetrius soter 22
4. Alexander 10
5. Demetrius 3
6. Antiochus Sedetes 9
7. Demetrius again 4
8. Antiochus Gryphus 12
9. Antiochus Cyzicenus 18
10. Philip 2

The Kingdom of Syria continued 289 Years.

Of
Of EGYPT.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1. Ptolemy Son of Lagus</th>
<th>70</th>
<th>6. Ptolemy Euergetes</th>
<th>20</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2. Ptolemy Philadelphus</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>7. Ptolemy Phiscon or Soter</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>11. Cleopatra</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Kingdom of Egypt continued after Alexander 288 Years.

The Monarchy of ALEXANDER continued 300 Years.

FINIS.
THE
INTRODUCTION
OF
JUSTIN;
The most famous Historian,
to the Histories of Trogus Pompeius; Dedicated to the Emperor
ANTONINUS,
Sir-named PIUS.

W
Hereas many of the Romans, and
men of Consular dignities, have com-
mited to History the Roman Af-
airs, both in Greek and other Tongues; Trogus
Pompeius a man of ancient eloquence, being de-
lighted either with the desire of glory, or with the
variety and novelty of the enterprize, did compose
in Latin not only the History of Greece, but the
History also of the whole World; that as the Roman
affairs are read in the Greek, so now the affairs of
Greece may be read in the Roman tongue. And if
the Works of other Authors, discoursing on the Acts
of several Kings and Nations, do seem to be a task of
arduous
arduous difficulty; ought not Pompeius seem unto us, with Herculean boldness, to adventure through the whole World, in whose books the acts of all Ages, Kings, Nations, and People are contained? And what the Greek Historians have confusedly thrust together, as every one thought best unto himself; Trogus Pompeius (some things being omitted which were judged to be superfluous) hath digested the rest into order, the whole work being distinguished by time, and by the course and series of the affairs. In the leisures which in this City I enjoyed, I have carefully collected out of his four and forty Books, (for so many he did publish) all things which did prefer themselves to observation: and I have composed as it were one posie of flowers of them, those things being left out which were neither delightful for the pleasure of knowledge, nor profitable for example; to the end that both those who understand the Greek Tongue, might have wherewith to be remembered; and those who understand it not may have wherewith to be informed. This I have transmitted unto you, Emperor Antoninus, not to improve your knowledge, but to correct the defects thereof: as also that I may give you an account even of my leisures, of which, Cato records, that an account is to be rendered. Your approbation even in this time will be sufficient for me; by which when envy and detraction shall be gone, Posterity shall receive a testimony of my industry.
The first Book of
JUSTIN
THE
HISTORIAN,
Taken out of the Histories
of Trogus Pompeius.

IN the beginning of Affairs, the command of People and Nations was in the power of Kings; whom no popular ambition, but an approved moderation amongst good men, did advance unto the height of Majesty. The people were restrain'd by no Laws, the arbitrations of Princes being in the place of Laws. It was their custom rather to defend than to enlarge the bounds of their Empires. Their own Countries were to every one the limits of their Kingdoms; Ninus King of the Assyrians was the first of all, who, by an immoderate desire of reign, did change the ancient, and (as it were) the hereditary custom of the Nations. He first made war upon his Neighbours, and subdued the people (as yet unexperienced to resist) even to the bounds of Africa. There were
were indeed more ancient in time, as Vexores King of Egypt, and Tanais King of Scythia, one of whom advanced into Pontus, and the other as far as Egypt; but their wars were remote, and not on their neighbouring Countreys: neither fought they domination for themselves, but glory for their people: and being contented with victory, they abstained from the tyranny of Command. Ninus with continued happiness confirmed the greatness of his acquired power; therefore the next Nations unto him being subdued, he by the access of new powers, did always march more strong against the others; and every last victory being the Index, or, as it were, a finger of Direction that pointed to the following, he overcame all the Nations of the East. His last war, was with Zoroastres King of the Babtrians, who is said first of all to have found out the art of Magick, and most diligently to have observed the beginnings of the World, and the motions of the Stars. He being slain, Ninus himself deceased, his son Ninus whom he had by Semiramis being not yet of age; the not daring to deliver up the Empire to a boy, nor openly to exercise the command of it her self, so many and so great Nations being scarcely obedient to a man, much less unto a woman, did counterfeit her self to be the son instead of the wife of Ninus, and a boy instead of a woman. They were both of a middle stature, their voice but soft; their complexion and features of face, and the lineaments of their bodies were alike both in the mother and the son: she therefore with raiment covered her arms and thighs, and put a tire on her head; and, that she might not seem to conceal any thing by her new habit, she commanded the people to be clothed in the same attire, which that whole Nation have ever since observed: Having thus counterfeited her Sex, she was believed to be a young man. After this she made her self famous by great achievements, by the magnificence whereof when she thought she had overcome all envy, she confessed who she was, and whom she had counterfeited: neither did this take away from her the dignity
Book 1. of Justin.

Dignity of her Government, but increased her admiration; that a woman not only surpassed her own sex, but even men in virtue. She built Babylon, and encompassed it with a wall of Brick, being interlined with Rozen, Sand, and Pitch, which in those places the earth doth every where cast up: There were many other famous acts of this Queen; for, not content to defend the Boundaries of the Empire obtained by her husband, she not only added Ethiopia to it, but she carried the war into India, which besides her and Alexander the Great, never any invaded. At last when she desired to lie with her own son, she was killed by him, having reigned two and forty years after Ninus. Her son Ninus being contented with the Empire purchased by his Parents, did abandon the study of war, and as if he had changed his sex with his mother, he grew old in the company of Ladies, being seldom at any time seen by men; his Successors also following his example, gave answers to the Nations by their Agents. The Assyrians who afterwards were called Syrians, did possess the Empire for the space of one thousand and three hundred years. The last that reigned was Sardanapalus, a man more dissolute than a woman. When his Lieutenant over the Medes, Arbatus by name, after great solicitation could hardly be admitted into his presence, which was vouchsafed unto none before him, he found him amongst a throng of Concubines spinning Purple on a distaff, and distributing their tasks unto them, and exceeding them all both in the effeminacy of his habit, the softness of his body, and the wanton glances of his eye: Which things observed, Arbatus being possessest with indignation, that so many men should be subject to such a woman, and that those who did bear Arms should obey a Spinster; repairing to his companions, and communicate to them what he beheld; he denied that he could pay Homage unto him who had rather be a woman than a man. A conspiracy therefore was plotted, and war was made on Sardanapalus: which he understanding, not as a man who would defend his Kingdom,
dom, but as a woman at the fear of death looked first about him where to hide himself; and afterwards with a few, and those out of all military orders, he advanced to the barrel; being overcome, he retired himself into his Court, where a pile of wood being prepared and burning, he threw himself and his riches into the fire, in this only having imitated a man: After this, Arbaces the Governour of the Medes, and the killer of the King, was made King himself; He translated the Empire from the Assyrians to the Medes: After many Kings the Kingdom did descend to Alyager by the order of Succession. He in a dream beheld a Vine to spring from the womb of his only daughter, by the branches whereof all Asia was shadowed: The Magicians being demanded their counsel, returned answer, that from the same daughter he should have a Grand-child whose greatness was presaged, and that he himself should lose the Kingdom: Being assured at this answer, he gave his daughter in marriage neither to a Gentleman nor to a Citizen, lest the nobility of the Father and Mother should elevate the mind of his Grand-child, but to Cambyses a mean man, and one at that time of the obscure Nation of the Persians: And the fear of his dream being not thus taken off, he sent for his daughter being great with child, that the child should especially be killed in the sight of the Grand-father. The Infant being born, was delivered to Harpagus (a partaker with the King in all his counsels) to be killed. He fearing that if the King being dead and the Empire devolved to his daughter, because that Alyager had no male-child, she would take that revenge from the servant which she could not from the father for the murder of her son, did deliver the Babe to the King's Shepherd to be exposed in the woods to the mercy of wild beasts. It so fell out, that at the same time the Shepherd had a son born; his wife hearing of the exposition of this Royal Infant, did earnestly intreat her husband that the child might be brought home and shewed her: Returning to the wood he found a Bitch close unto the Infant giving suck unto him, and defend-
ing him from the birds and beasts: and being himself moved to compassion, with which he saw the Bitch to be touched; he brought the Infant to his cottage, the Bitch all the way solicitously following him. As soon as the woman took him into her arms, the boy danced as to a note of musick; and there appeared in him such a vigour, and such sweet smiles of flattering innocence, that the wife of her own accord did desire the Shepherd to expose her own child for him, and to give her leave to bring up that boy either for his hopefulnes, or for his fortune; and thus the condition of the little ones being changed, the one was brought up for the Shepherd, and the other exposed for the Grand-child of the King. The name of the Nurse was afterwards called Spacon, for so the Persians do call a Bitch. The boy being brought up amongst the Shepherds, received the name of Cyrus. Not long after being by lot chosen King amongst his Playfellows, when by wantonness he punished those who appeared to be stubborn with stripes, a complaint was brought from the fathers of the children to the King, disdaining that the sons of ingenious men should be whipped like slaves by a servant of the Kings. The boy being sent for, and the reason of it demanded, when with a countenance nothing changed, he made answer, that he did as a King; the King admiring as his constancy, did call to mind his dream, and the answer of the Magicians, into his memory; and when his Physiognomy and likeness, and the time of his being exposed, and the confession of the Shepherd did all agree, he acknowledged him to be his Grand-child; and because he thought he was clear of his dream, the domination of Cyrus, being exercised amongst the Shepherds, he only dismissed him with a chide: but being angry with Hamugas in revenge of his preserved Grand-child, he slew his own son, and delivered him to his father to feast on; Hamugas for the present having dissembled his grief, deferred his hatred of the act to an opportunity of revenge.
Some years after this, when Cyrus grew into years, Harpagus being admonished by his grief that he was childless, did write unto Cyrus how he was made over by his Grand-father to the Persians, how he commanded him to be slain being a little one, how he was preserved by his benefit, how he had offended the King by it, and lost his own son: He exhorted him to prepare an Army and advance the readiest way into the Kingdom, promising that the Medes should turn unto him; the Letter because it could not be carried openly, (the King's Garrisons guarding all the avenues) was put into the belly of a dis-enraille'd Hare, and the Hare was delivered to a faithful servant to be carried to Cyrus into Persia: Nests were also given to him, that under the pretence of hunting, the deceit might be the more conceal'd. The Letters being read, he was commanded in a dream to take the same course, and was forewarned, that whom he first should meet with on the next morning, he should take him as a companion in his enterprizes. Beginning his journey about the break of day, he met with the servant of a Median, Cybaris by name, who lately had escaped out of prison; his pedigree being demanded, he no sooner understood that he was a Persian, but his chains being knocked off, he took him as his companion, and returned to the City of Persepolis. The People being there called together, he commanded all of them to be ready with their Hatchets to cut down the wood that did shut up the way; which when they had cheerfully performed, he invited them on the next day to a dinner; and when he observ'd them to become more cheerful, he demanded of them, that if a condition were pronounced to them, which course of life they would make choice of, whether of yesterdays labour, or of this days dinner; as they all cried out, Of this days dinner: You shall live all your lives, said he, like to yesterdays labour, as long as you obey the Medes, but if you will follow me, you shall lead a life like to your present feasting. All of them rejoicing thereat, he made war upon the Medians. Asyages forgetting what Harpagus had deserved
ved of him, did commit the chief command of the war unto him; he no sooner received the Army, but presently did betray it unto Cyrus, revenging the cruelty of the King with the perfidiousness of his revolt; which when Astyages understood, having from all places drawn together new forces, he advanced in person against the Persians, and the fight being begun again with great resolution, whereas his men were in the height of the conflict, he placed a part of his Army on their Rear, and commanded them to fall on the flying soldiers with their swords, as on enemies, and proclaimed to those in the Van with him, that unless they overcame, they should find no less resolute men on their Rear than in their Front, therefore he advised them to look to it, whether his Army was to be broken by them flying, or that by them fighting. Admonished by this necessity, his Army did fight with great resolution; therefore when the Army of the Persians (being forced) began to give ground a little, their mothers and their wives did meet them, and desired them to return into the battle; the soldiers delaying to rally and to charge again, the women pulling up their clothes did shew them the nakedness of their bodies, and asked them if they would fly back into the wombs of their mothers or their wives; being restrained with this check, they returned into the battle, and having made a violent impression upon their enemies, they enforced those to fly, from whom before they fled.

In this fight Astyages was taken, from whom Cyrus took nothing but his Kingdom, and deported himself to him rather like a Grand-child than a Conqueror; and because he would not return again unto the Medians, he made him Governor of the populous Nation of the Hyrcanians. This was the end of the Empire of the Medes, which continued three hundred and fifty years. Cyrus in the beginning of his Reign made Cybarus Governor of Persia, and gave him his sister to marriage, having according to his vision in the night delivered him from his chains, and made him his companion in all
all his enterprises. But the Cities of the Medians which were tributary, thinking their condition changed with their Empire, did revolt from Cyrus, which was the cause and original of many wars unto him; but the greatest part of them being at last subdued, when he made war against the Babylonians, Cresius the King of the Lydians, who in those days was famous for his treasure and rich moveables, did march to their assistance, but being overcome, and solicitous for his own safety, he fled back into his kingdom. Cyrus after this victory having settled the affairs in Babylon, did carry the War into Lydia, where he easily overcame the Army of Cresius; they being discouraged at the fortune of the former fight. Cresius himself was taken; but by how much the war was of the less danger, by so much the milder was the victory. Cresius had his life, and some parts of his Patrimony, and the City Brote granted to him, in which although he lived not a kingly life, yet it was next unto Kingly Majesty. This clemency was no less profitable to the Conqueror, than the Conquered; for it being known that war was made against him, Auxiliaries came in such great numbers to him out of all Greece, as to extinguish a common fire; so great was the love which the Cities in general did profess to Cresius, that Cyrus would have pull’d a heavy war from all Greece upon himself, if he had determined any thing too cruelly against Cresius.

In the progress of time, Cyrus being employed in other wars, the Lydians again rebelled, who being again overcome, their horses and arms were taken from them, and they were commanded to exercise voluptuous and effeminate arts and employments, by which means that industrious and heretofore powerful and warlike Nation, being weakened by sloth and riot, did lose their ancient virtue; and whom, before Cyrus no wars could master, being fallen into luxury, ease, and excess, did overcome. The Lydians had many Kings before Cresius famous for many adventures; but the fortune of Cyanales is to be compared unto none, who, when he made his wife the subject of all his discourse, whom he...
too much loved for the excellency of her beauty; and (as if silence were the enemy of beauty) being not content with the tacit conscience of his pleasures, unless he revealed the secrets of wedlock, to add at last a proof to his afferentation, he shewed her naked to his companion Gyges, by which fact he made both his friend his enemy, being allured to commit adultery with his wife, and her love being thus betrayed to another, he estranged his wife from himself; for not long after, the murder of Candaules was the reward of the marriage. The wife being endowed with the blood of her husband, delivered both her self and the kingdom of her husband to her adulterer: Cyrus, Asia being overcome, and all the East brought into his power, did make war upon the Scythians. In that time Thomyris was Queen of the Scythians, who being not (like a woman) affrighted at the approach of her enemies, she suffered them to pass over the river of Araxes when she might have hindred them, conceiving that the event of the battle would prove more successful to her within the bounds of her own kingdom, and that the flight would be more difficult to her enemies by reason of the interposition of the river. Cyrus therefore when he had passed over his forces, having advanced a little further into Scythia, did there pitch his Tents; on the next day dissembling a fear, as if he flying back had forsaken his Camp, he left behind him great store of wine, and of all things necessary for a Banquet, which when it was declared to the Queen, she sent her young son to pursue him with the third part of the Army. When he came to Cyrus’s Camp, the young man being unexperienced in the affairs of war, forgetting his enemies, and as if he came to feast and not to fight, did permit the Barbarians, unaccustomed to wine, to over-hasten themselves with it, and the Scythians were overcome with wine before they were overcome in war; for, this being discovered, Cyrus returning by night, did defeat them, not thinking of him, and put all the Scythians to the sword, together with the son of their Queen. Thomyris (to great an Army being lofty and
which is more to be lamented, her only son did not pour forth her grief into tears that she was childlessness, but did reserve it unto the comfort of revenge, and with the like policy of deceit circumvented her enemies insulting at their late victory; for counterfeiting a distrust of her strength, and retiring in some disorder, by reason of the loss received, she brought Cyrus into a strait betwixt two hills, where her Ambushado being lodged, she killed two hundred thousand of the Persians, with the King himself. In which victory, this also was memorable; That there remained not a messenger of so great an overthrow. The head of Cyrus being cut off, the Queen commanded it to be cast into a tub filled with the blood of men, with this exprobation of his cruelty, Satisfie thy self with blood which thou thirstedst after, and of which thou hast always been injeatable. Cyrus did reign thirty years, being admirably remarkable not only in the beginning of his reign, but by a continual success of Fortune through all his life. His son Cambyses did succeed him, who added Egypt to his Father's Empire; but being offended with the superstitious of the Egyptians, he commanded the Temples of Apis, and of others of their Gods to be demolished: He sent also his Army to destroy the most famous Temple of Ammon, which Army was lost, being overwhelmed with tempests, and with hills of sands. After this, he saw in his sleep that his brother Mergides should reign; being affrighted at which Vision, he delayed not to commit fratricide after sacrilege; for it was not easy for him to spare his own brother, who had committed violence against the Gods. To this so cruel an execution he selected one of his friends, a Magician called Conariss. In the mean time, he himself being grievously wounded in the thigh with his own sword, dropping by chance out of his scabbard, dyed of that wound, and endured the punishment either of fratricide commanded, or of sacrilege committed. This being made known by a Messenger, the Magus committed the villainy before the death of the King was reported, and Mergides being killed, to whom the Kingdom was due, he
he substituted his own brother Oropestes in his room; for he was like unto him in the favour of face, and in the lineaments of body, and, no man suspecting the deceit, Oropestes was made King in the stead of Mergides; which was reserved the more private, because amongst the Persians, the person of the King under the awful pretext of Majesty is always concealed: Therefore the Magi to win unto them the favour of the people, did forbear the Tributes, and granted a vacation from wars for three years, that they might confirm the government to them by favours and largesses which they had obtained by deceit, which was first suspected by Orthanes, one of the Nobility, a man of a most acute apprehension; therefore by his Agents he enquired of his daughter, who was one of the King's Concubines, whether the Son of Cyrus were King or not; who returned answer, that she did not know it herself, nor could learn it of any other, because every one of them were shut up by themselves. He then commanded her to feel his head; being asleep, for Cambyses had cut off both the ears of Magus. Being then assured by his daughter that the King was without ears, he declared it to the Nobility, and by the Religion of an Oath, did oblige them to the slaughter of this counterfeit King. There were only seven that were conscious of this conspiracy, who immediately, that they might not have the leisure to repent and disclose the plot, with swords under their garments did repair to the Court. There those being killed whom they met with in the way, they came unto the Magi, who wanted not courage to defend themselves; for with their drawn swords they killed two of the Conspirators; howsoever they were apprehended by the greater number, one of whom being fast in the arms of Gobrias, his companions doubting lest they should kill him in the stead of the Magus, because it was acted in a dark place, he commanded them to make sure work of it, though the sword should pass even through his own body; but fortune if disposing it, he was preferred, and the Magus slain. The Magi being destroyed, great was the glory which these Princes did obtain for the Kingdom.
restored; but greater far was their glory in this, that when they were in debate on a Successor, they did so well agree upon it; for they were so equal in vertue and sobility, that the equality could hardly give an advantage to the people in the Election. They therefore of themselves found out a way by which they might commit a trial of themselves both to Religion and to Fortune. They did all agree, that on an appointed morning they should on the break of day come every one on horseback before the Court, and the whole horse was first heard to neigh before the rising of the Sun, should be proclaimed King. For the Persians do believe the Sun to be the only God, and that horses are consecrated to him. Darius the son of Hystaspes was one of their Associates, who being desirous of the Kingdom, the Master of his horse assured him, that if that were all which made the victory doubtful, he should take no more care for it, therefore on the night before the appointed day he brought a Mare to the same place, and did let loose the horse unto her, conceiving by eagerness to the Venereal pleasure that it would so fall out, as indeed it did. On the next day when they all met on the prefixed hour, the horse of Darius, the place being known unto him, did presently neigh aloud; one of his desire to the Mare, and the other horses being dull, and heavy, did give a happy auspiscation to his Master. So great was the moderation of the rest of the Nobility, that this auspiscation being heard, they rather leaped than alighted from their horses, and saluted Darius King. The people also, following the approbation of the Princes, did constitute him King. Thus the Kingdom of the Persians being restored by virtue of seven of the most noble of the Princes, in so short a space, was converted into the power of one. It is altogether incredible to consider with what a pious gallantry this was done, insomuch that they refused not to die themselves to plac their Kingdom from the Magi; howsoever Darius, besides his personal beauty and his vertue, worthy of the Empire, was of near relation in blood to the ancient Kings, therefore in the
beginning of his Reign, to confirm it with Royal Nuptials, he took to wife the daughter of Cyrus: but so the Kingdom might not seem to be translated to a stranger, but to be returned into the Family of Cyrus. In process of time, when the Affraims revolted, and had possessed themselves of Babylon, and the King being in a passion by reason of the difficulty of the Siege, Zopyrus one of the seven Confederates, gave command that his body at his own house should be torn all over with rods, and that his nose, lips, and ears should be cut off, and in this posture he unexpectedly presented himself to the King. Barins being amaz'd, and demanding the cause of so foul and deformed a violence, he secretly informed him to what purpose it was done; and prepar'd with counsel for the design, he post'd away to Babylon under the title of a Renegado. There he shewed unto the people his dismember'd body; he complained of the cruelty of the King, by whom he was over-reach'd, in his share of the Kingdom, not by violence, but by guile; not by the judgment of men, but by the example of a house; he advised them to take an example from his friends, what his enemies must expect; he exhorted them not to trust unto their arms, more than to their Arms. And that they would suffer themselves to manage the common war with grief and doubled resolutions. The Nobility and Virtue of the Man was known to them all, neither did they doubt of his fidelity, having wounds on his body, and those marks of injury as the pledges of it. He was therefore made Captain by the consent of all, and came and again the Persians on purpose: giving back, he made a small party successful encounters. At last, when the whole Army was committed to his charge, he betrayed it to the King and reduced the whole City into his power. After this, Barins made war against the Syrthians, which shall be declared in the following volume.
The Second Book of Justin.

In this relation of the achievements of the Scythians, which were of large extent and magnificence, we must derive their pedigree from their first original; for they had beginnings as illustrious as was their Empire, and were no less famous under the government of women than of men; for the men did found the Kingdom of the Parthians and the Bactrians, and the women did erect the Kingdom of the Amazons; if you consider the deeds done both by the men and women, it will be uncertain to determine which of their Sexes were most glorious. The Nation of the Scythians was always esteemed to be of all most ancient; although for a long time there was a contention betwixt the Scythians and Egyptians, concerning the Antiquity of their Nations. The Egyptians alleging that in the beginning of all things, when other Lands did burn with the immoderate heat of the Sun, or were frozen with the extremity of cold; and were not only incapable to produce natives, but could neither receive or entertain strangers, before habiliments for their bodies were found out, to defend them from the violence of the heat or cold; or the intractableness of the places were made more tolerable by remedies procured by Art: Egypt was always so temperate, that neither the heat of the Summer, nor the cold of the Winter, did oppress her inhabitants. The soil was also so fruitful, that no place did more abound with nourishment for the use of mankind; therefore it, in reason, may appear that men were first born there, where they could most easily be brought up. On the other side, the Scythians conceived the temper of the Heavens to be an Argument of no force to prove Antiquity; for when Nature did first distribute.
tribute the beginnings either of heat or cold unto Countries, the straightways, not only produced creatures to endure the constitution of that clime, but divers kinds of Fruits and Trees, aptly qualified and suitable to the condition of the Countries. And by how much the Climate of the Scythians is more sharp than the Egyptians, by so much their bodies and their understandings are more solid. But if the world was ever entire in one piece, as it is now divided into many; or if in the beginning of things the Deluge of waters did overwhelm the earth, or if the fire which begot the world did possess all things; the Scythians in every respect were most ancient in their original: for if the fire first possessed all things, which by degrees being extinguished gave place unto the earth; there was no place that was sooner severed from the fire than the North, by reason of the cold; as to this day it is to be seen, that no clime is more stiff with Winter; but Egypt and all the East received long afterwards their temper, seeing it doth still burn with the violent heat of the Sun. On the other side, if all Lands were heretofore drowned in the Deeps, no doubt but every highest part (the waters flowing down) was first uncovered, and that the water stayed for a long time in the lower Countries; and the sooner that any part of the earth became dry before the other, the sooner it began to bring forth creatures. But Scythia is so high in her situation above all other Lands, that all Rivers which have their beginnings there, do flow down first unto the Maeotick, then into the Pontick, and afterwards into the Egyptian Sea: but Egypt (whose fencés have been made at the care and charges of such great Kings, and so many ages, and provided with so many Banks, against the force of the falling Rivers, and cut into so many Ditches, that when the waters are drained from one place they are received into another; and yet for all this cannot be inhabited, unless Nile too be excluded) cannot appear to pretend to any antiquity, which both by the exaggeration of her Kings, and of Nile drawing so much mud after it, doth seem of all Lands
to be the last inhabited. The Egyptians being overcome with these Arguments, the Scythians were always esteemed the more Ancient. Scythia being extended towards the East, is enclosed on one side with Pontus, and on the other with the Riphean mountains, on the back thereof with Asia, and the River Phasis or Tanais. The men have no limits to their possessions, they till not the ground, nor have any house of shelter, or place of residence; being accustomed to wander through waste and unrequested places, as they drive and feed their Cattle: They carry their wives and children with them in Wagons, which (being covered with the hides of Beasts to defend them from the showers and tempests) they do use in the stead of houses. The Justice of the Nation is more beautified by the simplicity of their Conversation, than by their Laws. There is no crime amongst them more capital than Theft; for having flocks and droves without any house or fence, what would be safe amongst them, if it were lawful for them to steal? They despise Gold and Silver as much as other men do covet it. They feed on milk and honey. The use of Wooll and of Apparel is unknown unto them; and, because they are pinched with continual cold, they are clothed with the skins of wild beasts, great and small. This their continence hath endued them with such a righteousness of Conversation, that they covet not any thing which is their neighbours; for there is the desire of riches where is the use of it, and it were to be wished that in other men there were the like moderation and abstinence; surely not so many wars should be continued through all ages; almost in all Lands, neither should the Sword devour more men than the natural condition of Fate. It is wonderful indeed, that Nature hath granted that to those, which the Greeks could not attain unto by the repeated instructions of their wise men; and the Precepts of their Philosophers, and that their refined Manners should stoop, in the comparison, to unrefined Barbarism; so much the ignorance of Vices hath profited more in them, than doth in others the knowledge
ledge of Vertue. The Scythians thrice attempted the chief command of Asia, they themselves did always remain either untouched or unconquered by the Armies of others. By a shameful flight they removed from Scythia, Darium King of the Persians. They destroyed Cyrus with all his Army, and in the same manner they overthrew Zopyron one of the Commanders of Alexander the Great, with all his power: They heard of, but not felt, the Arms of the Romans. They erected the Parthian and Bactrian Kingdom, a Nation proud of war and labour. The strength of their bodies is great, they lay up nothing which they are afraid to lose, and where they are Conquerors, they desire nothing but glory. Vexorēs King of Egypt, was the first that made war upon the Scythians, having first by Ambassadors sent a summons to them to obey him; But the Scythians being before advertised by their Neighbours of the coming of the King, made answer, We wonder that the Commander of so rich a People should so foolishly make war against poor men, having more reason to look to his Affairs at home; for here the issue of the war is uncertain, the rewards of the Conquest are none, and the losses are apparent; therefore they would not attend till he should come to them, when in so great and rich an Enemy there was more by them to be expected, and therefore of their own accord they were resolved to meet him. Their deeds did jump and overtake their words; and the King understanding that they advanced towards him with so much speed, he turned his back upon them, and, his Army with all the Bag and Baggage being left behind, he tinctoriously escaped into his Kingdom. The Marshes did hinder the Scythians from the pursuit. Being returned from thence they subdued Asia, and made it tributary, a small tribute being imposed rather to shew their titular Command, than for any reward of their victory. Having stayed fifteen years in establishing the Affairs of Asia, they were called back by the importunity of their wives, it being assured them by their Ambassadors, that unless they did return with more speed,
speed, they would seek for issue from their Neigh-
bours, nor ever suffer, through their default, that the
Nations of the Scythians should have no name in poste-
ritiy. Asia was tributary to the Scythians for the space of
one thousand and five hundred years: Ninus King of
the Assyrians did put a period to the tribute: But in
this interval of time, two young men of Royal blood
amongst the Scythians, Plinios and Scalopythus being dri-
ven from their own Country by the faction of the Nobi-
ity, did draw with them a gallant and numerous train
of young men, and sitting down in the coast of Cappa-
docia, near unto the River of Thermodon, they did inhabit
the Themiscyrian Plains which they had Conquered to
obeisance: Being unaccustomed thereto for the space of
many years to plunder their Neighbours, they were at
last slain through treachery, by the conspiracy of the
people. Their wives when they observed the pun-
ishment to be without children, to be added to their
banishment, did put on arms; and first by removing,
and afterwards by commencing wars, they did defend
their own Territories. They also did forbear the de-
sire of marriage with their Neighbours, calling it Slav-
ery, not Matrimony; a singular example to posterity.
They did increase their Commonwealth without men,
at the same time when they did defend themselves with
the contempt of them; And lest some women should
seem more happy than others, they killed those men
who did remain alive amongst them, and, afterwards
prosecuted the revenge of their slaughtered husbands on
the destruction of their Neighbours. Peace then being
obtained by war, lest their Nation should fail, they:
mingled in copulation with their Neighbours; If any
male-children were born, they were killed; They ex-
ercised their Virgins in the same way of education as
they were bred up themselves, not in sloth, or the ma-
ufactures of wooll, but in arms, horses and hunting;
the right breasts of every Infant Virgin being burned off,
that afterwards, by not drawing of it home, it should
not hinder the force of the arrow from the Bow; from
whence
whence they are called Amazons. They had two Queens, Marthesa and Lampeda, who, their forces being divided into two parts, being now renowned for their wealth, did make war by turns, carefully defending their Territories; and because authority should not be wanting to their successes, they declared that they were begotten of Mars. The greatest part of Europe being conquered, they seized on several Cities in Asia also, and having there builded Ephesus and many other Towns, they sent home one part of their Army laden with a mighty booty; the rest who stayed behind to defend what they had got in Asia, were overcome by the concourse of the Barbarians, and were killed with their Queen Marthesa; in whose place her daughter Oribuya succeeded in the Kingdom, who, besides her singular industry in the war, hath been admirable through all Ages for the preservation of her Virginity. By her prowess so much fame and glory was derived to the Amazons, that the King who imposed the twelve labours upon Hercules, did command him as a task impossible, to bring him the Arms of the Queen of the Amazons; therefore he failing, thither with nine long-ships did unexpectedly assault them, the youth of the Princes of Greece accompanying him. Two sisters of the four did then govern the Kingdom of the Amazons, Antiope and Oribuya; Oribuya was then employed in the wars abroad. When Hercules did steer towards the Amazonian shore, there were but a small and unusual number with Antiope the Queen, fearing no invasion of an enemy; wherefore it came to pass, that a few being awakened by the sudden Alarm had recourse to Arms, and became an easy victory to their Enemies; many were slain and taken prisoners, amongst whom were the two sisters of Antiope; Menalippe who was taken by Hercules, Hippolyte by Theseus, who having made his prisoner his reward, did afterwards take her into marriage, by whom he begat Hippolytus.

Hercules after the victory restored Menalippe to her sister, and took for his reward the Armour of the Queen; and having performed what he was commanded, he returned.
The History

Book 2.

Returned to the King. But Orithuya returning, when she found that a war was made upon her sisters, and that the Prince of the Athenians was the chief actor, she persuaded her companions to Revenge, alledging that Perus and Asia were subdued in vain, if they still lay open not only to the wars, but to the rapines of the Gracians. She desired aid of Sagittus King of the Scythians, representing that she was of the same generation with him; she made apparent to him the destruction long before of all the husbands of the Amazons, the necessity that first made the women to take Arms, and the causes of the war, and that they had purchased by their virtue that the Scythians should not be found to have women less industrious than were the men. He being moved by the temptation of domestic glory, did send his son Penaragoras to her aid with a very great body of Horse. But some difference being occasioned before the Battle, the being abandoned of her Auxiliaries was overcome by the Athenians. Nevertheless she had the Tents of the Scythians for her receptacle, by whole assistance, being untouched by other Nations, she returned into her Kingdom. After her, Penhesilea enjoyed the Kingdom, who bringing aid against the Greeks, and fighting in the Trojan war amongst the most valiant men, did give many demonstrations of her singular valor; but she being killed at last, and her Army consumed, those few that were left behind being hardly able to defend themselves against their Neighbours, did continue unto the time of Alexander the Great: Their Queen Mnesheia or Thalestris having obtained of Alexander for thirteen days together, to enjoy his company to have issue by him, being returned to her Kingdom, not long after was extinguished, and with her, the whole name of the Amazons. But the Scythians in their third Asian expedition, when they were seven years absent from their wives and children, were received on their return by a war from their own slaves; for their wives being wearied with the long expectation of their husbands, and believing that they were not detained by the
the war, but destroyed, did marry their servants, left behind to have a care of their cattle, who being new armed did prohibit their masters like strangers from their own territories, being returned with victory. The fight being doubtful, the Scythians did admonish one another to change the manner of the war, and to remember that they did not now encounter with enemies but with servants, and that they must not overcome now by the Law of Arms, but by the Authority of Masters, and not use weapons, but scourges; and, the sword being laid by, that rods and whips, and such other instruments of servile fear were to be provided; The Counsel being approved, and all well appointed as it was prescribed, as they made their approach unto their enemies, they held out the last unto them not thinking of it; which struck so sudden and deep impression into them; that they overcame them with the fear of stripes, whom they could not with the Sword, and they fled away not like conquered enemies, but a pack of fugitive slaves; whoever of them were taken were fastened to the Cross. The women, also being conscious to themselves, what they had done, did end their own lives with their own hands; some with knives, and some with halters. After this, the Scythians had peace until the time of King Artabazus, against whom Darius King of the Persians; whom he could not obtain of him his daughter in marriage, did commence a War, and invaded Scythia with seven hundred thousand armed men; but his enemies declining the fight, he fearing that the bridge of Ister being broken down, he should be stopped in his return, did timorously fly back, having lost ninety thousand men in the expedition; which brunt, in so vast a multitude of men, was hardly reputed as any loss at all. After that, he subdued Asia and Macedonia; and overcame the Ionians in a fight at Salamis; and being known that the Athenians did bring aid to the Ionians against him, he turned all the force and fury of the war against them.

And now because we are come to the wars of the Athenians, which were managed not only beyond hope, but
but above belief; and because the Achievements of the Athenians were greater in effect, and higher than their wishes, I will in a few words give you the Original of them: and the rather because they rode not as other Nations from small beginnings to their height of glory; for they (besides those additions which by degrees they purchased by their valour) did also much boast of their Original; for they were not Aliens; neither did a collected Refuse of people give an Original to this City, but they were born in the same Soil which they did inhabit, and where was their seat there was also their Original. They first taught the manufacture of Wooll, and the use of Oil and Wine, and shewed to those who fed on Acorns, how to plow and sow. Without all doubt good Letters and Eloquence, and the order of civil Discipline have Athens as their Temple. Before the days of Deucalim they had Cecrops for their King, whom Antiquity did feign to be of two forms, he being the first who in marriage joined the male unto the female. Cranaus succeeded him, whose daughter Athis did give a name to the whole Country. After him Amphitrion reigned, who first of all did consecrate the City to Minerva, and called it by the name of Athens. In his time a Deluge of water overwhelmed the greatest part of Greece; those only were preserved alive whom the tops of the mountains received into protection, or who were transported in ships to Deucalim King of Thessaly, for which cause he is said to restore mankind. By order of Succession the Kingdom descended to Eretheus, in whose Reign the sowing of Corn was found out by Triptolemus at Eleusinum; for the honour of which gift were the nightly devotions celebrated by women, called Eleusina sacra. Aegeus, the father of Theseus, possessed also the Kingdom of Athens, from whom Medea being divorced and departing from him, by reason of the full age of her Stepson, she did return to Calchas with her son Medus, begotten by Aegeus. After Aegeus, Theseus; and after Theseus, Demophoon (who assisted the Greeks against the Trojans) did possess the Kingdom of Athens. There were
of JUSTIN:

were some old grudges betwixt the Athenians and the Dorians, which the Dorians intending to revenge, asked counsel of the Oracle concerning the event of the war; it was answered, that the Dorians should have the better if they killed not in the Battel the King of the Athenians: When the Armies therefore were to join in Battel, the Dorian Souldiers received Orders, above all things to be careful of the person of the Athenian King; Codrus at that time was King of the Athenians, who ( the answer of the Gods, and instructions of the enemies being understood ) having put off his Royal habiliments came all in rags (carrying on his neck a bundle of Vines) into the Camp of the Dorians, where in the throng of those that did oppose him, he was slain by a Souldier whom he purposely wounded with his hook. The body of the King being known, the Dorians marched back without any engagement at all: By this means the Athenians were deliver'd from the war by the virtue of their King, who, for the safety of his Country, did devote himself to destruction. After Codrus there was no King of Athens, which is added to the memory of Codrus his name. The administration of the Commonwealth was transmitted to yearly Magistrates; but the City had then no Laws at all, because the will of the Rulers did pass for Laws. Solon, therefore was chosen, a man famous for Justice; who with his Laws did as it were erect a new City, and did deport himself with so great a temper between the Senate and the People, that when he propounded something for one order, which might seem to displease the other, he received equal thanks from both. Amongst many excellent things of this man, this doth most prefer itself to observation. The Athenians and the Megarans did contend with Arms for the propriety of the Isle of Megara, almost to the utter destruction of both parties. After many overthrows, it began to be a capital offence amongst the Athenians, if any one had but propounded the vindication of their right to the Island; Solon being therefore perplexed, left by his silence he should be unprofitable to the Commonwealth, or by his
his speech he should endanger his life, he disguised himself into a madness, by the liberty whereof he could not only speak, but do things that were prohibited. In a torn unfastioned habit, just like a mad-man, he came into the publick, where a great assembly being drawn together, that the better he might dissemble his counsel, he began to persuade the people in Verses, unaccusto-
med to him, to that which was forbidden, and so pos-
sessed the minds of them all, that immediately war was decreed against the Megars. In the mean time, the Megars being mindful of the war which was made against them by the Athenians; and fearing lest they should seem in vain to have attempted war against them, did repair to their ships, having a design to opp-
press by night the Athenian Matrons at their Eleusine devotions. Which being understood, Pisistratus, Captain General of the Athenians, did lay an ambush for them, and commanded the Matrons to celebrate their Devotions with their accustomed noise and clamour on the very approach of their enemies, that they might not perceive they were discovered; and Pisistratus, having unex-
pectedly set upon them, as they came down from their ships, he easily overcame them; their Fleet being taken, he immediately did set sail for Megara, the women above the Decks being mixt with the men, that they might pretend a shew of the captive Matrons. The Megars when they observed the form and building of the ships, and the booty that was purchased, ran down to the shore to meet them, where being all flain, Pisistratus became almost Master of the City itself. Thus the Megars by their own deceit did give a victory to their enemies; but Pisistratus, as if he overcame for himself, and not for his Country, did by subtilty invade the sovereign Authority; for having afflicted himself at home with vol-
untary stripes, his body being torn with rods, he came forth into the Market-place, and, an Assembly being cal-
led, he shewed his wounds unto the people; he com-
plained of the cruelty of the Rulers, by whom he dissem-
bled that he suffered this opprobrious injury; tears were added
Book 2. of Justin.

Adde to his complaints, and by his envious words the redulous people were incensed; he affirmed that he was hated by the Senate for his love unto the people; and obtained a Guard for the preservation of his person; by the power of whom being established in his Tyranny, he reigned three and thirty years. After his death, Diocles, one of his Sons, having ravished a Virgin, was killed by the Brother of the Maid. His other Brother Hippas being settled in his Fathers Government, did command the killer of his Brother to be apprehended, who when by torments he was enforced to name those who were guilty with him of the murder, he named all the friends of the Tyrant: who being put to death, the Tyrant demanded if there were any yet remaining of them. He answered, there are no more whom I now desire should suffer death, but the Tyrant himself; by which words, after the revenge of his Sisters chastity, he shewed himself to be a Conqueror of the Tyrant himself. By his virtue the City being admonished of her liberty, Hippas at last was driven from his Kingdom into banishment, who repairing to the Persians, did offer himself as a Guide unto Darius in his War against his Country. Therefore the Athenians (the approach of Darius being understood) desired aid of the Lacedemonians, a City then in friendship with them, and finding that by reason of some Religion they demanded the respite of four days, their assistance being not regarded, with ten thousand of their own Citizens, and a thousand Auxiliaries of the Platenians, they advanced unto the fields of Marathon, against six hundred thousand of their Enemies; Miltiades was Captain General of the War, and the General of the Athenians not expecting the Lacedemonians aid; who was armed with so great a confidence, that he believed there was more advantage in the swiftness of their march, than in the assistance of his friends. Great therefore was the cheerfulness & courage of their minds, which they shewed in their eager running to the battle, insomuch that when there was the space of a mile betwixt both Armies, in full speed, and before the flight of their arrows,
they came up unto the faces of their enemies; neither was success wanting to their boldness: for they fought with so much courage, that you would take these to be Men, and the other Sheep.

The Persians being overcome, did fly into their ships; many of which were sunk, and many taken.

In this Fight so great was the prowess of every one, that it is hard to judge whose praise was the greatest: But the glory of young Themistocles did apparently shine forth amongst the rest, in whom his Imperatorius Honours to come, were then easily to be seen. The glory also of Cynegirus, an Athenian Souldier, is celebrated by the praises of many Writers; who after innumerable slaughters in the fight, when he had driven the flying enemies to their ships, he took hold of a ship laden with men with his right hand, nor did he let loose his hold till he lost that hand: His right hand being cut off, he fastened upon the ship with his left hand: And having lost that also, he took hold of the ship with his mouth; so great was his courage, that being not wearied with so many slaughters, nor (both his hands being lost) being yet overcome; at the last, thus dismembered as he was, and like an enraged wild beast, he fought even with his teeth. In that battle the Persians lost two hundred thousand men, besides those that perished at Sea. Hippias the Athenian Tyrant was also slain, the Author and Promoter of the War; the Gods the revengers of his Country, taking punishment of his treachery. In the mean time, Darius, when he would renew the War, died in the very preparation of it, many children being left, begotten both before and after his being King. Artobazanes being the eldest, by the privilege of his age did challenge the Kingdom, which the right, and order of birth, and Nature her self, prescribeth unto Nations: but Xerxes did make his plea not in relation to the order, but to the happiness of his birth. It was true indeed, he said, that Artobazanes was the first-born, but when Darius was a private man: But he was born when Darius was a King; therefore his brothers who were born to Darius
Book 2.

Darius being but a private man, could not challenge to themselves the Kingdom, but only that private Fortune which Darius had before he was a King. He was the first whom his Father, being a King, did beget and brought up to inherit the Kingdom. To this it was added, that Artobazanes was born when not only his Father but his Mother also were of a private Fortune: But he was born, his Mother being a Queen, and that he never saw his Father but when a King: Moreover, that King Cyrus on his Mothers side was his Grandfather, not only the heir, but the erector of so great an Empire: Therefore if the Father had left both Brothers endued with equal right, yet he should carry it both by the right of his Mother, and his Grandfather. This strife, with concordings affections, they did refer to their Uncle Artaphernes, as to a Domestick Judge, who, the cause being examined, made Xerxes King; and so brotherly was the contention, that neither the Conquerour did insult nor the conquered repine; and in the very height of the contention they sent presents to one another, and had not only undistrustful, but delightful feastings together. The Judgment itself was also given without arbitrators, and without reproaches; so much more moderately did Brothers then divide great Kingdoms amongst themselves, than they do now share but small Patrimonies. Xerxes made preparations five years together for the War against the Grecians; which when Demaratus King of the Lacedemonians, who lived as a banished man in the Court of Xerxes, understood, being more friendly to his Country after his flight, than to the King after his benefits, left they should be oppressed by an unexpected War, did certifie the particulars to the Magistrates in Tables of wood, and covered the Letters with wax spread over them, that neither the Characters might be read, which would have been, if they had nothing to cover them, nor the fresh wax betray the deceit; he then gave them to a faithful servant to be carried, and did command him to deliver them to the Magistrates of Sparta, which being brought unto...
The History

Book 2.

them, it held them long in suspense at Lacedamon, for they saw nothing written, and yet believed that they were not sent in vain, and that the business was so much the greater, by how much it was the more concealed. The men not knowing what to conjecture, the Sister of King Leonides found out the design of the writer; the wax therefore being taken off, the Advertisements of the War were discovered, Xerxes had by this time armed seven hundred thousand men out of his own Dominions, and had three hundred thousand sent to his assistance; that it is not undeservedly recorded that Rivers were drank up, and that all Greece was hardly able to contain his Army; he was also said to have one hundred thousand Ships. To this so great an Army a General was wanting; for if you look upon the King, you will not extol his conduct but his wealth, of which there was such abundance in his Kingdom, that when Rivers were consumed with his multitudes, yet his Exchequer was still full. He was always seen the last in the fight, and the first in the flight; humble in dangers, and when the occasion of fear was over, extremely high-minded. Before the trial of the War, as if he were Lord of Nature her self, by the confidence of his number; he levelled mountains and raised the vallies unto one height; some Seas he covered with Bridges, and contracted others, for the advantage of the Sailors. His entrance into Greece as it was terrible, so was his departing shameful and dishonourable. For when Leonides King of the Lacedemonians had secured the Streights of Thermopyle with four thousand men, Xerxes in contempt of their powers, commanded those of his Soldiers to encounter them, whose kinsmen were slain in the Marathonian Plains: who whiles they began to revenge their friends, were the beginning of the overthrow; and these being followed by an unprofitable multitude, a greater slaughter was occasioned. Three days together there they fought, to the great grief and indignation of the Persians; on the fourth, when it was reported to Leonides, that the tops of the Streights were
were possessed by twenty thousand of the enemy, he exhorted his associates to draw back, and to reserve themselves for some better service for their Country; He would try his own fortune, he said, with the Lacedemonians, being more indebted to his Country than to his life; the residue were to be preserved for the general defence of Greece. The command of the King being heard, the rest were dismissed, and the Lacedemonians only remained. In the beginning of the War, counsel being asked at the Oracle of Delphos, it was answered, That either the King of the Lacedemonians, or the City must fall; therefore when King Leonides did set forth to the War, he so confirmed the resolution of his own Souldiers, that they all knew he advanced with a mind resolved to die. He therefore did possess himself of the Streights, that he might overcome with a few with greater glory, or fall with less damage to the Common-wealth. His companions therefore being dismissed, he exhorted the Spartans to remember, that, however they did fight, they must fall; and that they should take heed lest they might seem to have more courageously stood to it, than to have fought it out; therefore he said, they were not to attend to be invironed by their enemies, but, as soon as night should administer the opportunity, they should fall unexpectedly upon them secure, and hugging an abusing joy. The Conquerours, he said, could never die more honourably than in the Tents of their enemies. It was no hard task to persuade those who were resolved to die: they presently buckled on their Arms, and six hundred men did beat up the quarters of five hundred thousand; immediately they advanced to the Pavilion of the King to die with him, or if they were over-powred to die, especially in his Tent and Sight. The Alarm was heard all over the Camp, The Lacedemonians after they could not find out the King, did fly up and down as Conquerours all over the Camp, and killed or overthrew whatsoever did oppose them, as knowing that they did not fight in hope of victory, but to revenge their own deaths. The fight was continued from the
the beginning of night unto the greatest part of the next
day; at the last not overcome, but being weary with
overcoming, they fell upon the great heaps of the car-
kasses of their enemies. Xerxes, having received two
Overthrows by land, was determined to try his fortune
on the Sea. But Themistocles the General of the Atheni-
ans, when he understood that the Ionians, for whom
the King of the Persians had undertaken this war, had
set forth to Sea with a Navy to his affittance, he resolved
to sollicite them to take part with him; and because he
could not have the opportunity to confer with them, he
provided that Symbols should be provided, and left writ-
ten on the stones, by which they were to fail, in these
words: What madness hath possessed you, O Ionians?
What crime is this which you undertake? Did you before
make War upon us your Founders, and do you now in-
tend it again upon us your Defenders? Did we therefore
build your Walls, that they should be thofe who must
overthrow our own? What, was not this the cause that
at first made Darius, and now Xerxes, to make War
against us, because we would not forsake you rebelling?
Come away from that Siege into our Tents; or, if you
think this Counsel not safe, the battels being joined,
withdraw you selves by degrees, keep back your Oars,
and depart from the War. Before the Battel at Sea was
fought, Xerxes had sent four thousand men to plunder
the Temple of Apollo at Delphos, as if he would wage
War not with men only, but also with the immortal Gods:
but these men were all destroyed with tempests and thun-
ders, that he might understand that by how much the
greater the anger of the Gods and the trespass against
them is, by so much there is no power of men that is
able to stand against them. After this, he set on fire
Thebsia and Platea, and Athens, destitute of inhabitants;
and because with his sword he could not destroy the
men, he did devour their houses with fire; for the Athe-
nians after the Battel of Marathon (Themistocles forewarn-
ing them that the victory over the Persians would not be
the end, but the cause of a greater War) did build two
hundred
hundred Ships, and having asked counsel of the Oracle on the approach of Xerxes, the answer was, that they should defend themselves with walls of wood. Themistocles, conceiving that by the Oracle, a defence of Shipping was implicitly understood, did persuade them all, that their Country was their confines, and not their Walls, and that the City did consist not in the houses but the Citizens; therefore they should better commit their safety to their Ships, than to their City, and that God was the Author of this Counsel. This Counsel being approved of, and the City being abandoned, they lodged their wives and children with their most precious moveables in the close Islands; they themselves being armed, did repair unto their Ships. There were other Cities also that followed the example of the Athenians. When all their Fleet was united and resolved for a Sea-fight, and had possessed themselves of the Streights of Salamis, that they might not be circumvented by the multitude of Xerxes's Fleet, there did arise a diffusion amongst the Princes, who having called a Council to retreat from the War to defend their own possessions, Themistocles fearing that by the departure of his confederates his strength should be diminished, did acquaint Xerxes by a faithful servant, that he might now with ease surprize all Greece, being drawn up into one place. But if the strength of the Cities, which were now marching homeward, should be scattered he must pursue after them one by one with greater labour.

By this artifice, he prevailed upon the King to give a sign and to sound to the Battel: The Greeks also being busied at the advance of their enemies, did prepare for the Fight with their united power. The King in the mean time (one part of his Ships not far from him) did stand upon the Shore as spectator of the Fight; but Artemisia Queen of Halicarnassus, who came to the aid of Xerxes in her own person, did fight most gallantly amongst the foremost of the Commanders; for as you might here behold a womanish fear in a man, so in a woman you might see a manly courage. When the fight was doub-
ful, the Ionians according to the instructions of Themis-tocles, did by degrees withdraw themselves from the fight, whose revolt did alter the resolution of their companions: therefore looking round about them where to fly, they were at a stand, and presently after being overcome, they were all put to flight. In the violence of this fear, many ships were drowned, and many taken, and many dreading as much the anger of their King, as the fury of their Enemies, did steal away into Persia. Xerxes being amazed at this overthrow, and uncertain what to resolve upon, Mardonius came unto him, and did exhort him that he would return into his own Kingdom, lest the report of the unprosperous war might occasion some sedition at home; and, as the custom is, making the best of all things, he desired that he would leave to him the command of three hundred thousand of selected Men, with which he would either to his glory overcome all Greece, or, if the event did stamp it otherwise, he should fall before his Enemies without the infamy of his Master. This counsel being applauded, the Army was delivered to Mardonius, and the King himself intended to lead back the remainder of them into his own Kingdom. But the Grecians having notice of the King's retreat, did take counsel to break down the bridge, which Xerxes, as if he had been conqueror of the Sea, had made at Abydos, that his passage being hindered, he should either be destroyed with his Army, or through desperation of success, be inforced to sue for Peace. But Themistocles fearing lest the enemies being shut up in Greece, it might raise their desperation into resolution, and enforce them with their Swords to open that way which was obstructed to them; he declared that there already were too many Enemies left in Greece behind, and that their numbers ought not to be encreasing by obstructing them in their return. When he could not prevail by his counsel, he sent the same servant to Xerxes, and did thoroughly inform him of it, and persuaded him by a swift flight to make sure his passage. He being amazed at the information of the messenger, left all his Soldiers to
to be commanded by his Captains, and himself with a
small retinue did make all haste unto Abydos: where
when he found the bridge to be loose and broken by the
Winter storms, in a great fear he passed over in a Führers
Sciff: it was a sight worthy Observation, and in the
estimation of affairs to be admired, for the uncer-
ainty of humane Condition, to behold him hiding
himself in a small Vessel, whom not long before scarce all
the Sea was able to contain: and that he should be with-
out the attendance of Servants, whose Armies by rea-
son of their multitudes were a burden grievous to the
Earth to bear them. Neither had his Armies by Land,
which he assigned to his Captains, a more happy expe-
dition; for to their daily travel (there being no rest to the
fearful) famine was joined, and the want continuing
many days did bring the Plague upon them; and so great
was the noisomeness of the dying Men, that the high-
ways were filled with Carkasses; and beasts, and Birds
of Prey did follow the Army, being tempted to it by
the multitude of the Carkasses. In the mean time Mardoni
us did lack Olynthus in Greece, and did sollicite the
Athenians to the hope of Peace, and to the friend ship of
the King, promising them to build again their City that
was burned, and to make it greater than before; when
he found that they would sell their liberty at no price,
having burned what he began to rebuild, he marched
with his Army into Bextia; thither the forces of the
Greeks did follow him, which consist of one hun-
dred thousand Men.

The battle there being fought, the fortune of the King
was not changed with the General; Mardonius being
overcome, did fly as out of a wreck at Sea, with a few
Men; his Tents full of Princely wealth were taken, and,
the Persian Gold being divided amongst them, the luxu-
ry of Riches did there first seize upon the Grecians. On
that day in which the Forces of Mardonius were over-
thrown, there was a Fight also at Sea against the Persians
under the Mountain of Mycale in Asia. There, before
the engagement, when the two Fleets stood opposite to
one another, it was with Confidence reported to
both
both Armies, that the Gracians on land had obtained the Victory, and that the Army of Mardonius was utterly overthrown; so great in this was the celerity of Fame, that when in the morning the Battel was fought in Beroia, in a few hours through so many Seas, and so many hills and vallies, it was brought by noon into Asia.

The War being ended, there was a Council called concerning the rewards of the Cities; and by the judgment of all, the virtue and the prowess of the Athenians, was preferred above the rest; and, by the attestation of all the Cities, Themistocles being judged to be the most meritorious amongst the Commanders, did increase the glory of his Country.

The Athenians therefore being enlarged both by the rewards of the War, and by the glory of it, did begin again to build their City; and because their Walls were stronger, and of a greater compass than they were before, they began to be suspested to the Lacedamones, wisely fore-seeing that if the Ruines of their City could give them so great additions, what would they now purchase, the City being enlarged and walled about? They therefore did send Ambassadors to admonish them, not to build again Fortifications for their Enemies, and the Receptacles of a War to come. Themistocles observing that they envied the increasing glory of the City, yet determining not to deal abruptly with them, did answer the Ambassadors that they would send messengers of their own to Lacedamon, who should debate with them concerning the same subject. The Spartans being dismissed, he exhorted the Athenians to make haste of the work, and not long after he did go himself as an Ambassador to Lacedamon; and sometimes in his journey counterfeiting an indisposition in his body, and sometime accusing the sloth of his fellow Ambassadors, without whom nothing could be concluded; he from day to day so long delayed the time, that he gave them at Athens the leisure to accomplish the work.
Book 2. of Justin

In the mean time it was told the Spartans that the buildings at Athens were almost finished, whereupon they sent Ambassadors again to look upon the work. Themistocles hearing of it, did write unto the Magistrates at Athens to keep the Ambassadors of Lacedaemon in safe custody, and to detain them as a pledge, lest any thing should be determined too cruelly against himself. He then addressed himself to the Senate of the Lacedaemonians, where he declared that Athens was fenced round about and that they were able now to sustain a War, not only by their Walls, but by their Armies: And if for that they would make him suffer, he told them that their Ambassadors were detained at Athens as a pledge of his safety. He then did sharply reprehend them, for that they sought to increase their own power, not for the strengthening but for the weakening of their Associates. Being dismissed to Athens, he was received by the Citizens as if Sparta had been triumphed over. After this, the Spartans (that their Army might not be corrupted with sloth, and to revenge the War which the Persians had made on their City and on Greece) did of their own accord make incursions into, and plundered the Confines of Persia. They chose Pausanias to be General both for their own Army, and the Army of their Associates; who for his Conduct affected the whole Kingdom of Greece, as the Reward of his treachery; and contracted with Xerxes for the marriage of his daughter, to which purpose he restored the prisoners, that by some benefit he might oblige unto him the belief of the King. He also wrote to Xerxes, that whatsoever Messengers he sent unto him, he should put them to death, lest the negotiation betwixt them should be betrayed by their tongues; but Aristides the Captain of the Athenians, being chosen his companion in the War, by crossing the designs of his Colleague, and wisely providing for the imminent danger, did find out the Treason; and not long after Pausanias being accused was condemned.

Xerxes when he found the Plot discovered, made War again upon the Grecians, who elected for their Captain
Captain Cimon the Athenian, the Son of Miltiades, a young Gentleman, the example of whose piety did declare his greatness to come. For to give it Funeral Rites, he redeemed the body of his Father out of prison, where he died, being accused to have purloined from the publick Treasury, and took his Fathers bonds and fetters on himself. Neither did he deceive in War the expectation of his Friends; for being not inferior to the valour of his Father, he enforced Xerxes to fly back with fear into his Kingdom, having overcome him both by Sea and Land.

The Third Book of Justin.

Xerxes the King of the Persians, the terror before of the Nations, the Wars being unfortunately managed abroad, began at last to be defpised at home; for the Majesty of the King daily diminishing, his Lieutenant Artabanus having flattered himself with the hope of the Kingdom, did come in an evening with seven of the stoutest of his Sons into the Court, which by the interest of friendship lay always open to him, where having slain the King, he by policy did attempt to take away his two sons who opposed his design; and not much mistrusting Artaxerxes, being very young, he reported that the King was slain by his own Son Darius. That he might the sooner enjoy the Kingdom: He persuaded Artaxerxes by fratricide to revenge parricide, and coming to the house of Darius, they killed him, as if, being guilty, he had counterfeited himself to be asleep on purpose.

After this, when Artabanus saw that one of the Royal issue was yet remaining, and did outlive his villany, and withal feared the contention of the Nobility concerning the possession of the Kingdom, he assumed Bactabalis into the society of his counsels, who being contented with
his present condition, did reveal to Artaxerxes by what means his Father was slain, and his Brother murdered upon a false suspicion of Parricide, and that Treason was plotted against himself.

This being understood, Artaxerxes fearing the number of the Sons of Artabanus, did command that his Army should be mustered on the next day, that he might take into his Observation the number of his Soldiers, and their particular industry and experience in their exercise of Arms: Therefore when among the rest Artabanus was present and in Arms, the King dissembled that his Coat of Mail was not fit for him, and desired Artabanus to make an exchange, who being busy to disarm himself, and unprepared for defence, the King did run him through with his Sword.

After this he commanded the Sons of Artabanus to be apprehended; and at once this excellent young Man did revenge the slaughter of his Father, and the death of his Brother, and delivered himself from treachery. Whilst these things were thus managed in Persia, all Greece being divided into two parts by the Lacedaemonians and Athenians, they from foreign Wars did convert their Swords into their own Bowels: Therefore of one People there were constituted two bodies; and Men heretofore of one and the same Camp, were now divided into two hostile Armies. The Lacedaemonians did draw into their Party the common Auxiliaries heretofore of both Cities; but the Athenians being as renowned for their Antiquity as their achievements, did trust in their own strength; and so these two most powerful People of Greece, equal by the Institutions of Solon, and by the Laws of Lycurgus, did throw themselves into a War through the emulation of greatness. Lycurgus when he succeeded his Brother Polybites King of Sparta, and could challenge the Kingdom for himself, did with great fidelity restore it to his Son Charilas (born after his Father's death) when he came unto age, to give an example to Posterity, how much the Rights of Piety among all good Men should prevail
vail above the temptation of Riches, therefore in the Parenthesis of time, whilst the Infant grew up, he being his Protector, made Laws for the Spartans; Laws not more famous for their Justice, than for the example of the Law-giver; for he ordained nothing in any Law for others, of which he first of all had not made a rule of it in himself. He confirmed the People in their obedience to their Governors, and the Governors to Justice in the execution of their places of Command. He persuaded Parsimony to all, believing that the Labours of the War would become more easy by the daily exercise of frugality; he commanded all things to be bought, not with Money, but with exchange of Wares; he took away the use of Gold and Silver as the occasion of all wickedness: he divided the administration of the Commonwealth by orders; he gave to their Kings the Power of the Wars; to the Magistrates the Seats of Judgment and annual Successions; to the Senate the custody of the Laws; to the People the substituting of the Senate, and the power of creating such Magistrates whom they pleas'd; he made an equal division of Land to all, that their Patrimonies being aile, no Man might be made more Powerful than his Neighbour, he commanded all Men to keep their Feasts in publick; that no Man's riches or luxury should be concealed. It was permitted to young Men to wear but one suit of apparel during the space of one whole Year, and that no Man should be clothed better than another, nor feast more voluptuously, lest the imitation should be turned into Luxury. He instituted that boys of fourteen years of Age, should not be brought up in the City, but in the Field, that they might lay forth their first Years not in riot, but in Labour: They were permitted neither Bed nor Pillows to lie upon, nor to eat any warm things, nor to return into the City until they were at Man's Estate. He ordained that the Virgins should be married without Portions. He commanded that Wives should not be chosen for their Money; for he said that Husbands would more severely observe the Laws of Matrimony when they were oblig'd.
by no respect of Dowry. He ordained that the greatest reverence should not be given to Men rich or powerful, but to those who were of the greatest age; and to speak the truth, Age had no where in the World a more venerable respect; and because their manners before being dissolute, these Laws at first might appear to be harsh and hard, he dissembled that Apollo of Delphos was the Author of them, and that he received them from his Instructions, that so the fear of Religion might take away all tediousness from the obedience of them. Lastly, that he might give eternity to his Laws, he did oblige the City by Oath, that they should change nothing in their Laws till he returned, and countenanced that he would go to the Oracle at Delphos, to consult what should be taken away, or added to them. But he travelled not to Delphos, but to Creet, and lived there in perpetual Banishment, and dying he commanded that his bones should be cast into the Sea, left being brought to Lacedemon, they should think themselves discharged of the Religion of their Oath, and dissolve their Laws. With these Laws the City so flourished in a little time, that, when they made war with the Messenians for defiling their Virgins in a solemn sacrifice of the Messenians, they bound themselves by a great Oath, that they would never return until they had levelled Messenia to the ground, so much did they promise to themselves either by their strength or by their fortune. Therefore when, contrary to their confidence, they were detained ten years in the siege of the City, and after so long a Widow-hood were called back by the complaints of their Wives, they fearing that by this continuation of the War, they should endanger themselves more than the Messenians; for what young men the Messenians lost in the War, could be supplied again by the fruitfulness of the Women; but unto them their losses in the War were daily, and the Husbands being absent, there could not be any fruitfulness of their Wives; therefore they did chuse young men out of that number of the Souldiers, who after the administra-
tion of the Oath, did come as Recruits unto the Army; who being sent back to Sparta, a promiscuous copulation with all women was permitted, thinking that the Conception would be the more perfect, if the women did deserve for it by the trial and use of several Men. The Children born from these were called Parthenians, in reflection on their Mothers Chastity; who when they arrived to thirty years of Age, for the fear of Penury (having no Father, into whose Patrimony a Succession might be hoped) did chuse for their Captain Phalantus the Son of Aratus, who was Author to the Spartans of sending home the young Men for the propagation of Children; that as they had his Father the Author of their Original, so they might have his Son the Original of their Hopes and Dignity. Not taking leave of their Mothers, by whose looseness they thought they had contracted infamy, they travelled to seek out new habitations, and through many adventures having been tossed long upon the Seas, they arrived at last, in Italy, where the Tower of Tarentum being taken, and the ancient Inhabitants forced from it, they there made a Plantation for themselves. But after many years, their Captain Phalantus being by Sedition driven into Banishment, did repair unto Brundusium, to which place the ancient Tarentines retired, being (as I have said) forced from their own habitations. He dying, did persuade them that they should beat his bones and last Reliques into dust, and privately throw them on the publick place of meeting of the Tarentines; for Apollo at Delphos did by this means promise that they should recover their City and Country again: they, conceiving that to fulfill his revenge, he had revealed the fate of the Citizens, did obey his Instructions. But the fence of the Oracle was contrary: for it promised by this deed, a perpetuity to them, and not an amission of their City. Thus by the Counsel of the banisht Captain, and the officiousness of its Enemies, the City of Tarentum was through all ages possessed by the Parthenians; in the memory of which benefit, divine honours were decreed to Phalantus. In the mean time, the Messenians when they
could not be overcome by prowess, were circumvented by deceit, and having for fourscore years endured the grievous scourges, and for the most part the bands, and other calamities of a conquered City; after a tedious patience of punishments they renewed the War, and the Lacedæmonians did so much the more eagerly combine themselves unto Arms, because they were to fight against their own captives: therefore when injury on this side, and indignity on the other side, did exasperate their swords, the Oracle at Delphos being consulted, the Lacedæmonians were commanded to fetch a Captain for their War from Athens.

The Athenians when they understood the Answer of the Oracle, in the disgrace of the Lacedæmonians, did send Tyrtaeus the Poet, a man lame in feet, who being overthrown in three battels, did bring down the Spartans, to so much desperation, that they set free their servants for recruits of their Army; and the Widows of the slain were promised to them in marriage, that they might succeed not only in the number, but also in the dignity of the Citizens that were lost. But the Kings of the Lacedæmonians, left by fighting against Fortune, they should bring more disadvantages to their City, would have marched back with their Army, had not Tyrtaeus intervened, who at a full Assembly recited to the Army some Verses he had made, by which he inspired so great a heat of courage into the breasts of the Soldiery, that, more mindful of their burial than of their safety, they fastened Medals on their right Arms, in which their own and their Fathers Names were engraven, that if the fury of the battel should have devoured them all, and by the length of time the lineaments of their bodies should lay confusedly together, yet by the observation of their Titles they might be discovered, and delivered unto burial.

When the Kings perceived the Army to be thus encouraged, they sent a Messenger to inform the Enemy with their Resolutions, which possessed the Messenians not with any fear but a mutual emulation; they fought therefore with such height of Courage that there was scarce ever
ever seen a bloody battle; the Lacedemonians at last did obtain the victory.

In the progress of time, the Messenians commenced the third War, at which time the Lacedemonians, amongst their other Associates did call the Athenians to their aid; but suspecting their fidelity, and pretending their assistance to be suppravacuous, they dismissed them from the service, which left so deep an impression in the hearts of the Athenians, that they translated the money (which was collected over all Greece for the Persian War) from Delos unto Athens, lest it should be a prey to the Lacedemonians: But the Lacedemonians were not contented with it; for being engaged themselves in the Messenian War, they sent to the Peloponnesians to invade the Athenians, whose Forces at that present were but small, their Fleet being commanded into Egypt; therefore fighting at Sea, they were easily overcome, but by the return of their Associates, being increased both in ships and men, they renewed the War, and now the Lacedemonians giving some respite to the Messenians, did turn themselves and their arms against the Athenians; the Victory was a long time doubtful, at last they left off with equal loss; and the Lacedemonians being called back to the War again of the Messenians, left in the mean time they should leave the Athenians idle, they bargain'd with the Thebans to restore unto them the Government of Boeotia, which they lost in the times of their troubles with the Persians, if they would undertake the War against the Athenians; so great was the fury of the Spartans, that being involved in two Wars, they refused not to undertake the third, if they could get any to assist them that was an enemy to their Enemies; therefore the Athenians against so great a tempest of the War did choose two Captains, Pericles a man of approved vertue, and Sophocles the Writer of Tragedies; who having divided their Army, did waste the Fields of the Lacedemonians, and added many Cities of Achaia to their Government, with which misfortunes the Lacedemonians being discouraged, did make peace with the Athenians for thirty years: but
but their enemies could not endure so tedious a truce; therefore in the space of less than fifteen years they invaded the borders of Athens, and plundered the Country-in despite both of the gods and men. And that they might not seem to desire a prey rather than an encounter, they challenged the Athenians to battle; but by the counsel of Pericles, the Athenians deferred the injury of the loss sustained to an apt time of revenge, thinking it not good discretion to join in battle with the Enemies, when without danger they could be revenged of them. Certain days being past, they went aboard their Ships, and, the Lacedemonians not thinking of it, they plunder’d all Sparta, and brought away far more than before they left, and in reference to this booty taken, the revenge was above the anger. This Expedition of Pericles was famous, but much more famous was the contempt of his private Patrimony: for the Enemies when they made havoc of the rest, did leave his Fields untouched, hoping by that means to pluck upon him either danger by envy, or the infamy of treachery by suspicion; which Pericles foreseeing, did both declare it unto the People, and, to decline the assault of Envy, did give away those Fields to the Common-wealth, and so from his greatest danger he produced his greatest Glory. Not long after, there was another Battle at Sea, in which, the Lacedemonians being overcome, were put to flight: neither did they afterwards desert, but by various fortune of the War, either by Sea or Land, they destroyed one another. At the last, being wearied by so many calamities, they made a Peace for fifty years, which they observed but six Years: for the Articles which they signed in their own names, they did break in the Person of their Associates, as if they were guilty of less Perjury by bringing aid to their Confederates, than if they had proclaimed open War themselves. The War was hence translated into Sicily: which before I shall declare, some few things are to be first spoken concerning the situation of that Island.
The Fourth Book of Justin.

It is reported, that Sicily by some narrow necks of Land was heretofore joined to Italy, and that it was torn from it as from the greater Body by the impetuousness of the upper Sea, which is carried that way with all the weight and eddy of the Waves. The Earth itself is light and brittle, and so full of holes and flaws, that it lies almost all open to the gusts of the Winds; and there is a natural virtue and faculty in it, both for the begetting and nourishing of Fire; for it is reported that within, it is full of the veins of Pitch and Rozen, which is the cause that the wind in the Bowels of the Earth wrestling with the Fire, it often and in several places doth belch forth sometimes Fire, sometimes vapours and sometimes smoak; and from hence, through so many Ages the fire of Etna doth continue; and where the winds do work more strong through the spiraments of the Caves, heaps of Sands are cast forth. The Promontory next to Italy is called Rhegium, which (the Greeks having given it a name according to the situation of the place) doth signify Abrupt. Neither is it a wonder, that the Antiquity of this place should be so fabulous, in which so many wonderful things do meet together. First, there is no where a more violent Sea, and not only with a rapid but a cruel force, and terrible not only to the Saylors but to the Spectators afar off: so great also is the combeate of the Waves tilting one against another, that you may behold some of them as it were turning their backs to dive into the bottom of the Gulph and others in foaming triumph to ride aloft as Conquerors over them; you may hear the roar of their rage in the height, & the groans again of their fall into the deeps. To
Book 4. of Justin.

To this may be added, the neighbouring and perpetual fires of the Hill of Ætna and of the Æolian Islands: which are such, that you would think the very fire is nourished by the water; for otherwise in so narrow a compass, so great a fire could never continue so many Ages, if it were not fed by the nutriment of the moliture:

From hence the Fables did produce Scylla and Carybdis; from hence were those suppos'd barkings heard; from hence were those strange shapes of the Monster believed, when the Sailors by being affrighted with the great noise and swallows of the Whirl Pools, did conceive those Waves did bark, which the voraciousness of the devouring Sea did commit and clash together. The same cause makes the fire of the Mountain Ætna to be perpetual; for, this concourse and wrastling of the water doth take down with it into the bottom of the deeps the enforced spirit, and there suffocates and keeps it down so long, until diffused through the pores of the Earth, it kindles the nutriment of the Fire. The nearness of Italy and Sicily, and the height of their Promontories is so equal, that it gives no less admiration to us, than it did terror to Antiquity, who did believe the Promontories seeming both to meet, and to unite themselves into one, and by and by again to divide themselves) that Ships oftentimes were by them intercepted and consumed. Neither was this invented by the Ancients for any delightfulness of the Story, but by the fear and the wonder of the Sailors; for such is the condition of the place to those who at distance do observe it, that they would believe it to be rather a Harbour than a thorough Passage, to which when you are arrived, you would think that the Promontories did cleave asunder and divide themselves, which before were joined into one. Sicily was first called Trinacria, and afterwards Sicania: At the beginning it was the Country of the Cyclopes, who being extinguished, Æolus possessed himself of the command of the Island; after whom every one did stoop to the Government of Tyrants, there being never any Land more fruitful of them. In the number of whom when Anaxilas with
with Justice and Mercy contended with the cruelty of others, his moderation gain'd him no small advantage; for when dying he left many Children, and committed the Tutelage of them to Micythus a Servant of his of approved Fidelity, so great was the love which they did all bear unto his Memory, that they chose rather to obey a Servant, than to abandon the Children of the King: and the Government of the City forgetting their dignity, did permit that the Majesty of the Kingdom should be administered by a Servant.

The Government of Sicily was heretofore attempted by the Carthaginians, and with various success they for a long time did fight with the Tyrant; but their General Hamilcar being lost at last with his whole Army, the conquered were quiet for a Season: In the mean time, when the Inhabitants of Rhegium did labour with discord, and the City was divided into two parts, the old Soldiers who combined all together being called by the Inhabitants of the City of Imera to their aid, having relieved the City, did fall upon their Friends whom they came to assist, and not only seiz'd upon their City, but took their Wives and Children Captives, their Fathers and Husbands being slain who did oppose them: A villany by no Tyrants to be paralleled. How much more honourable were it for those of Imera, in this cause to be conquered than to conquer? For although by the Laws of War they had served the Authors of their Captivity, or, their Country being lost, they were necessitated to be banished, yet they should never have left their City nor their Wives and Children as a Prey to the most barbarous of Tyrants, nor be sacrificed themselves amongst their own Altars, and in the Presence of the gods of their Country.

The Catanians also, when they found the Syracusians too heavily to oppress them, distrusting their own Strength, desired aid of the Athenians, who whether out of the desire to encrease their Dominions, being masters already of Greece and Asia, or whether for fear that the Lacedaemonian Forces should be added to the Syracu-
sian Navy, sent Lamponius their Captain with a Fleet into Sicily, that under pretence of afflicting the Cataniains, they should endeavour to possess themselves of the whole Island. And because their first beginnings were prosperous enough, their Enemies being often slain or routed, with a great Navy and a stronger Army, they came again to Sicily, under the Command of Lachetes and Caridaes: But the Cataniains either through fear of the Athenians, or the tediousness of the War, made Peace with the Syracusians, the Auxiliaries of the Athenians being dismissed: 'Not long after, when this Covenant of Peace was ill observed by the Syracusians, they sent their Ambassadors again to Athens, who in old and ragged Habiments, their Hair both of Head and Beard being of an unsightly length, and in a most slovenly and deformed Posture, to move Compassion, did address themselves to the Assembly. Tears were added to their Prayers, and their supplications so prevail'd upon the People inclin'd to Pity, that they condemned their Captains, who brought back their Auxiliaries from them. Hereupon a great Navy was prepared; Nicias, and Alcibiades and Lamachus were made Captains, and so formidable an Army was sent into Sicily, that they became a terror to those unto whose aid they marched. Not long after Alcibiades being called back to answer to a Charge that was brought against him, Nicias and Lamachus did obtain two Victories by Land, and with a close siege having begirt their Enemies, they blocked up all the passages, which brought them their relief from Sea. The Syracusians labouring under the burden of these necessities, desired aid of the Lacedemonians, which was dispatched to them but with one Captain, Gylippus by name, but such a one that no assistance could be comparable to his. He (the nature and course of the War being understood, and that, almost in a lost Condition, they had drawn together some few inconsiderable Forces out of Greece and Sicily) did in the first place possess himself of some places of reserve fit for the carrying on of the War: After this being twice routed, in the third encounter
The History

Book 4.

ter, he flew Lamachus one of the Commanders of the Athenians, and having put his Enemies to flight, he relev’d his besieged Friends. On this the Athenians transferred the War from Land to Sea, which being suddenly known, Glyippus sent to Lacedemon for the Fleet to his assistance, and for some recruits, if need were, for service of the Land. The Athenians also sent Demosthenes and Euremedon in the place of their Captain that was killed, with supplies both of Men and Money. And by the Common decree of the Cities, the Peloponnesians sent Auxiliaries in great numbers to the Syracusians; and as if that the War of Greece was translated into Sicily, they did fight on both sides in the height of resolution with all the Powers they could make. In the first encounter at Sea the Athenians were overcome, who lost all, and all their Moneys both publick and private: This distress at Sea was seconded by a distress at Land, and being routed there also, it was the counsel of Demosthenes, that they should remove themselves, and the War from Sicily, whilst their affairs, though shaken and ruinous, were not quite lost, and that they ought not to persevere any longer in a War unluckily begun; he alleged that there may be more grievous and more unfortunate Wars at home, for which they ought to reserve the Forces of their City. But Nicias, whether through shame of the ill success, or through fear to leave destitute the hopes by abandoning the cause of his Associates, or fate so ordaining it, was resolved not to stir. Therefore the Fight again at Sea was renewed, and they were called back from the storm of their former misfortune, to some hope of Victory. But by unexperience of their Captains who assaulted the Syracusians, defending themselves in the Streights of the Sea, they were easily overcome. Euremedon their Captain fighting most bravely amongst the foremost, was the first that was slain; the thirty Ships which he commanded were all immediately devoured by Fire. Demosthenes and Nicias being themselves also overcome, did convey their Army to the Shoar, thinking their flight would be more safe by Land, whereupon Glyippus seized upon one hundred
dred and thirty of their Ships which they had abandon-
ed, and pursuing the Athenians in their flight, he took
many Prisoners, and put many to the Sword. Demosthe-
nes (the Army being lost) did with his Sword by a vol-
untary death redeem himself from Captivity: But Nicias, who would not be admonished by the Counsell of Demosthenes to provide for himself, did
encrease his overthrow with the dishonour of Captivity.

The Fifth Book of JUSTIN.

While the Athenians for two years together did
make War in Sicily more eagerly than happily;
one of their Generals, and a contriver of that War, Al-
cibiades, by name, being absent, was accused at Athens
for having divulged the Mysteries of Ceres, which were
solemnized by nothing more than silence; and being
called back from the War to his Tryal, either not en-
during the consciousness, or the indignity of the
Charge, conveyed himself away into private Banishment
at Elis, where he persuadeth the King of the Laceda-
nians (the State of the Athenians being sorely shaken by
the adverse War in Sicily) to invade their Territories at
home; whereupon all the Cities of Greece did come of
their own accord to his assittance, as to put out a common
fire; so general a hatred the Athenians had contracted by
their cruelty, through their immoderate desire of Sove-
raignty. Darius also King of the Persians, being not
unmindful of the ancient enmity of this City to them,
(a league being made with the Lacedaumnians by Tissa-
fernes Governor of Lydia) did promise to assist the Gre-
cians in all the charges of the War. This was his pretence
to comply with the Grecians; but he feared in earnest,
left, the Athenians being overthrown, the Lacedaumn-
ians should transfer the War on him. Who would there-
fore
fore wonder that so flourishing an Estate as was this of Athens, should fall to the ground, when, to oppose it alone all the Powers of the East did unite themselves together? But they fell not in a sluggish or an unbloody War, but fought to the last Man; and being sometimes Conquerors, they were not overcome but rather worn out by the variety of their Fortune. In the beginning of the War, all their Confederates revolted from them, as commonly it is seen, that where fortune, thither also the favour of Men does incline; Alcibiades also did help on the War made against his Country, not with the industry of a common Soldier, but with the power of a Commander: For having received a squadron of five Ships, he sailed into Asia; and by the Authority of his Name, compelled the Cities which paid tribute there, to Athens, to rebel against them; for they knew that he was famous at home, and saw him not made less by banishment; and he being a Captain not so much taken from the Athenians, as offered to the Lacedemonians, they weighed the Government he had gotten with that which he had lost: But his Valour contrasted amongst the Lacedemonians more Envy than Favour; therefore when the Rulers had commanded that by treachery he should be slain, being one that did emulate their Glory, it being made known to Alcibiades by the Wife of King Agis, with whom he was too familiar, he fled to Tissifernes the Lieutenant of King Darius, in whom he quickly did instinuate himself by the officiousness of his Courtship and his eloquence; for he was in the flower of his youth and beauty and famous also amongst the Athenians for his Oratory, more happy in procuring friendships than in preserving them; for the Vices of his manners did lie hid under the shadow of his Eloquence. He perswaded Tissifernes that he should not contribute so much in money to the Fleet of the Lacedemonians, alleging that the Ionians were to pay part of it, for whose liberty being tributary to Athens, the War was undertaken, neither were the Lacedemonians (he said) too prodigally to be seconded with Auxiliaries: for he ought so consider that he provided a Victory.
Victory for another, not for himself; and so far only the wrong would be relieved, that it might not for want be abandoned. For in this discord of the Greeks, the King of Persia might stand as an Arbitrator both of Peace and War, and overcome them by their mutual Arms whom he could, not by his own; and the War being ended, it may come to his turn afterwards to fight with the Conquerors. Greece therefore he said, was to be over-run with bottomless War, that they might not have leisure to look abroad, and the Powers of the Parties were to be kept equal, and the weaker to be relieved with aid; for he may be sure, that the Macedonians who profess themselves to be the Defenders of the Liberty of Greece, will not be quiet after this victory. This speech was agreeable to the Athenians; therefore the promised provisions for the War were sent but slowly; in he sent also but part of the Royal Navy, lest he should compleat the Victory, and lay a necessit on the other side to lay down their Arms. Alcibiades in the mean time did make this known to the Citizens of Athens, unto whom when their Ambassadors did arrive, he promised them the friendship of the King; the command of the Common-wealth were transferred from the People to the Senate; hoping that either by the agreement of the City he should be chosen General; or a difference being made betwixt the People and Senate, he should be called by one of the parties to their assistance; but by reason of the imminent danger of the War, the Athenians had a greater care of their liberty than their dignity. Therefore the People giving way unto it, the Government was transferred to the Senate, who when they deported themselves with great cruelty to the People, according to the pride inherent to that Nation, every one by himself exercising the Power of a Tyrant, Alcibiades was called from his Banishment by the Army, and chosen Admiral of the Navy. He immediately sent word to Athens that he would make haste unto them with an Army, and if they would not restore it, he would by force take from the four hundred, the privileges of the People. The Riders affrighted with
with this Remonstrance, did attempt in the first place to betray the City to the Lacedemonians: which, when, by the vigilance of the Army, it could not be effectually undertook a wilful Banishment. In the mean time, Alcibiades, his Country being delivered from the insur- 
fling trouble, with great Care and industry, equipped his Fleet, and launched forth against the Lacedemonians, and being expected by Mithridas and Pharnabazes, the two 
Admirals of the Lacedemonians with a gallant Fleet: the Battel being begun, the Athenians had the Victory. In this Battel, the greatest part of the Army, and almost all the Commanders and Officers of the Lacedemonians were slain; Not long after, when they translated the War from Sea to Land, they were overcome again; being dis-
couraged with these Losses, they desired a Peace, which that it might not be obtained, was pro cured by the Policy who knew which way to make the most advantage of it. In the mean time, the Carthaginians had wing made war in Sicily, the Auxiliaries that were sent to the Lacedemonians from the Syracusians were called back; and the Lacedemonians being left destitute, Alcibiades with his Conquering Navy did make spoil in Asia, and fought many Battels in many places, and being very where a Conqueror, he reduced the Cities which re volted, he subdued some others, and added them to the Commonwealth of Athens. And thus having vindicated the ancient glory of the Athenians by Sea, and made himself more famous by some other Conquests by Land, being much desired by the Citizens, he returned to Athens. In these encounters he took two hundred Ships from the Enemy and a great Booty: The Army returning in triumph, the people in throngs came forth to meet them, and with wonder they gazed upon all the Soldiers in general, but on Alcibiades in particular: The whole City did fasten their Eyes upon him. They extolled him as sent from Heaven, and beheld him as Victory her self: They repeated what he had achieved for his Country, and what, being a banished Man, he had asked against it, excusing him
him, that he was incensed and provoked to it; So much of high conceriment there was in this one man, that he was both the Author of their large Dominions subverted and again restored. They said that what side he took Victory took always the same side with him, and therefore he was a Wonderful Inclination of Fortune to him. The did prosecute his merits not only with all humane, but with divine honours, and contended with themselves whether they more conmellionously expelled him, or more honourably received him; they brought those gods to gratulate him, to whose execrations they had before devoted him, and they would now place him in Heaver to whom before they had denied the society of men. They made satisfaction for disgrace with honours, for losst with rewards, and for execration with prayers. They discoursed not of the adverse fight in Sicily, but of the Victory of Greece; not of the Fleets he lost, but of those he won; not of Syracuse, but of Ionia and Hellepont. This was the Fortune of Alcibiades who never knew them either in the favours or the displeasure of his Citizen. While this was done at Athens, the Lacedemonian made lynder General both by Sea and Land, and Darius King of the Persians had make his Son Cyrus Governor of Lydia, and Ionia: in the place of Tissaphernes, who with many men and mony did raise up the Lacedemonians to the hope of their former fortune; Being increased in their strength with theoldrehefs of their approach, they suppressed Alcibiades being sent into Asie with one hundred Ships, and scoring the Country made rich with long peace; his Soldiers in the desire of the booty being dispersd, and not suspecting the coming of an Enemy, so great was the Naufrage which the Lacedemonians made, that in this Fight the Athenians received a greater wound than they did give in the former; and so great was their desperation that immediately they changed their General Alcibiades for Conon, believing they were overcome, not by the fortune of the War, but by the deceit of Alcibiades, on whom the former injuries more prevailed than the latter beneficially; they allledged that in the former War, he over-
came only to show the Enemies what a general they had despised, and that he might sell the Victory more cheap unto them; for, the vigour of his vantage love of victory, and the luxury of his manner, made all things probable in Alcibiades: being therefore the violence of the Vic-
he betook himself to a willing Submission. Going suc-
ceeding Alcibiades in the Government of the Army, having before his Eyes the greatest and the most valiant being slain in taking the spoils of Athens; and therefore and old Men: were armed, and great was the number of the Soldiers, but weak was the strength of the Army. The Lacedaemonians made no longer work of them; for being unable to resist, they were everywhere either killed or taken Prisoners. And so great was the overthrow, that not only the Commonwealth, but even the name of the Athenians did seem to be extinguished; so lost and desperate was their condition. To great an exigence were they brought upon, that for want of Soldiers, they gave the Privilege of the freedom of the City to the strangers, liberty to slaves, and impunity to the Condemned; and with this considerable Army composed of Outlawries, and the outcasts of Men, the late Lords of Greece did defend their Liberties. Nevertheless, they had once more a Mind to try their Fortune at Sea: and they were possessed with such a sudden, height of courage, that when they before despaired of their lives, they were now even confident of Victory. But these were not the Soldiers who should uphold the name of the Athenians, nor those the Forces with which they were accustomed to overcome; neither could any military abilities be expected from these Men, who were inward to Bonds and not to Wars: They were all therefore either killed or taken. Conspiring their General only remained alive; who fearing the cruelty of the Citizens, with eight ships did repair unto Brasorgas, the King of Cyprus. But the General of the Lacedaemonians, the War happily being managed, did insult over the fortune of his Enemies:
Book 5. of JUSTIN. 55

Enemies: He sent the Ships he took, the booty being laid forth upon the Decks, in the way of triumph to Macedon, and received the Cities into his Protection which paid tribute to Athens; the fear of the doubtful fortune of the War detaining them till then in their Fidelity; the Athenians had now nothing left them but the City itself; when this was reported to Athens, they all abandoning their honours, did traverse the streets of the City ingreat fear; they demanded the news of another, and examined the Authority of the Messengers; imprudence kept not at home the young, nor debility the old, nor the weakness of their Sex the women: So much the Sense of the calamity had possessed every Age. Late in the night they assembled in the Marketplaces, and began to lament the publick misfortune; some bewailed their Brothers, some their Sons, some their Parents, some their Kindred, some their Friends, dearer than their Kindred, and with private mischances they intermingled the publick losses; sometimes thinking of the ruin of themselves, sometimes of the ruin of their Country; sometimes conceiving the fortune of the living, to be more miserable than the fortune of the dead; they did every one propound unto themselves, siege and famine, and the proud conquering Enemy, the destruction, and firing of the City. The general captivity, and most miserable slavery did still present itself before their Eyes, believing that the ruins of the former City were far more happy, when their Sons and Fathers being alive, they were only punished with the destruction of their walls and houses: They had now no Fleet, to which as before they might repair, nor had they any Army, by whose valour being preserved, they might build greater Walls. In this manner lamenting the condition of their City, their Enemies came upon them, and at once did invinsh them with an Army, and besiegsh them with hunger: They knew, that not many of their old forces remained; and they provided that no new should be brought in: with which growing miseries: the Athenians being discouraged, after a long fa-

D.4.
mine attended with a great mortality, they desired peace: And a long debate there was amongst the Lacedaemonians and their Associates, whether it were expedient that it should be vouchsafed them or not. When many were of judgment that the very name of the Athenians was to be extingushed, and the City utterly to be destroyed with fire; the Lacedaemonians denying that of the two eyes of Greece, one of them was to be plucked out, did promise peace unto them, if they would pull down their walls towards Pyraum, and surrender the ships unto them which were left, and withal, receive thirty of their Delegates to govern their Commonwealth. The City being delivered upon these conditions, the Lacedaemonians did commit unto Lysander the charge of it.

This year was remarkable for the besieging and taking of Athens, and for the death of Darius King of the Persians, and for the banishment of Dionysius the great Tyrant in Sicily. The State of Athens being altered, the condition of the Citizens was changed with it: Thirty Rulers were set over the Common-wealth, who became all Tyrants. For at their entrance into their Government, they did take unto themselves a Guard of three hundred men, there scarce remaining so many Citizens by reason of so many overthrows; and as if this number were too little to secure the City, it received a Garrison of seven hundred Souls of the Lacedaemonians; after this, they began the slaughter of the Citizens with a design upon Alcibiades, lest he should invade the Common-wealth again under a pretence to deliver it. When they found that he was fled to Artaxerxes the King of the Persians, they sent in full speed to intercept him in the way, and having found where he was, when they could not openly put him to death, they burned him alive in the chamber where he slept. The Tyrants being delivered from this fear of their Revenger, did fill the wretched Reliques of the City with slaughters and rapisèes; which cruelty when they found it did displease Theramenes, who was one of their number, they did put him
him to death to be a terror to the rest: whereupon they fled all out of the City, and Greece was filled with the Athenian Exiles; which being all the security they had, that also was taken from these miserable men: for by an Edict of the Lacedaemonians, the Cities were prohibited to receive the banished; on this, they all conveyed themselves to Argos and Toebes; where they not only lived in banishment, but entertained some thriving hopes to be restored to their Country. Amongst the number of the banished, there was one Thrasibulus, a man of great vigour both in body and in mind, and of noble Parentage, who propounding to himself, that something, although with danger, ought to be undertaken for the publick safety, having drawn the banished men together, he seized upon Phyle a Castle on the Borders of Athens; neither was the favour and assistance of some other of the Cities wanting, who had in compassion the extremity of their sad condition: Therefore Hismenes the Prince of the Thebans did affist them with private, although he could not with publick helps: And Lyfus the Syracusan Orator, being also a banished man, did send at his own charge five hundred Souldiers to affist them in this recovery of the Country, of the common Eloquence. The encounter was sharp, the Athenians exercising all their courage for the recovery of their own Country, and the Lacedaemonians fighting more securely for the possession which belonged to others; the Tyrants at last were overcome, who flying into the City, having in revenge filled it with slaughter, they did also dispoil it of Arms; and suspecting all the Athenians to be guilty of treachery, they commanded them to depart out of the City, and to live in the ruins of the Suburbs, which were pulled down, and in the mean time they defended themselves with foreign Souldiers. After this, they attempted to corrupt Thrasibulus, and to promise him a share in the Government, which he refusing to accept, they desired aid of the Lacedaemonians, which being sent unto them they renewed the encounter, in which Critias...
and Hippocrates two of the most cruel of all the Tyrants were killed; the others being overcome; when their Army (which for the greatest part consisted of the Athenians) did fly away, Thrasybulus with a loud voice did cry out unto them, and demanded, What made them to fly from the Conqueror, whom they ought rather to assist as the Defender of their common liberty? He told them that his Army was composed of their own Citizens, and not of Enemies; neither did he take up Arms to force any thing from them, but to restore unto them what they had lost; he made War, he said, on the thirty Tyrants, and not on the City of Athens; he did adjourn them that they were all of one blood, of one Law, of one Religion, and of one Militia, through the course of so many Wars: He did implore them to have compassion on their banished Citizens; and though they themselves would be patient slaves, yet they should restore their Country unto them, that they might receive their liberty. With these words he so prevailed upon them, that the Army being returned into the City, they commanded the Tyrants to remove to Eleusina, ten being substituted who should govern the Commonwealth; who being nothing terrified with the example of the former Tyrants, did tread in the same paths of cruelty.

While these things were thus managed at Athens, it was informed at Lacedaemon, that the Athenians had taken Arms again; whereupon Pausanias their King was sent to suppress them, who being touched with compassion, did restore the banished Citizens to their City, and commanded the ten Tyrants to abandon the City, and to get their companions to Eleusina. Peace being made, not many days after, the Tyrants on a sudden resenting with indignation, that the banished were restored, and that they were condemned to banishment, as if the liberty of the Citizens were their flattery, they did make a new War upon the Athenians: But a Treaty being had, as if they were to receive again their Domination (being in the way by policy intercepted) they were all
all put to death, and made the sacrifices of the publick peace. The people whom before they commanded to live about the ruins of the remotest walls, were called back into the City; and the City, dispersed into many members, was reduced again into one body; and, that no dissension should arise concerning any thing committed in the time of war, they all did oblige themselves by oath, that there should be an oblivion of all former differences. In the mean time the Thebans and Corinthians did send Ambassadors to Sparta, to demand their proportion in the spoils of the common war and danger: which being denied, they did not openly declare a war against the Lacedemonians, but with silence did conceive to great an indignation, that all might understand that a war was designed. Much about that time, Darius the King of the Persians dyed, leaving behind him two Sons, Artaxerxes and Cyrus. His Kingdom he bequeathed to Artaxerxes, and to Cyrus; the Cities of which he was before Lieutenant: This Legacy of the Father, did seem to Cyrus to be unequal; he therefore privately prepared war against his Brother, which when it was told to Artaxerxes, he sent for his Brother, who pretending innocence, did come unto him, and was by him bound with chains of gold; and had been put to death, if his Mother had not commanded him to the contrary. Cyrus being dismissed, did now begin to make war against his Brother, not covertly, but openly, not dissemblingly, but professedly, and from all places did draw auxiliaries to him. The Lacedemonians being mindful of the assistance he sent them in their war against the Athenians; did decree to send help unto him, but in such a way, as if they did not take notice against whom the war was made; that, if the occasion so required, they might procure unto themselves the favour of Cyrus: and if Artaxerxes had overcome, they might hope for his pardon, because they determined nothing openly against him. But in the encounter, the chance of the fight having brought both Brothers directly opposite one against another, Artaxerxes was first wounded by
his Brother, but was delivered from further danger by the swiftness of his horse; *Cyrus* being over-powered by the King's Life-Guard, was slain out-right. *Artaxerxes* being Conquerour, enjoyed the Army, and the spoils of his Brothers War. In that Battel *Cyrus* had ten thousand Greeks that came to his assistance, who in that part of the field where they stood did overcome, and after the death of *Cyrus*, could neither be conquered by the power of so great an Army, nor yet be surpris'd by treachery, but returning in so great a March, through so many unconquer'd Nations, and barbarous people, they with fine valour did secure themselves, even unto the Confines of their own Country.

---

The Sixth Book of *JUSTIN*.

The *Lacedemonians*, after the common condition of men, who the more they have, the more they do desire, being not content that their strength was doubled by the accession of the *Athenian* power, did begin to affect the Government of all Asia: The greatest part whereof being under the command of the King of the *Persians*, *Dercillus*, who was chosen General for that War, when he found that he was to fight against two of the Lieutenants of *Artaxerxes*, *Pharnabazus* and *Tissaphernes*, who were attended with the powers of formidable Nations, he resolved to make a peace with one of them. *Tissaphernes* seemed most fit for his design, being more remarkable for his industry, and more powerful by the Soldiery of the late King *Cyrus*, who being treated with, and conditions being agreed upon betwixt them, he was dismissed; whereupon he was accused by *Pharnabazus* before the King, that he repulsed not the *Lacedemonians* who had invaded Asia, but
but maintained them at the King's charge, and contracted with them for money to delay the Wars, as if all the lots of the Empire should not be put upon one score. He allledged it to be an unworthy thing, that the War should be bought, and not carried on with resolution, and that the Enemy should be removed with money, and not with Arms: Tissernes being estranged from the King by these complaints, Pharnabazus did persuade him, for the managing of the Wars at Sea, to substitute Conon the Athenian, Admiral in his place; who, his Country being lost by War, did lead a banished life in Cyprus; for the Athenians, although they were broken in their fortunes, had yet some strength at Sea; and if one were to be chosen, he allledged that they could not find among them all an abler man. Having received five hundred Talents, he was commanded to make Conon Admiral of the Fleet: This being known at Lacedemon, they by their Ambassadors did desire aid of the King of Egypt, and that they might have Herclinton. The King, for the carrying on of the War at Sea, did send them one hundred ships, and six hundred thousand measures of corn; and very great aid was also sent unto them from the rest of their Associates: But a worthy Commander was wanting to so great an Army, and against so great a Captain. Therefore their Associates desiring Agesilaus, King of the Lacedamonians, to lead forth their Armies; it was a long time debated, whether they should make him their General or no, by reason of the answer of the Oracle of Delphos, which denounced a period to their Government, when the royal Command should halt: for Agesilaus was lame of his feet. But at last resolving, That it were safer that the King, than the Kingdom should halt; they sent Agesilaus with a formidable Army into Asia: Two such Captains as these to command in this war, could not easily be matched again; for they were equal in age, valour, counsel, providence, and in the glory of their achievement: and when fortune gave them a parity in all things, yet she preferred them unconquered by one another. Great was the preparation.
parison of both, for the War; great were the affer which they performed: But a sedition of the Souldiers (whom the former Lieutenants of the King had defrauded of their pay) disturbed Comn.; the Souldiers demanding their Arrears the more roundly, because knowing their duties in the War should be the harder under so great a Captain. Comn. having a long time waited the King in vain with Letters, did at the last repair in his own person to him; but being denied either to see him, or to speak with him, because he would not prostrate himself unto him after the custom of the Persians, he treated with him by Messengers, and complained; that the Wars of the most mighty King did suffer through indigence; and having an Army equal to his Enemies, he was overcome by the want of money, in which he did exceed them, and was found inferior in that part of Strength, in which he was far superior. He desired that the monies for the War might be intrusted into his hand, it being dangerous that it should be committed unto many: The monies being received, he returned to the Navy, and made no delay in the prosecution of the War: He asked many things valiantly, and many things happily; he plundered the Fields, he sacked the Cities of his Enemies, and, as a Tempest, did beat down all before him. With which proceedings, the Lacedamomians being affrighted, did determine to call back Agesilas out of Asia for the defence of his own Country: In the meantime, Lycurgus being left by Agesilas to command the Forces at home, in his absence, being resolved to try the fortune of the War by battle, did with great care and industry provide a mighty Navy; and Comn. being ready to join in battle with the Enemy, did with great judgment assign unto every ship its station, and the emulation of the Souldiers was no less than of the Captains; for Comn. the Admiral did not so much labour for the Persians, as for his Country; and, as in their afflicted estate he was heretofore the Author of their loss, so he would now be the Author of their power restored, and receive that Country.
By conquering, which he had lost by being conquered, which would be so much the more glorious; in that he fought not with the forces of the Athenians, but of another Nation, and fighting at the charge and danger of the King of Persia, he should overcome for the advantage of his own Country, and gain more renown by other acts than the former General of Athens had purchased, they defended their Country by overcoming the Persians; i.e., by making the Persians conquerors, should restore his Country being lost. On the other side, Lysander, besides his conjunction with Agesilaus, was also an emulator of his mercies, and did contend that he might not be blamed of him in his achievements, and the splendor of his glory, neither in the moment of an hour; by his success, subvert the Scans, gained by so many battles, and continued for so many Ages. The same was the case of the Southerners, and of all the Commanders, whom a deeper impression did possess, not so much that they should only lose the great riches they had obtained, as that the Athenians should again recover them; by how much the sight was the more perilous, the victory of such was by so much more glorious. The Lacedaemonians being overcome, the Garrisons of the Enemies were drawn away from Athens, and the people, being restored to their ancient dignity, were delivered from their bondage, and many Cities were reduced. This was the beginning to the Athenians of resuming their power, and to the Lacedaemonians of ending theirs; who, as if they had lost their valour with their Dominions, did begin to be despised by their next neighbours: First of all the Thebans, the Athenians helping them, did make War upon them; which City out of the infinite advantages by the virtue of their General Epaminondas, was raised up to be the Commanders of all Grecia. The sight was by land, in which the fortune of the Lacedaemonians was the same, as it was against Conna at Sea: In that battle Lysander was slain, who was General before against the Athenians, when they were overcome by the Lacedaemonians; Pausanias also, another Captain of the Lacedaemonians.
eedamnian, being accused of treachery, did betake himself to banishment. The Thebans having obtained the victor, did advance with all their Army to the City of the Lacedaemonians, thinking suddenly to become masters of it, because they were abandoned of all their Associates: Which the Lacedaemonians fearing, sent for Agesilaus, their King out of Asia, who, did there gallantly serve for the defence of his own Country; for Lycurgus being slain, they had confidence in no other Commander; and because it was long before he came, with an Army suddenly mustered they adventured of themselves to fight with their Enemies: But being conquered not long before, they had neither strength nor courage to oppose their Conquerors; therefore at their first Encounter they were overthrown; but Agesilaus came opportunely to their rescue; and, the fight being renewed, he with his fresh Soldiers, being all hardened to the services of the War, did, with an easy violence pluck the Victory from his Enemies; but he received a dangerous wound himself: which being understood, the Athenians fearing left the Lacedaemonians being Conquerors, they should be reduced into their ancient condition of servitude, did levy a new Army, and sent it to the aid of the Boeotians, under the command of Iphiarces a Gentleman of not above 20 years of age, but of a vast expectation: The virtue of this young man was admirable, for amongst so many, and so great Captains, the Athenians, had never any General before, of greater hope or forwardness; in whom there were not only all the Arts belonging to a Commander, but to an Orator also. Conrad having understood the return of Agesilaus, did draw back out of Asia to spoil the Country of the Lacedaemonians, who, the fear of the War growing round about them, were brought almost to the bottom of despair. Having plundered the Country of his Enemies, he marched to Athens, where he was entertain'd with great joy of all the Citizens; but he himself was more possessed with grief to see the City burned, and pulled down by the Lacedaemonians, than he was with joy to see it restored.
Book 6. of JUSTIN.

red to its freedom: Therefore what places were burned, he repaired: and what places were pulled down, he re-edified out of the profit of the booty, & of the Army of the Persians: This was the fate of Athens, that, being heretofore burn'd by the Persians, it was builded up again with their spoils; and being now destroyed by the Lacedemonians, it was restored again with that treasure which was taken from them; and, the condition of the War being changed, they had now those for their Associates who were then their Enemies; and they were now their Enemies, to whom they were then united in the nearest obligations of society. While these things were thus managed, Artaxerxes King of the Persians sent Ambassadors into Greece, by whom he commanded all to lay down their Arms, and whosoever should refuse so to do, he would esteem them for his Enemies. He restored liberty, and all that belonged to them to the Cities: which he did not to give redresses thereby to the labours and the Wars of Greece, occasioned by the growing hatred of the Citizens, but that he himself being wholly employed in the Egyptian War, his Armye by reason of the Auxiliaries sent to the Lacedemonians, should not any longer be detained in Greece: The Grecians being wearied with many Wars, did readily obey him.

This year was remarkable, not only that a sudden peace was made over all Greece, but that at the same time also the City of Rome was taken by the Gauls. But the Lacedemonians, being secure, and having treacherously observed the absence of the Arcadians, did lay a vigorous siege unto their Castle; and having taken it, they did put a Garrison into it. The Arcadians therefore with a powerful Army, taking the Thebans unto their aid, were resolved to regain what they lost by War: In the sight, Archidamus, the General of the Lacedemonians was wounded; who when he beheld the destruction of his men, demanded by a Herald, the bodies of the dead to give them burial: For amongst the Grecians, this was a sign of victory acknowledged; with which confession the Thebans being contented, they sounded a retreat. Some few days,
days after, neither of them exercising hostility against each other, when, as it were, by a silent consent, there was a truce, the Lacedaemonians being engaged in another war, the Thebans under the command of Epaminondas entertained a sudden hope to become Masters of their city; therefore in the beginning of the night, in a silent march, they did advance to Lacedaemon: but they could not take the Cirensians unprepared; for the old men, and the other inconsiderable persons (the approach of their Enemies being discovered) did meet them in Arms at their very entrance into their Gates; and not above one hundred men, and those disabled, too by their age, did enter into a fight against fifteen thousand soldiers; so much strength and courage the fight of their city, and of their household gods did administer, who infused into them greater spirits, as much by their presence as their remembrance; for when they saw, for whom and amongst whom they stood, they were all of a resolution either to overcome or to die; a few old men undertook the whole brunt of the battle, unto whom (before that day appeared) not all the youth and army of their Enemies could be equal. In this fight, no Captains of the Enemies were slain. In the mean time, when the coming of Agesilaus was reported, the Thebans retreated, and some few hours after, the Battle again began; for the youth of the Lacedaemonians being inflamed with the courage and glory of their old men, could not be kept back, but would burst themselves upon their Enemies; however, the Thebans had the victory, and Epaminondas performing the duty not only of a General, but of a resolute and courageous Soldier, was grievously wounded. Which being understood, the Thebans, through the excess of grief were possessed with fear; and the Lacedaemonians, through the excess of joy, with a kind of transportation, and so, as it were, with a consent on both sides, they departed from the Battle. Some few days afterwards, Epaminondas deceased, with whom the whole strength of that Common-wealth died also; for as, if you break off, blunt the edge of any weapon, you
you take from the residue of the fleet: the power to hurt. So this Captain, who was the edge of their courage, being taken away, the whole strength and vigor of the Theban Commonwealth was immediately debated; insomuch that they did not seem only to lose him, but to have all perished with him: for, before this Captain, they did never manage any memorable war; and were famous afterwards not for their vices, but their overthrow. So apparent was it that the glory of his city was born and died with him. It is hard to say whether he was a better man or a better Captain; for he fought the government not for himself, but for his Country, and was so careful of money, that he had not wherewith to defray the charges of his own funeral: moreover, he was no more covetous of glory, than of money: for the commands were all thrown upon him, refraining and drawing back from them; and he so deprofited himself in his places of honor, that he seemed not to receive, but to give an example to the dignity itself. So great was his knowledge in arms and philosophy, that it may seem wonderful how that excellent experience in the affairs of war, should arise unto a man born amongst the Arts, neither did the manner of his death differ from the insignity of his life; for being brought half dead into his tent, he collecting his voice and spirits, demanded only if his enemy had taken his buckler from him when he fell, which when he understood was preserved, he desired to see it; and, being brought unto him, he killed it, as the companion of his labors, and his glory. At again demanded, who had obtained the victory? When it was answered, The Thebans, he replied, It was well; and glorifying his Country, he did give up his last breath. In his grave, the virtues not only of the Thebans, but of the Athenians, also were buried; for he being taken away, whom they were accustomed to emulate, they did degenerate into both; and laid for the public revenues, not as before, on Fleets and Armies, but on the celebration of festival-days, and on the letting forth of plays, and visiting the scene of war than the Camp.
Camp, they only frequented the Theaters, famous with Poets and Actors, praising their Poets and their Orators, more than their Captains; by which means it came to pass, that in these liberties of the Grecians, the name of the Macedon, but obscure and obscure before, did rise into glory; and that Philip bred up in the virtues and Institutions of Spaminus and Pelopidas (being three years as an hostage at Thebes,) did impose the Kingdom of Macedonia on the necks of Greece, and Asia, as the yoke of their servitude.

The Seventh Book of JUSTIN.

Macedonia was heretofore called Aemathia; after the name of their King Aemathus; the first experiment of whose virtue were extant in those places. Their beginnings were but small, and their bounds but small; now, the people were called Pelophi, and the Country Euxinia. But afterwards by the prouess of their Kings, and the industry of their Nation, having first subdued their borderers, and, after them, other People and Nations, they extended their Empire to the farthest bounds of the Orient. Telephus, the Father of Antigonus (whose name we have received amongst the most famous Commanders in the Trojan War,) was fust to reign in the Country of Pania, which now is a part of Macedonia; On the other side in Europe, Europe by name did sway the regal Scepter. But Carthage with a vast multitude of the Grecians, being commanded by the Oracle to look out a seat for them in Macedonia, when he came into Aemathia, he unexpectedly possessed himself of the City of Edessa; the Inhabitants not perceiving it by reason of a tempest, and a great mist that did attend it. In this expedition, he followed the conduct of a flock of Goats, who fled towards the Tauritis from
from the violence of the tempest, and calling the Oracle into his memory, by which he was commanded to seek out a place to Rule in, the Goats being his leaders, he made that City the seat of his Kingdom, and whithersoever afterwards he advanced, he religiously observed to have the same Goats before his Enemies, to be the Leaders on in his enterprise, who were the Authors of his Kingdom. In the memory of so great a Benefit, he called the City Epirus, Ages; and the people, Agesae.

After this, Midas being forced away (for he also possessed a part of Macedonia) and some other Kings with him, he alone succeeded into the place of them all, and having united the Nations into one, he brought the several people of Macedonia into one body, and the Kingdom increasing, he made the foundation strong with an intent to raise it higher. After him Perdicca reigned, whose life was famous, and his last words at his death were as memorable as the precepts of the Delsian Oracle; for, full of age, and dying, he shewed to his son Argeus, the place where he would be buried, and commanded that not only his own Body, but that the bodies of all who succeeded him in his Kingdom should be interred in the same place, prefiguring that if the Reliques of his Successors should be buried there, the Kingdom should perpetually continue in that Family; and it is superstitiously believed that the issue failed in Alexander, because he changed that place of Sepulchre.

Argaeus, having governed the Kingdom moderately and with the love of the people did leave Philip his Successor, who being taken away by an untimely death, did make Eupemus a little Child his Heir.

At this time the Macedonians had daily Wars with the Thracians and Illyrians, by whose Arms being hardened as well a daily exercise, they became a terror to their Neighbours by the glory of their achievements. The Illyrians, concerning the Infancy of their King did make War upon the Macedonians, who being overcome in the
Battle, the Infant their King was brought forth in his cradle, and placed in the front of their Army, whereupon they renewed the encounter with greater violence; for they conceived they were beaten before, because in the fight they had not with them the auspicious presence of their King, and should now overcome, because, out of superstition, they were possessed with a confidence that they should be conquerors. The compassion also of their Infant Prince did leave an impression on them, whom if they were overcome, they should make of a king, a captive. The Battle therefore being joined, with a great slaughter they overthrew the Lydians, and made it apparent to their Enemies, that in the former encounter the Macedonians waited for courage but a king. Amyntas succeeded him, famous by his own virtues, but more renowned by the excellent endowments of Alexander, his son, in whose nature the ornaments of all virtues were to consist, that in the various exercise of sports, he contended at the Olympic Games. In the mean time Darius King of the Persians being routed, and making haste out of Scythia in a dishonorable flight, left he should grow everywhere contemptible by his loss; did send Mezbazus with a part of his Army to subdue Thrace and the other Kingdoms adjacent to it, in which number was Macedon, a place then accounted to poor, that it was hardly worth the looking after.

In obedience to the King’s command, Mezbazus not long after sent Ambassadors to Amyntas King of the Macedons, demanding that pledges might be given to him as an earnest of the peace to come. The Ambassadors being bountifully entertained, in the height of the banquet, and of wine, required of Amyntas, that to the magnificence of the feast, they would add the privileges of familiarity, and send for their sons, their wives, and daughters, which amongst the Persians is the pledge and assurance of entertainment: Who when they came, the Persians courting the Ladies, with too petulant a wantonness, Alexander the Son of Amyntas desired his Father in respect of his age and gravity, that he
Book 7. of Justin.

would be pleased to depart from the feast, promising that he would temper the jeers and frolicks of his guests. His father being gone, he not long after, called all the women from the banquet, in a pretense to dress them finer, and to return them more acceptable to the Persians: In their places, he brings in young men disguised in the apparel of ladies, and commands them to chastise the wantonness of the ambassador with the swords which they carried under their garments. And thus all of them being slain, Megabasus being ignorant of the event, and seeing they returned not, did command Babariss thither with part of his army only, as into a poor and easy war, scorning to go himself, lest he should be dishonoured to make war in his own persons with so contemptible a nation. But Babariss before the war, being inflamed with the love of the daughter of Amyntas, instead of making wars, did make a marriage; and all hostility being laid aside, he entered into the obligations of affinity. After the departure of Babariss from Macedonia, Amyntas the king deceased, to whose son and successor, Alexander by name, the contiguousity with Babariss not only procured peace in the time of Darrius, but confirmed Anaxer to him, inasmuch as he exchanged him with the command of the whole country between the hills of Olympus and Helles, when like a tempest he invaded Greece. But Amyntas increased his kingdom as well by his own valor as by the liberality of the Persians. By order of succession, the Kingdom of Macedonia came afterwards to Amyntas, the son of his brother Menelus; he also was famous for his industry, and accomplished with all royal virtues: He begat three sons on his first wife Eudice; Alexander, Perdiccas, and Philip; the father of Alexander the Great, and a daughter called Eurydice; and on his second wife Cygna, Archelaus, Arideus, and Menelus: He made great wars, first with the Olbians, and afterwards with the Libyans; and had left his life by the treason of his wife Eurydice, who, contracting a marriage with her son-in-law, had undertaken to kill her husband, and to deliver the kingdom
dom unto her Adulterer, which had taken effect) if her
daughter had not betrayed the looseness of the Mother.
and the counsel of her wickedness. The old man deli-
ver'd from so many dangers, deceased; the Kingdom be-
ing left to Alexander the eldest of his Sons.

Alexander, in the beginning of his reign bought his
peace of the Libyans; a sum of monies being agreed up-
on; and his Brother Philip was given them as a pledge;
In process of time, he made peace with the Thebans, ha-
v ing given the same pledge unto them, which conducted
much to the growing fortunes of Philip, by the advan-
tage of his education; for being three years a pledge
at Thebes, he received the first rudiments of his youth in
a City of ancient severity, and in the house of Epaminon-
dar, who was as great a Philosopher, as a General. Not
long after, Alexander being assaulted by the Treaton
of his Mother Eurydice, was slain. His Father had par-
doned her before, being guilty of contriving his death,
in relation to the children he had by her, not think-
ing she would prove as pernicious unto them, as to
himself. His Brother Perdiccas did also lose his life,
being killed by the Treasonable plotting of his Mother:
Almost unworthy thing it was, that the children should
be deprived of their lives by their Mother for her lust,
the consideration of whom had before protected her
from the punishment due unto her for her wickedness.
This murder of Perdiccas seemed the more grievous,
because the little Son, whom he left, could not prevail
upon her cruelty to take compassion on him. Philip a long
time did deport himself, not as a King, but as a Guardian
to the Infant. But when great Wars did threaten the
 Kingdom, and that the help would be too late in the ex-
pectation of the Infant, he took upon him the Govern-
ment of the Kingdom, being compell'd unto it by the
people. In the beginning of his Reign, the hopes were
great that were conceived of him, both for his wit, which
promised him to prove a great man, and for the ancient
fates of Macedon, which sang, That one of the Sons of A-
myntas being King, the state of that Kingdom should be
most
most flourishing; And this was the man who was preserved from the wickedness of his Mother, to make good the hopes of the people, and to justify the Oracle. When, on the one side, the most unworthy murder of his Brothers, and, on the other side, the multitude of his Enemies, the fear of new treacheries, the want occasioned by the continual Wars, and the Kingdom exhausted of Soldiers did much distract him, and the Wars of many Nations from several places did at once conspire to oppress Macedonia; (because he could not answer them all at once) he thought it expedient to dispense with some, for a while. He therefore upon an agreement did compound for a peace with some; others he overcame with easy assaults, by the conquest of whom he confirmed the doubtful minds of his Soldiers, and took from himself the contempt of his Enemies. His first War was with the Athenians, who being overcome by an Ambuscado, he without ransom (for fear of a greater War) did permit them all to go safe away, when it lay in his power to have put them all to the Sword: The War being afterwards carried against the Illyrians, he slew many thousands of his Enemies; Afterwards he took the famous City of Larissa, from whence he unexpectedly advanced against the Thessalians, not for the desire of prey but that he might add to his Army the strength of the Thessalian Cavalry, by which means (the body of their Horse being joined to his Foot) he made his Army invincible. The event of these things answering his expectation with success, he took to Wife Olympias, the Daughter of Neoptolemus, King of the Molossians; his Brother’s Son Arysbas, who was her overseer, and was then King of the Molossians, did make the marriage, having himself married Tros, the Sister of Olympias, which was the cause of his destruction and of the manifold calamities which afterwards fell upon him. For while he hoped to make some additions to his Kingdom by the affinity of Philip, he was deprived by him of his own Kingdom, and grew old in banishment. These things
things being thus passed, Philip being not contented only to remove the Wars, did now provoke and challenge other Nations of his own accord. As he was besieging Methone, an arrow from the walls, as he was riding not far from them, did put out his right eye; for which wound, he became not the flower in the prosecution of the War, nor was he made more angry by it, against his Enemies, who some days afterwards having supplicated for peace, he did grant it to them, and was not only moderate, but also merciful upon the Conquered.

The Eighth Book of Justin.

While the Cities of Greece fought every one to anjoy, they all of them lost; the Sovereignty of Greece; for restlessly running into mutual destruction they perished, being overcome of one another: and never until they were oppressed, did they find what every one did lose: For Philip lying in wait in Macedonia (as in a Watch-Tower) for the liberties of them all, whiles he did sennet their divisions by sending aids to the weaker parties, he made both the Conquerors and Conquered to undergo the yoke of servitude. The Thebans were the cause and the beginning of this calamity, who when they were masters of all, and carried their good fortune with too impotent a spirit, they did publicly before a general Council at Greece accuse the Lacedaemonians and Phocensians, as if they had endured too small punishments for the slaughters and the rapines which they committed; it was laid to the charge of the Lacedaemonians, that they had seized upon the Tower of Thebes in the time of truce, and to the Phocensians that they had plundered Boeotia, as if in the licentiousness of Arms and War, there were a place left for the Execution of the Laws: When the judg-
ment was carried according to the pleasure of the Conquerors, they were condemned in a greater sum of money than they were able to pay. Therefore the Phocensians when they were deprived of their wives and children, and possessions, in a desperate condition (Philomelus being their Captain) they seized upon the Temple of Apollo at Delphi, and being angry with men, they would be revenged on the god: Being made rich with the Gold and Silver which they found, they made War upon the Thebans with a mercenary Army; and though all abhorred this act of the Phocensians, by reason of the sacrilege, yet the Thebans contracted more envy by it, by whom they were enforced to this necessity; therefore both the Lacedemontians and Aetians sent aid unto them. In the first encounter, Philomelus became Master of the Camp and Tents of the Thebans; but in the second Battle he fell first of all fighting in the front and amongst the deepest files of his Enemies, and with the forfeit of his impious blood he did answer for the crime of his sacrilege. Onomarchus was made Captain in his place, against whom the Thebans and Thessalians chose not a Captain of their own Citizens, for fear of his domineering, if he should prove a Conqueror, but elected Philip King of the Macedonians to be their General; and of their own accord they did fall into that usurping Domination in another Commander which they feared in their own. Philip therefore, as if he were rather a revenger of the Sacrilege, than of the Thebans, commanded all his Soldiers to wear wreaths of bays on their brows; and thus, as if the god was his conduct, he advanced to the Battle. The Phocensians seeing the Ensigns of the god, being affrighted with the consciousness of their offence, throwing down their Arms, did fly away, and with their own slaughter did expiate the violation of Religion. It is incredible, what glory this achievement brought to Philip amongst all Nations. Him they extoll'd as the vindicator of Sacrilege, the Revenger of Religion which the world with all its power was obliged to keep undefiled; the only man who was thought worthy to exact a Piaule for the sin committed to plunder the god. He next
The History

Book 8.

The gods was esteemed, by whom the majesty of the gods was vindicated. But the Athenians, the event of the War being understood, did seize upon the streets at Thermopyla to keep Philip from Greece, as they did heretofore the Persians, but not with the same courage, nor the same cause; for then, they fought for the liberty of Greece, now for publick Sacrilege; then, to vindicate the Temples from the violent profanation of the Enemies, now to defend the violent Profaners, against the Vindicators of them, and they deported themselves as defenders of that wickedness, in which it was a shame to be Connivers, being altogether unmindful that in the uncertainty of their affairs they had heretofore repaired to that god as to the Author of their Counsel; and he being their conduct, they had undertook so many Wars, and formerly erected so many Cities, and obtained to great a Soverainity both by Sea and Land, and managed nothing either publick or private without the majesty of his divinity. Who would imagine that wits, adorned with all variety of learning, and brought up under such excellent Laws and Institutions, should commit so horrible an impiety, that after it, they had nothing left, of which they might justly accuse the Barbarians? But Philip observed no more inwardly towards his Associates, for fearing, lest he should be overcome himself by his Enemies in the impiety of Sacrilege, in a hostile manner he seized upon those Cities, of which but immediately before he was Protector; those Cities which fought under his conduct, those Cities which gratulated both him and themselves for the Victory they had obtained, he in a scornful manner sold not long afterwards; and both the wives and children of them all; he spared not the Temples, nor the consecrated houses, nor the publick, nor the private gods, whom not long before he had adored: Infomuch that he seemed not to be the Revenger of Sacrilege, but to grant a liberty for Sacrileges. After this, as if he had done admirably well, he marched into Cappadocia, where having managed the War
with the like perfidiousness, and the neighbouring Kings being taken and slain by treachery, he joined the whole Country of Cappadocia to the Kingdom of the Macedons: After this, to take away the infancy of envy, with which at that present he laboured above other men; he sent several persons through several Kingdoms and most flourishing Cities, to plant a belief amongst them, that King Philip had laid up a great bank of money for the erecting of new walls through their Cities, and for the building of Fanes and Temples; and made Proclamations by Heralds, to the end that Workmen might come in to undertake the building: who when they came to Macedonia, being frustrated by long delays, they departed home in silence, fearing the anger of the King. After this, he invaded the Olybthians, who after the slaughter of one of his Brothers, did in compassion entertain the two other, whom Philip resolved to put to death, pretending they desired to partake with him in the Kingdom, being the children of his Mother-in-law, for this only cause, he utterly destroyed this ancient and noble City, and his Brothers being delivered to their destined destruction, he enjoyed a great booty, together with the desires of his parricide. After this, as if all things were lawful which he had a mind to do, he seized upon the golden Mines in Thessaly, and on the silver Mines in Thrace, and that he might leave nothing inviolated, he at last resolved to exercise Piracies on the Seas. These things in this manner managed, it came to pass that the two Brothers of the King of Thrace did make choice of him as an Arbitrator of their differences; not out of any contemplation of his justice, but both of them fearing left by his assistance he should add more strength, and quite over-balance the cause and power of the other. But Philip, (according to the versatileness of his wit) did come with a gallant Army, the two Brothers unsuspecting it, not as an Arbitrator, but a General, and deprived them both, of the Kingdom by force; not like a Judge, but as a Thief, and a Plunderer. While these things were in agitation,
agitation; the Athenians sent Ambassadors to him to desire a peace; who having had audience, he sent himself Ambassadors to Athens with the conditions of it, and a Peace was concluded for the advantage of them both. There came also Ambassadors from the other Cities of Greece, not so much for the love of peace, as for the fear of War; for the fire of their rage being not to be extinguished but by blood, the Thessalians and Baktians did desire that he would vouchsafe to profess himself to be the General of Greece against the Phocensians, they being possessed with so great a hatred against the Phocensians, that forgetful of their own ruin, they desired rather to perish themselves, than not to destroy them, and to endure the known cruelty of Philip, than to pardon their Enemies. The Ambassadors of the Phocensians on the other side (the Lacedemonians and Athenians being joined with them) did crave that the War might not proceed, this being the third time, that they bought with money a forbearance of it.

A vile thing it was, and shameful to behold, that Greece, being at that time the Mistress of the World, both in strength and dignity, and always the Conquerors of Kings and Nations, and at that time the Commandress of so many Cities, should humble her self at the doors of a stranger; and, either craving, or deprecating War, should put all her hopes in the assistance of another. The Revengers of the World were brought so low by their own discords, and by civil Wars, that of their own accord they flattered a fordid party, not long before of their own clientry; and this especially was done by the Thebans, and the Lacedemonians, before envious, which of them both should enjoy the absolute command of Greece, as Greece at this present would have the command of them. Philip, in these dissentions for the ostentation of his glory, did ride as it were in triumph over the tops of so many and so great Cities, and did deliberate with himself, which part was most worthy of him. Having given audience in private to the Ambassadors on both sides, to the one side he did promise the forbearance of
of the War, having obliged them by an Oath not to divulge his affairs; unto the others he gave assurance, that he suddenly and powerfully would assist them; he commanded both, neither to prepare for War, nor to fear it; and thus with a doubtful answer both sides being secured, he seized upon the frights of Thermopylae. Then the Phocaeans finding themselves circumvented by the treachery of Philip, had their recourse to Arms, but they had not the leisure to prepare an Army, nor to draw unto them any Auxiliaries: and Philip threatened utterly to destroy them, if they would not surrender themselves unto him. Therefore, being overcome by necessity, they yield up themselves. But there was no more trust in his composition than there was in his promise, that the War should be forborne: They were therefore every where put to slaughter, and violated; the children were taken from their parents, the Wives from their Husbands, and the images of the gods were not safe, nor left in their own Temples. This was all the miserable comfort which they enjoyed, that, when Philip had defrauded his Associates in the distribution of the booty, and ingrossed it all to himself, they could find nothing of their own goods amongst their Enemies. Being returned into his Kingdom, he drove Cities and People as Shepherds do their Flocks, sometimes into their Summer, and sometimes into their Winter Pastures: He would have them peopled, or left desolate; famine was the face of all things, and life unto an utter ruine. There was no fear of any invasion of the Enemy, no boisterous running up and down of murtherous Conquerors in the streets, no tumult of Arms, no plundering of goods, nor forcing men into Captivity, but a silent grief and sadness did possess them, and a fear, that even the very tears in their eyes should be censor'd for delinquency: Their griefs did increase in their counterfeit, and in their concealing of them; sinking so much the deeper, by how much they were the less seen to express them: Sometimes they revolved in their minds the Sepulchers of
of their Ancestors, sometimes their old household gods, sometimes their own houses in which they begot their Children, and in which they were begot themselves; Sometimes, they lamented their own misfortune, that they lived to see that day; sometimes the misfortune, of their children, that they were not born after it. Philip in the mean time did remove some of them into the frontier Garrisons, and set them before the faces of their Enemies; others he did dispose of into the farthest bounds of his Kingdom; Some whom he had taken Prisoners in the War, he reserved at home to people his Cities; and so out of many Countries and Nations he constituted one Kingdom and People. The affairs of Macedonia being set in order, he became Master of the Dardanians, and other neighbouring places, taken by deceit. Neither did he abstain from those who were most near unto him; for he determined to drive Arymbas out of his Kingdom who was King of Epirus, and in the nearest conanguinity obliged to his wife Olympias; and for this purpose he sent for Alexander, the Brother of his wife Olympias, a boy of a sweet and lovely countenance to come in his Sister's Name to Macedonia, and with all his art having solicited him into the hope of his Father's Kingdom, dissembling his lust, he enforced him to grant him the unlawful use of his body, thinking that he would be more obsequious to him either through this familiarity of unlawful love, or through the hope of his Kingdom. Therefore when he arrived to the age of 20 years, he took the Kingdom from Arymbas, and gave it unto him, being unrighteous in both, for that he observed not the rights of conanguinity in him, from whom he took the Kingdom; and for that he made the other, to whom he gave the Kingdom, to become his Prostitute, before he made him a King.
The Ninth Book of Justin.

When Philip had advanced into Greece, being sollicited to it by the plundering of a few Cities, and finding by their riches how great was the wealth of them all, he intended to make War upon all Greece; and thinking that if he could be Master of Byzantium, a famous Sea Town, it could much conduce to his affairs, it being a gallant Reserve both by Sea and Land, he laid a Siege unto it, shutting her Gates against him: This City was first builded by Pausanias King of the Spartans, and possessed by him for the space of seven years. Afterwards, by the several inclinations of Victory, it was sometimes in the power of the Lacedaemonians, and sometimes of the Athenians: which uncertain possession was the cause, that neither of them helping it, with their Auxiliaries, she did more constantly maintain her own liberty: Philip therefore being weary, and his stock exhausted with the long delay of the Siege, made use of Piracy for the purchase of monies; and having taken one hundred and seventy ships, he refreshed his Army distracted, and languishing through want. And that so great a power might not be held in a Leaguier before one Town, taking with him the most valiant of his Soldiers, he besieged many Cities of the Chersonesians; and sent for his Son Alexander, being then eighteen years of age, to come unto him, that he might learn under him the first rudiments of the War.

He marched also into Scythia, to see what plunder he could get there, and like a Merchant he maintained one War by the profits of another. At that time Matheus was King of the Scythians, who being oppressed by the War of the Istrians, did desire the assistance of Philip by the Apollonians, promising to adopt him into the succession.
The History

Book 9.

succession of the Kingdom of Scythia. In the meantime, the King of the Istrians dying, delivered the Scythians both from the fear of the War, and the need of assistance. Therefore Mathias, having disapproved the Macedonians, commanded them to acquaint Philip, that he neither desired his aid, nor did intend his adoption for the Scythians; he said, did not need the assistance of the Macedonians to be revenged on their Enemies, being better Soldiers than themselves; neither, his Son being alive, did he want an Heir. This being understood, Philip sent Ambassadors to Mathias, desiring of him, to lend him some moneys towards the charge of the Siege, lest through want he should be enforced to forgo the War, which the more readily he said he ought to do, because he had not paid the Soldiers whom he sent unto his aid; who received nothing for their service, nor for their charges of their march in the way. Mathias, excusing himself by reason of the unkindness of the Heaven, and the barrenness of the earth, that neither ministered the Scythians with Patrimonies, nor allowed them sufficiency; made answer, that he had no wealth wherewith to satisfy so great a King, and therefore it were more honourable for him to deny him altogether, than to contribute but a little to him; the Scythians he said, were esteemed not by their wealth, but by the virtues of their mind, and by the strength and hardness of their bodies. Philip finding himself derided, having raised the Siege before Byzantium, did advance against the Scythians, who to make them the more secure, did send Ambassadors to inform Mathias, that when he besieged Byzantium, he had vowed a Statue to Hercules, and that he now came to erect it at the mouth of the River of Ister; he therefore desired, that, coming as a friend to the Scythians, he might be allowed a peaceable entrance to perform his religion to his god. Mathias made answer, that if he would perform his vows, he should send the Effigies unto him, and promised that it should not only be erected accordingly as he desired, but that it should stand inviolated. He sent him word,
Book 9. of Justin. 83

words that he could not give way that his Army should enter into his Dominions; and if he should erect any Statue, the Scythians being unwilling, they would cause them so pull it down again; when he was departed, and convert the Image of the Statue into heads for arrows. With these passages the minds of both being much exasperated, the battle was begun.

The Scythians excelled in vertue and valour; howsoever they were overcome by the policy of Philip. There were taken twenty thousand women and children, and a vast booty of Carrets, but of gold and silver nothing at all. And although it were before reported, it was, at this time, first of all believed, how poor a Nation the Scythians were. Twenty thousand of their Mares of a brave race were sent into Macedonia for bread: But the Tributaries did meet with Philip on his return from Scythia; they denied to give him passage, unless they received part of the prey: From hence began the quarrel, and, by and by, the fight, in which Philip was so sorely wounded in his thigh, that through his body his horse was killed; when all conceived him to be slain, the booty was all lost; therefore the devoted spoils of the Scythians were to be lamented, rather than enjoyed by the Macedons; as soon as he began to recover his wounds, he brought upon the Athenians his long assem- bled War; to whose cause the Thebans did join them- selves, fearing left the Athenians being overcome, the flames of the neighbourly War should whirl upon themselves.

A League being therefore made betwixt the two Cities, that not long before were at the greatest enmity, they wearied Greece with their Ambassadors, alledging that the common Enemy was to be repelled by the common strength; for they said that Philip would not leave off till the affairs at first succeeded according to his mind, until he had subdued all Greece unto him. Some Cities being persuaded by the Athenians, did unite themselves unto them, but the fear of the War did draw many unto Philip: the battle being begun, when the
the Athenians did much exceed in the number of the Soldiers; they were overcome by the valour of the Macedons inured to daily Wars; howsoever they fell not unmindful of their ancient glory; for, with honourable wounds they dying, did all of them cover that place of the field with their bodies, which their Captains did assign them to fight in.

This day did set a period to all Greece, in the respect of their ancient liberty, and the glory of the Sovereignty of their command; they joy of this victory was craftily dissembled by Philip: for he did not observe it as a day consecrated to Triumphs, he was not seen to laugh at the banquet; he neither crowned his head, nor anointed his body, and, as much as in him lay, he so overcame, that no man could perceive him to be a Conquerour. He commanded that he should not be called the King, but the Captain of Greece; and he so tempered himself betwixt a silent joy, and the publick grief of his Enemies, that his Soldiers could not observe him to rejoice, nor his Enemies to insult. And though the Athenians, were always most pernicious to him; yet he sent home their prisoners without ransom, and restored the carcasses of the dead to burial, and of his own accord gave order that they should be carried to the Sepulchres of their Fathers: Moreover, he sent his Son Alexander, and his friend, Antipater to Athens, to establish a firm friendship and peace betwixt them. But he was not so indulgent to the Troebans, for he not only sold their Captives, but also the carcasses of their slain. Some of the Rulers of that City he beheaded, some he forced into banishment, and seized on all their goods, and restored those into their Country who had been banished from it; out of which number, he appointed three hundred to be the Judges and Rulers of the City, by whom, when some of the most powerful of the Citizens were accused, that unjustly they had driven them into banishment, they were of that constancy, that in general they confessed they were all the Authors of it, and with confidence affirmed, that.
it was better by far with the Common-wealth, when they were condemned persons, than it could be now when they were restored.

A wonderful confidence it was; they passed a sentence as well as they could, on the Judges of their lives, and deaths; and did contain that absolution which their Enemies could give them; and because they could not revenge by deeds, they assumed to themselves a liberty by words.

Affairs being thus composed in Greece, Philip commanded that Ambassadors out of all the Cities, should be called to Corinth, to consider on the present occasions, and to provide for the future: He there appointed to all Greece a condition of Peace, according to the merits of every City, and chose to himself a Council, and as it were a Parliament out of all. The Lacedemonians only did, despite both the Law and the Law-giver, affirming that it was a slavery, and not a peace, which was imposed upon them by the Conqueror, and did not proceed from the Cities. After this the Auxiliaries of every City were lifted, by whom the King was to be assisted against any invasion, or, he being their General, was to make War himself with them, and to lead them forth against any Nation; for it was not to be doubted, but that the Empire of the Persians was the design of these great preparations. The number of his Auxiliaries of foot were two hundred thousand, and fifteen thousand horse: Besides these, there was the Army of the Macedonians, and an Army of the barbarous Nations who were conquered, and contiguous to them. In the beginning of the Spring, he sent three of his chief Commanders into that part of Asia, which was under the power of the Persians, Parmenio, Amyntas and Attalus, whose Sister he had lately married; Olympias the Mother of Alexander being repudiated upon the suspicion of incontinence. In the mean time, until the Auxiliaries of Greece might be drawn into one body, he did celebrate the Nuptials of his Daughter Cleopatra, and of Alexander whom he had made King of Epirus. The day was remarkable.
markable for the magnificence of the two Kings, the one marrying, the other giving his Daughter in marriage; Neither was there wanting the delisultures of Envy to behold in the eyes, when Philip passed without a guard between the two Alexanders, his Son in law, and his own Son, Pausanias, one of the Nobility, being suspected by no man, did kill King Philip as he was passing through the crowd, and made the day destined to birth and marriage, black with the calamities of a Funeral. This Pausanias about the fortteenth year of his age, was enforced to be a profane bohemian; to which indignity this singularity was added, that Aeneas having afterwards brought him into the Banquet, and made him drunk with Wine, did not only expose him to his own self, but to the lust of all his guests, and rendered him a common laughing-stock amongst them all: Which Pausanias with great indignation relating did oftentimes complain of it to Philip, And finding that he was both defiled, and delayed in his just complaints, and that his Adversary moreover was honoured with a new addition of power and greatness, he converted his anger against Philip himself, and that revenge which he could not have on his Adversary, he took on his unrighteous Judge. It is also believed that he was encouraged to it by Olympias the Mother of Alexander, and that Alexander himself was not ignorant of the murder of his Father; for Olympias was no less troubled at her divorce, and that Cleopatra was preferred above her; that Pausanias was at the violation of his honour. It was conceived also, that Alexander suspected that his Brother, begot of his Step-mother, did aspire unto the Kingdom; and so far the jealousie did advance it self, that at a former Banquet he first quarrelled with Alcimus, and afterwards with his Father; insomuch that Philip did follow him from the Table with a drawn Sword, and was hardly detained by the intrigues of his friends from the slaughter of his Son. Wherefore Alexander did first convey himself with his Mother to his Uncle in Epirus, and from thence to the King of the Lyrians, and was hardly
hardly afterwards reconciled to his Father, and with much difficulty was prevailed on by his Kinmen to return unto him. Olympias also did solicit her Brother, Alexander the King of Epirus, to undertake the War; and had prevailed on him to it, if the Father had not prevented his Son-in-Law by the collation of his Daughter to him. With these provocations of jealousie and danger; it is believed, that both of them did invite Panthias to the commission of so desperate an act. Sure it is, that Olympias had Horses ready for Panthias, if it had been his fortune to have escaped and she her self: the death of the King being understood, when under the presence of duty, she came in great haste that night to attend his Heart: she did impose, in the very same night, a Crown of Gold on the Head of Panthias then hanging on the Cross, which none but she would have been so bold to have adventured, the Son of Philip being alive. Some few days after, she caused his Body to be taken off from the Cross, and burned; and in the same place she did erect a Monument: And to such a superstition she induced the People, that she provided, that for the honour of his memory, there should be yearly made a parentation to him: After this, she caused Cleopatra (for whose sake she was divorced from Philip, having first in her own Lap killed her Daughter) to end her Life by hanging, and satisfied her revenge by beholding her in that lamentable posture swinging on the Tree. Last of all, she consecrated that sword with which the King was slain to Apollo, under the name of Myrtalis; for so Olympias was called when she was a little one. All which was done so openly, that it may be feared, lest the fact committed by her, were not approved by others: Philip deceased about the seven and fortieth year of his age, after he had reigned five and twenty years. He began on Larissa the Danceress, Ariste, who reigned after Alexander: He had also many other Sons from divers other marriages, it being then the custom of Kings to take unto them in marriage as many as they pleased; but they all dyed, some by natural deaths, and some by the sword.
He was a King more studious of the preparations of Arms, than Feasts; his greatest riches were the utensils of War: and yet he was more cunning to get riches, than to preserve them, which made him always poor, though he was always plundering: Mercy and Treachery were in him equally beloved: No way whatsoever to overcome his Enemies did appear for did to him. In his discourse he was both pleasing and deceitful, and one who would always promise more than he would perform; he was master of his Art both in jest and in earnest: He observed his friendships not by faithfulness, but by profit: to dissimble love in hatred, to plant sedition amongst friends, and to insinuate himself both with friends and foes, was his daily Custom: Excellent he was in Eloquence; and in the acuteness of a fine flourish in his words; full of delicate composures, that neither facility was wanting to the ornament nor the ornament of invention to facility. Alexander did succeed him, greater than his Father both in vertues and in vices. Their way was different in the Conquests they obtained: The Son managed his Wars by apparent Valour, the Father by deceipts: The Father gloried in his Enemies, being surprized; the Son being openly overcome: The Father more subtle in Counsel; the Son was more magnificent in mind; the Father would commonly dissimle his passions, and overcome them; The Son inflamed with rage, knew neither how to delay, nor moderate his revenge. Both of them were too greedy of wine, but their vices in the excess were different. It was the Custom of the Father from the Banquet to advance against the Enemy; to encounter him, and unadvisedly to expose himself unto all dangers; Alexander was more furious against his own friends, than against his Enemies; Wherefore the Battles have oftentimes sent back Philip wounded, and his Son hath often come from the Banquet the killer of his Friends; This would not reign over his Friends, the other would exercite a Dominion over them; The Father, did chuse rather to be loved; the Son to be feared: The love to Learning was equal in them both: The Father was more full of Policy,
Policy, the Son of Fidelity; The Father more moderate in his speech; the Son in his actions; for he had always a more ready, and a more honourable mind, to be merciful to those whom he overcame. The Father was addicted to thrift, but the Son to excess; By these Arts the Father laid the foundation for the Conquest of the World, and the Son accomplished the glory of the Work.

The Tenth Book of Justin.

Artaxerxes King of the Persians had one hundred & fifteen Sons by a hundred Concubines; but he had only three begotten in lawful Marriage; Darius, Ariastes, and Ochus. Of these, against the Laws of the Persians, amongst whom the Kingdom suffered no change but by death, Artaxerxes being alive, did out of his Fatherly indulgence, make Darius King, thinking that there was nothing taken from the Father which was conferred upon the Son, and that he should take a sincerer joy in his paternal Interest, if he alive did behold the resemblance of his Majesty in his son. But Darius after these unacquainted Examples of indulgence, took counsel to kill his Father. He had been wicked enough; if he only had conceived the parricide in his mind; but so much the more wicked, that into the Society of the Villany he took fifty of his Brothers to be partakers of it; prodigious it was, that in so great a number, the parricide could not only be contracted but concealed, and that amongst fifty of his Children there was not one found, whom neither the Majesty of the King, nor the reverence of an ancient Man, nor the Indulgence of a Father, could recall from so horrible an act. What was the name of a Father so vile amongst so great a number of his Sons, that he who should be safe even against his Enemies by their defence, being circumvented.
circumvented by their Treason: should now be aired amongst his Enemies that amongst his own Children? The cause of the Patricide was far more Wicked than the Patricide it self, for Cyrus being slain in his Brothers War, as mention above is made, Artaxerxes the King took his Concubine Aspasia into marriage; Barius demanded, that as his Father had delivered up his Kingdom, so he should also with the Kingdom deliver her unto him; he being too indulgent to his Children, did promise at first that he would do it; and not long after repenting himself, and honestly denying what rashly he had promised, he made her a Prioress in the Temple of the Sun, whereby a perpetual abstinence from all men was religiously imposed on her. The young Man being much incensed at it, did first quarrel with his Father; and not long after having made a Conspiracy with his Brothers, whilst he sought to betray his Father, he was discovered and apprehended with his Associates, and they expired with their Blood the designed Patricide; and did punishment to the gods; the Reckoning of Paternal Majesty. The Wives also of them all with all their Children were put to death, that there should not be so much as a shadow to be seen of so great a villany. After this, Cyrus having contracted a disease by the excess of which he died himself, a happier King than a Father;

The Inheritance of the Kingdom by order of Succession was devolved on Othman, who fearing the like Conspiracy, did fill the Court with the slaughter of his kinsmen; and the ruins of the Princes being touched with no compassion in respect either of Blood, or Sex, or Age: be like, that he might not be more Insubtient than the Patricides his Brothers.

And having thus, as he thought, purified his Kingdom, he made War upon the Armenians, in which, a Champion of the Enemies having sent a Challenge to try his force in Arms with any in a single Fight, Codman with the good opinion of all, advanced to encounter him; who, the Enemy being slain, did restore both victory to
Book II. of JUSTIN.

to the Persians and almost their lost Glory: For this achievement so gallantly performed, he was made Governor of the Armenians, and in process of time, after the death of Ochus, in the memory of his ancient valour, he was chosen King by the people; and, that nothing might be wanting to the regal Majesty, he was honoured with the name of Darius; he a long time managed the War with great Courage and various fortune against Alexander the Great; but at the last, being overcome by him, and slain by his own Kinsmen, he ended his Life with the Empire of the Persians.

The Eleventh Book of JUSTIN.

As there were divers Nations in the Army of Philip; so, he being taken, there were divers agitations of minds in his Army: Some being oppressed with the injury of Servitude did advance themselves to some hope of Liberty; others not pleased with the tediousness of so remote a War, did rejoice that the expeditions should be remitted: Some, there were, who lamented that the Torch lighted for the Marriage of the Daughter should be now employed to be put under the pile of the Father: And no small fear it was that possest his Friends at so sudden a change of the affairs, revolving in their Minds how much Asia was provoked before Europe was subdued, and how unfaithful and uncertain were the Illyrians, the Thracians and Dardanians, and others of the barbarous Nations that were adjacent to them; which people if they should all revolt together, it was impossible to resist them.

In these distractions the coming of Alexander was as a Sovereign remedy, who in a set speech did for the present so persuade and comfort the Soldiers, that he took off all fear from the timorous, and did raise the opinion of
of all into a great hope of him: He was then but twenty
years of age, in which he so moderately promised so
much that it might appear to all that he reserved more
for the proof. He gave to the Macedonians the immunity
of all things, unless a discharge from the wars by which
he so much attracted their love, that they said, they had
changed only the person, but not the virtue, nor the
valour of the king. The first care he had, was for his
father’s obsequies; at which he gave a charge, above all
things, that all who were guilty of his father’s death
should be slain before the tomb of his father; he only
reprieved Alexander the brother of the Lynceus, preserv-
ing in him the inauguration into his dignity; for he
was the first that did salute him king. He also took
care that his brother Carausus born of his step-mother,
who aspired to the kingdom, should be put to death.

In the first beginning of his reign he avowed many Na-
tions that were about to rebel, and appeased divers sedi-
tions in the East: and joyful at the success of his pro-
ceedings he march’d privately into Greece, where having
called all the cities to Corinth after the example of his
father, he was made general in his place. After this,
he did go on with the preparations for the Persian War,
which was begun by his father; and being altogether
employed to make provision for it, he was informed
that the Athenians, Thebans and Lacedaemonians had re-
volted from him to the Persians, and that the Author
of that treachery was Demosthenes the orator, who was
corrupted by the Persians with a great sum of Gold: He
alleged that all the forces of the Macedonians were o-
verthrown by the Triballians with their king, and in his
speech, composed for that purpose, he produced his
author before the people, who affirmed that he was
wounded in the same battle wherein the king was slain:
by which report the resolutions of almost all the citizens
being startled, they resolved to shake off the garrisons
of the Macedonians; therefore to meet with, and to prevent
these difficulties, he marched into Greece with much
speed; and with so gallant and so prepared an army,
that whom they knew not, of to come, they could hardly believe they saw. In his way, he exhorted the Thessalians, and did put them in mind of the Benefits of Philip his Father to them, and of the near relations of his Mother descended from the generation of Alexander. His Exhortation was agreeable to the Thessalians; they created him General of Greece after the Example of his Father, and delivered to him all their Tributes and Revenues. But the Athenians, as they were the first in the Revolt, so they began to be the first in Repentance, and turning the contempt of their Enemy into their admiration of him, they extolled the youth of Alexander, despised before, above the virtue of the ancient Commanders. Ambassadors therefore being sent, they besought a forbearance of the War, Alexander having heard them and severely reprehended them, did remit the War. After this he advanced against the Thebans, and would have exercised the same indulgence towards them, if he had found the same repentance; but the Thebans were resolved to make use of their Arms, and not of Entreaties, or deprecatations. Being overcome, they endured the heaviest punishments of a most miserable captivity. When a Council was called to debate on the utter Destruction of the City, the Phocisians, and Plataians, the Thessalians and Orchomenians, the associates of the Macedonians, and the partakers with Alexander in this Victory, did demonstrate to him the ruins of their own Cities, and Cruelty of the Thebans, charging them with their Inclinations towards the Persians against the Liberty of Greece, not only for the present, but for the continuation of many Ages, they alleged that the hatred of all People against them was manifest by having all bound themselves by an oath, the Persians being overcome, to pull down Thebes. To this they added the fables of their former impieties, with which they have filled all Scenes, insomuch that they are to be abhorred, not only for their present treachery, but for their ancient infamy. Eleadas one of the Captives having obtained liberty to speak, did allege that they did not revolt from the King whom they
they heard to be slain, but from the heirs of the King; and what by them was committed, was not so much by the guilt of Treachery as by the provocation of cruelty, for which already they had endured grievous punishments; their youth being overthrown, there remained only, he said, a company of old Men and Women, who were as weak as they were harmless, & were vex'd with adulteries & reproaches, that they never endured any thing more grievous; He intreated not, he said, for the Citizens, who were too few; but for the innocent ground of his Country, & for the City which had not only brought forth men, but gods; He superfluously conjured the King by the remembrance of Hercules, who was born amongst them, and from whom the Nation of the Macedons did derive their Original, that he would forbear all further execution: He besought him (his father Philip having had his education in that City,) that he would vouchsafe to spare it, it being the City which adored some of his Ancestors, being born gods amongst them, and which few others, who being there brought up, were Kings of supreme dignity. But anger was more powerful than prayer; the City therefore was level'd to the ground; the Fields were divided amongst the Conquerors; the Captives were sold, whose prizes were set not for the profit of the Buyers, but at the rate of the hatred of the Enemy. Their sad condition was lamented by the Athenians, who opened their Gates to receive them against the mandate of the King; which Alexander took so grievously, that the Athenians by a second Ambassady beseeching him to forbear the War, he did remit it on that condition, that their Orators and Captains, by whose confidence they so often had rebelled, might be delivered to him; into so great a strait the Athenians were brought, that rather than undergo the War, their Orators being retained, their Captains were sent into Banishment, who immediately going to Darius, were of no small moment in the Army of the Persians; Alexander being now wholly desir'd on the Persian War, did put to death those kindred of his Step-mothers, whom Philip advancing to the places of
of greatest dignity, had set over the Kingdom; neither was he more indulgent to those who were more near unto him, if they nourished aspiring thoughts, and were fit for Government, that no occasion of sedition might call him back, being employed in his War in Asia, and he took into the War those Prisoners of the King which he had; the abilities, of those understandings were more eminent than their fellow-leaving those who were of any age and gravity behind him for the defence of his Kingdom. After this having drawn his Army all into one Sea, he speedily embarked them, and being come into the sight of Asia, being inflamed with an incredible ardor of Satiety, he erected twelve Altars, where he made his vows to the gods of War: He divided all the Parthians, which he had in Macedonia and in Asia, amongst his Friends, lodging that Asia was sufficient for himself. And before that any of his Ships put forth to sea, he ordered sacrifices according in this War, in which he was the very reasoner of Greece and of them, who were the very reasoners of the Persian, whole Armies was grown old, and ripe for change; it being now high time that the Turk again should come about, and then should receive others, who could do better; neither were the prodigious resolutions of his Armies such as his own, for of them forgetting their Wives and Children, and the War that was to be managed, far from their own Country, did propose unto themselves, the Persian Gold and the Riches of all the East as already their own Bodies, when they drew neer unto the Continent, Alexander first of all did throw a dart as into the hostile Land, and in his Armies leaping on the Shore and vaulting aloft, did cut a fine Caper or two; he there offered sacrifices, praying that those Countries would not unwillingly receive him as their King. In Illyrion also he did patronize to the Tombs of those who fell in the Trojan War. Advancing afterwards towards the Enemy, he caused a Proclamation to be published, forbidding his Soldiers to plunder, alleging that they must spare their own goods, and not destroy those things which they came to possess.
In his Army there were two and thirty thousand Foot, and four thousand and five hundred Horse, and a Fleete consisting of one hundred fourscore and two Ships. With this so inconsiderable an Army, it is hard to say whether he more wonderfully did overtake all the Eastern World, or that he durst undertake to do it, especially when to so dangerous a War he chose not an Army of robustous Men, or in the first flower of their youth but old Soldiers; and some who by the Laws of War were to be dismissed by reason of their Age, and who had served in the Wars of his Fathers and his Grandfather, that you would have taken them to be selected masters of the War, rather than Soldiers; neither in the first files or ranks was any a Leading Man who was not three score years of Age; inasmuch that had you held the order of their Camp, you would have said that you had seen a Senate of some ancient Commonwealth. Therefore in the Battle no man thought of flight but of Victory, neither did they put any trust in the handful of their Feet, but in the Strength of their Arms. On the other side, Darius King of the Persians in the confidence of his Strength, affirmed that nothing was to be done by Circumvention, and that the first gessions of a sudden Victory was not suitable to his greatness: He thought it more honourable to drive back the War than not to admit it, and to profuse the success of the Enemy into his Confines, but to receive him into his Kingdom. The first Battle was in the Plain of Adramium, where there being six hundred Thousand in the Army of the Persians, they were put to flight, being overcome as much by the Policy of Alexander, as by the courage of the Macedons; great was the slaughter of the Persians in the Army of Alexander, there were slain but nine Foote, men, and one hundred and twenty Horse, whom for the encouragement of their Fellows, the King caused to be honourably interred, and commanded Statues to be erected for them, as for some memorable Commanders, and gave privileges of immunity to all their Kindred. After this Victory, the greater part of these
Asia did submit unto him; he also made many Wars with the Lieutenants of Darius, whom he overcame not so much by Arms as by the terror of his Name. While these things were thus managed, he understood by one of his Captives, that a treason was plotted against him by Alexander of the Lyncestia, the Son-in-law of Antipater, who was the King's Lieutenant in Macedonia, and fearing that if he should put him to Death it might occasion some tumult in Macedonia, he only confined him to imprisonment and Bonds. After this, he advanced to the City of Gordium, which is situated between both the Phrygia's, which City he desired to be master of, not so much for the Booty, as for that he understood that in that City, in the Temple of Jupiter, there was consecrated the Plough of Gordius, the knots of whose cords if any could unloose, the oracle did presage of old that he should reign over all Asia. The cause and original was from this, when Gordius was ploughing in his Country with his Oxen, great flights of Birds of all sorts did fly round about him; and repairing to the Augurs of the next City to know the reason of it, he met in the Gate of the City a Virgin of an excellent Beauty, and having demanded of her to what Augur he should more particularly address himself: she having understood the occasion, and having some knowledge herself in the Art, by the instructions of her Parents, did make answer that the Kingdom was prefixed to him, & did offer her self the companion of his hope, & to be his companion in Marriage. So fair a condition did seem to be the first felicity of the Kingdom. After the Marriage, there did arise a sedition amongst the Phrygians; & Counsel being asked, what period should be put unto their differences: and when the Oracle did answer, that to end the discord there was need of a King; it being demanded again, who should be King, they were commanded to make him King, whom they should find with a Plough entering into the Temple of Jupiter. Gordius was the man whom presently they saluted as their King. He consecrated to regal Majesty, in the Temple of Jupiter, the Plough by which the Kingdom was conferred on him. After him there
there reigned his Son Midas, who being instructed by Orpheus in the solemnities belonging to the Worship of their Gods, did fill all Phrygia with Religion, and Ceremonies; by which, during the whole course of his Life, he was safer than by his Arms.

Alexander therefore, the City being taken, when he came into the Temple of Jupiter, he demanded where the Plough was, which being shewed unto him, when he could not discover the ends of the Cords lying hid amongst the multiplicity of the foldings, he gave a violent interpretation to the sense of the Oracle, and cutting the Cords asunder with his Sword the Knots were undone, and he found the ends lying undiscovered in the mystery of the Twists. Whilst this was in agitation, he was informed that Darius was approaching to give him Battle with a formidable Army. Therefore fearing the danger of the streights, he in a Swift March did lead his Army over the Mountain of Taurus; in which expedition, his infantry without any respite did run five hundred Furlongs. When he came unto Tarsus, being taken with the pleasantness of the river Cydnus, running through the midst of the City, having unbuckled his Armour, and being covered with sweat and dust, he threw himself into the River which was extremely cold. On a sudden, so great and so chilling a benumbedness did possess every joint, that being speechless, the danger could neither be deferred, nor any hope of remedy admitted. There was one of his Physicians, Philip by name, who promised to give a redress unto his evil; but some Letters sent the day before by Parmenio from Cappadocia did render him suspected to the King, who not knowing of Alexander's sicknes did write unto him to have a careful Eye on Philip his Physician, because he was corrupted by Darius with a great sum of money. Howsoever thinking it safer to commit himself in the doubtful trust of his Physician, than undoubtedly to perish by his disease, having received the Cup, he delivered the letters to him, and stedfastly did behold him as he drank the Phisick; Having observ'd
him to be not moved at the sense of the letter, he became more cheerful, and on the fourth day afterwards was recover'd. In the mean time, Darius advanced towards him with an Army of three hundred thousand Foot, and one hundred thousand Horse. The multitude of his numbers did trouble Alexander in respect of the fewness of his Soldiers, but computing with himself what great achievements he had performed by that paucity and how many Nations he had overthrown, his hope did overcome his fear, and thinking it dangerous to delay the Battel, left some desperation should grow upon the Minds of his Soldiers, being he did ride about his Army, and by several exhortations did inflame the courage of the several Nations; he stirred up the Illyrians and the Thracians with the ostentation of the wealth of the Persians: the Grecians, with the memory of their former Wars, and with their perpetual hatred against the Persians: He put the Macedonians in Mind of Europe overcome, and of Asia desired by them; and that the World had not any Soldiers that were comparable unto them: This Battel, he said, would put an end unto their labours, but no end to their Glory. As he delivered these words, he did once & again command his Army to stand, that by that delay they might the better observe and sustain the unwieldy numbers of the Enemies; neither was Darius less industrious in the marshalling of his Army, for, omitting no office of a General, he in his own person did ride about the Army, and did exhort every one, and admonish them of the ancient Glory of the Persian Empire, and of their everlasting possession of it, which was granted to them by the immortal Gods. After this, the Battel was fought with great resolution, in which both Kings were wounded, and the Fight was doubtful until Darius fled, whereupon there followed a great slaughter of the Persians; there were slain of their Foot three-score and ten thousand, and ten thousand of their Horse, and forty thousand were taken Prisoners. Of the Macedonians there were slain one hundred and thirty Foot, and a hundred and fifty Horse: In the Camp of the Persians, there was found
found much Gold, and other rich Movable. Amongst the Captives there were the Mother, and the Wife, who was also the Sister of Darius, and his two Daughters; To visit and to comfort whom, when Alexander came in Person with some Men in Arms, they, imbracing one another, as if immediately they were to die, did make a shrieking Lamentation; then humbling themselves at the Knees of Alexander, they desired not life, but only a respite from Death so long, until they had buried the body of Darius. Alexander being moved at their so great a Piety, did both give them an assurance of the Life of Darius, and withal took from them the fear of Death, and did command that they should be esteemed, and saluted as Queens, and commanded the Daughters of Darius, to look for Husbands suitable to the dignity of their Father. After this, taking into his observation, the riches and precious Furniture of Darius, he was possessed with admiration at it; he then first began to delight himself with luxurious Banquets, and the magnificence of Feasts, and to be tempted by the beauties of Barsine his Captive, on whom having afterwards begot a Son, he did call him Hercules. But remembering that Darius was yet alive, he commanded Parmenio to seize upon the Persian Fleet, and send some others of his friends to take possession of some Cities in Asia, which, the fame of his Victory being understood, came presently into the hands of the Conquerors; the Lieutenants of Darius delivering themselves with vast sums of gold unto them. After this, he advanced into Syria, where many Kings of the East with Fillets and Miters did meet him; of whom, some he received into the society of his friendship according to their merits, and from others he took their Kingdoms, new Kings being chosen in their places. Amongst others, Abdolomenes chosen King of Sidonia by Alexander, was remarkable, who living but miserably before (all his employment being either to scour ditches, or to water gardens) was ordained King by him, the Nobility of that Kingdom being rejected, lest they should impute their royalty to their birth, and
Book II. of Justin. 101

and not to the benefit of the giver. When the City of Tyre, had sent to Alexander by their Ambassadors a Crown of Gold of great weight in pretence of gratulation; the gift being gratefully accepted, Alexander did declare unto them that he would repair himself unto Tyre to pay his Vows to Hercules: The Ambassadors replying, that he might perform that better in the old Town of Tyre, and in the more ancient Church, and desiring withal, that he would forbear to enter into their new City; Alexander was so incensed at it, that he threatened utterly to destroy their City: and immediately drawing his Army to the Island, he was not less resolutely received by the Tyrians; the confidence they had of being assisted by the Carthaginians. The example also of Dido did confirm them in their resolution, who, Carthage being built, were Masters of the third part of the World, thinking it dishonourable, if their Women, had more resolution to subdue foreign Kingdoms, than they had to defend their own liberty: Those therefore who were unfit for the service of the War, being removed to Carthage, and the aid of that City desired to be hastened, they were not long after surprized by treachery: After this, he took Rhodes, Egypt, and Cilicia upon composition, and was resolved to go to Jupiter Hammon to ask counsel of him concerning the event of things to come, and concerning his own Original; for his Mother Olympias had confided to his Father Philip, that Alexander was not begot by him, but by a Serpent of a vast extent and bulk, and Philip not long before his death did openly confess that Alexander was not his Son, and caused Olympias to be divorced from him, as being guilty of incontinence; Alexander therefore desiring to know the divinity of his original, and to deliver his Mother from infamy, did send some before hand to suborn the Priests what answers they should give unto him. Entering into the Temple, the Priests immediately did salute him as the Son of Ammon; He being joyful of this his adoption by the god, did command that Jupiter Hammon should be esteemed as his Father: After this he demanded, whether he had taken full revenge on
all the Murthers of his Father: It was answered, that his Father could neither be killed, nor die; but the revenge for King Philip was fully performed. After which having propounded a third demand unto them: It was answered, That both Victory in all Wars, and the possession of all Lands was granted to him. His Companions also were enjoined by the Priest to worship him as a God, and not as a King. From hence he was possessed with a strange insolence, and a wonderful pride of mind being altogether estranged from that familiarity which he had learned by the Letters of the Grecians, and the institutions of the Macedons: Being returned from Hampsire, he builded Alexandria, and commanded that a Colony of the Macedons should be the chief Seat of Egypt.

Darius flying into Babylon, desired Alexander by letters, that he might have the Liberty to redeem the Captive Ladies, and promised him a vast Sum of Money. But Alexander returned answer, That to redeem those Captives, he must not only have his Money, but all his Empire. Not long after, Darius did write again to Alexander, and in his Letter he offered him the Marriage of his Daughter, and a great part of the Empire; but Alexander did write back unto him, that he gave him but that which was his own before, and commanded him to come as a suppliain to him, and to permit the Conqueror to dispose of the Kingdom at his own pleasure. Wherefore having abandoned all hope of Peace, Darius did prepare again for the War, and advanced against Alexander with four hundred Thousand Foot, and one hundred thousand Horse. In his March he was informed that his Wife was dead in her extremity of pain by an abortive birth, and that Alexander did lament her death, and assisted at her burial, which Civilities he used towards her, not out of any heat of vain love, but by the obligations of humanity; for he was assured that Alexander did never see her but once, when he oftentimes repaired to comfort his Mother, and his Daughters; Darius thus confessing that he was truly conquered, when after so many Battels, his Enemy in courtesies
courtesy did overcome him, and that it was not altogether unpleasing to him, that himself was not victorious, especially when he was conquered by such an Enemy, did write the third time unto Alexander, and gave him thanks for his civil respects unto his Family, and offered him his other Daughter to Wife, and the greater part of his Kingdom even to the River of Euphrates, and thirty thousand Talents for the other Captives. Alexander returned answer, That the giving thanks of an Enemy was superfluous, neither had he done anything in flattery of him, or in the distrust of the event of the War, or to complement for conditions of Peace; but out of the greatness of his Mind by which he had learned to contend against the Forces, but not the Calamities of his Enemies; he promised that he would allow the same Grants to Darius, if he would be his Second, and not his Equal: But as the World could not be governed by two Suns, no more could it endure the Government of two such great Empires in a safe condition: Therefore he should come, he said, and make a surrender of himself on that present day, or prepare for the Battle on the next; nor promise to himself any other Fortune, than of what before he had the Experience.

On the next day their Armies stood both in Battle array; Immediately before the fight began, a deep sleep invaded Alexander, possessed with too much care; who being only wanting in the Battle, he was with much ado awakened by Parmenio: All Men demanding the cause of so found a sleep in such apparent danger, when in his greatest leisure he was always but little inclined to it; He made answer, that being delivered from a great fear, the suddenness of his security was the occasion of it, for he might now fight at once with all the Forces of Darius, being afraid before, that the Wars would be delayed, if the Persians should have divided their Army. Before the Battle did begin, both the Armies made a stand, and did look on one another. The Macedonians did wonder at the multitudes of their Enemies, at the greatness of their Bodies, and the Beauty of
their Armour: The Persians were amazed, that so many thousand of their Soldiers had so often by so few been overcome. The two Kings did ride round about their Armies; Darius assured his, that if the division were made throughout his Army, he had ten men in Arms to fight against but one of his Enemies. Alexander admonished the Macedonians not to be troubled with the multitudes of their Enemies, nor with the greatness of their bodies, or the novelty of their complexion; he commanded them only to remember that this is the third time they fought with them, and to consider that they were become never the better men by their so often flying away, but carried always with them the sad remembrance of their former overthrows, and of so much blood they had lost before in the two other battles. He assured them that as Darius did exceed in men, so did he in strength: He persuaded them to despise that Army shining with Gold and Silver; in which there was more booty than danger; the Victory being not to be purchased by the glittering of ornaments, but by the edge of the Sword.

After this, both Armies were joined in battle; The Macedonians in contempt of the Enemy too often overcome, did throw themselves upon the swords of the Persians. And the Persians desired rather manfully to die, than to be overcome; seldom more blood in any fight was shed. Darius when he saw his Army overthrown, would willingly have died himself: But those who stood next unto him, did compel him to fly: Some, persuading him to break down the Bridge of the River Cydnus, to stop the passage of his Enemies; he made answer, that he would not so dishonourably provide for his own safety, by exposing so many thousands of his Soldiers to the fury of their Enemies, and that the same way of fight should lie open to others, which lay open to himself. Alexander in his own person was always present in the greatest difficulties, and where he saw his Enemies in their thickest squadrons to fight most bravely, he clapped in upon them, and would have all the dangers to be
be wholly his own, and not his Soldiers. In this battle he gained unto himself the whole Empire of Asia, in the fifth year of his reign, and so great was his felicity that after this no man durst to rebel; and the Persians after the Empire which continued so many years, did patiently endure the yoke of Servitude. His Soldiers being rewarded and refreshed; so great was the Booty, that it took up three and thirty days to receive the full account of it; he found hid in the City eleven thousand talents, after this, he took Persepolis the chief seat of the Persian Empire; a City that had been renowned for many years, and full of the spoils of the World, which now first appeared at the destruction of it.

As these things thus passed, eight hundred Greeks did come unto him, who with dismembered Bodies did endure the punishment of their Captivity, beseeching him that as he had delivered Greece, so he would deliver them also from the cruelty of their Enemies. The King, having granted them leave to return to their own Country, they made choice to be seated rather in a Plantation abroad; left instead of Joy they should present unto their Parents the lamentable and loathed spectacle of themselves. In the mean time, Darius to purchase favour of the Conqueror, was bound by his Kinsman in golden Chains in a Town of the Parthians, called Tanaea. I believe the immortal gods so ordained it, that the Empire of the Persians should have its end in their Land who were afterwards to succeed in the Government. Alexander pursuing the chase in a full gallop, came to the same town on the next day. He there understood that Darius in a close Waggon was carried away by night; his Army therefore being commanded to follow, he pursued him with only seven thousand Horse, and in the way had many and dangerous encounters; and having in the chase numbered many Miles, when he could not receive the least notice of Darius, he respite a little to breath and bait his Horses. As one of his Soldiers did go unto the next Spring, he found Darius bleeding through many Wound, but yet alive; whereupon...
upon he made use of his Captive to be his Interpreter, whom when Datisus found by his Voice to be a Persian, he said, that this brought some comfort to him in his present misfortunes, that he should speak to one who understood him, and should not in vain Breathe forth his last words. He desired that it might be represented to Alexander that he died much in his debt, being obliged to him for many favours, having never the happiness to return any: he was much to thank him that he deported himself towards his Mother and his Children, not like an Enemy, but a King; and was more happy in his Adversary, than in his own Kindred; for the lives of his Mother and his Children were given to them (he said) by his Enemy, but his own Life was taken away by his Kinsmen, to whom he had given both Life and Kingdom, for which he should receive that recompence, which he, being a Conqueror, should be pleased himself to take: All the thankfulness which he, being a dying Man, could return unto him, was to beseech the powers above and the powers below, and the Gods that dispose of Scepters, that they would grant him the Empire of all the World; For himself he desired to have rather a Solemn than a sumptuous Funeral. As for what pertained to the revenge of his Death, it ought, he said, to be made Exemplar, it being not only Alexander's, but the common cause of all Kings; which to neglect, would be as dishonourable as it were dangerous; for as in the one, the example of his Justice, so in the other, the care of his future safety would be declared; for which purpose he gave him his Right Hand, the only pledge of the Faith of a King.

Having spoken these words, and stretched forth his hand, he dyed, which when it was reported unto Alexander, having beheld him, he with tears prosecuted his death so unworthy of that height wherein he lived; and commanded that his Body should be buried after the manner of their Kings, and be conveyed to the Tombs of his Predecessors.
The Twelfth Book of Justin.

Alexander after this, with great Funeral Expenses, did honour those Soldiers whom he lost in the pursuit of Darius, and divided fifteen thousand Talents amongst their Fellows, who did accompany him in that Expedition. The greatest part of their Horses were lost by the excessive heat, and those which remained alive, were made unserviceable. The treasure consisting of one hundred and fifty four thousand Talents, was brought all into one Exchequer, and Parmenio was made Chancellor of it. In the mean time, Letters were received from Antipater in Macedonia, in which the War of Agis King of the Lacedaemonians in Greece, the War of Alexander (King of Epirus) in Italy, and the War of Zopyron his Lieutenant in Scythia were contained: with which news he was diversly affected, but received more joy by the death of the two Kings that did emulate his Glory, than he expressed grief for the loss of Zopyron with his Army: For after the departure of Alexander, almost all Greece, taking advantage of his absence, did combine to take Arms for the recovery of their Liberty; in which, they followed the authority of the Lacedaemonians who alone despised the Peace with Philip and Alexander, and refused the Conditions of it. The General of this War was Agis King of the Lacedaemonians; which insurrection Antipater having drawn his Forces together, did suppress in the very beginning of it. The slaughter howsoever was great on both sides: Agis when he beheld his Soldiers to turn their Backs, having cleared himself of his Guard, that he might be equal to Alexander, though not in Fortune, yet in Courage, did make so great a slaughter of his Enemies, that sometimes he drove whole Troops
Eucaniaps, and took many of their Cities; afterwards, he made peace with the Metapontinians, the Rutilians, and the Romans. But the Britians and the Lucaniapans, having the assistance of their Neighbours, did renew the War with greater courage, in which the King near unto the City of Pandosia, and the River Acheron was killed, the name of the fatal place being not known until he fell; and dying, he understood that the danger of death was not in his own Country, for the fear of which, he did abandon it. The Tyrants having at the publick charge redeemed his Body, did commit it unto Burial. While these things were done in Italy, Zopyron, who was made Lieutenant of Pontus by Alexander the Great, conceiving he should be esteemed but as an idle person, if he should do nothing memorable himself, having drawn together an Army of thirty thousand men, did make War upon the Scythians, being slain with all his Army, he suffered for the rashness of making War on that innocent Nation: When these things were brought to Alexander in Parthia, having dissembled a sorrow for the death of Alexander his kinsman King of Epirus, he commanded his Army to quarters for the space of three days; And all men suggesting to themselves, that in Darius's death the War was ended, and expecting now a speedy return into their own Country, and in their imagination already embracing their Wives and Children, Alexander did call them forth to a general Convention, and declared unto them, That nothing was as yet achieved by so many famous battles, if the more Eastern Enemies should remain untouched; neither did he make War for the Person, but for the Empire of Darius, those he said were to be pursued, who fled away and revolted from him. Having with his speech given new heat to the courage of his Soldiers, he subdued the Mardians and Hircaniaps. In that place, Theleptris or Minosbaa Queen of the Amazons, did address her self unto him, attended with three hundred thousand women, having travelled five and twenty days through most hostile Nations, to have issue by him, her countenance, and...
Troops of them before him:—At the last, though he was overborn by the multitude, yet he overcame them all in Glory. And Alexander King of Epirus being called into Italy by the Tarentines, desiring aid against the Brvrians, did march with so much resolution, that if in the division of the World, the West by lot had fallen to him, and the East to Alexander, the Son of Olympia, his Sister, he might have found no les a subject of glory in Italy, Africa, and in Sicily, than the other in Asia, and amongst the Persians. To this may be added, that as the Oracles at Delphos did forwarn Alexander the Great of Treachery in Macedonia; so he was adviced by Jupiter of Dodona to take heed of the City of Pandosia, and of the Achebyean River, which being both in Epirus, he being ignorant that they were both in Italy also, did more readily undertake a foreign War, to decline the danger which was threatned by the deslines as he conceived at home.

Being advanced in Italy, he first of all made War with the Apulians; the fate of whose City being understood, he not long after made Peace and Friendship with their King. At that time Brundusium was the City of the Apulians, which the Aetolians (following the Conduct of their Captain Diomedes, renowned for his achievements at the siege of Troy) did build. But being forced away by the Apulians, it was told them by the Oracle, that perpetually they should possesse the place which they first found out: wherefore by their Ambassadors they demanded of the Apulians, that their City should be restored to them, and threatened to bring a War upon them, if they should detain it. But the Apulians having notice of the Oracle, did put the Ambassadors to death, and did bury them in their City, to have there their perpetual residence. And being thus discharged of the Oracle, they for a long time did possesse the City, which when Alexander of Epirus understood, in reverence to the Antiquity of the place, he did abtain from making War upon the Apulians. But he made War against the Brvrians and Lucamians.
Eutanias, and took many of their Cities; afterwards, he made peace with the Metapontinians, the Rutilians, and the Romans. But the Bruttians and the Lucanians having the affinity of their Neighbours, did renew the War with greater courage, in which the King near unto the City of Pandosia, and the River Acherson was killed, the name of the fatal place being not known until he fell; and dying, he understood that the danger of death was not in his own Country, for the fear of which, he did abandon it. The Tyrants having at the publick charge redeemed his Body, did commit it unto Burial. While these things were done in Italy, Zopyron, who was made Lieutenant of Pontus by Alexander the Great, conceiving he should be esteemed but as an idle person, if he should do nothing memorable himself, having drawn together an Army of thirty thousand men, did make War upon the Scythians, being slain with all his Army, he suffered for the rashness of making War on that innocent Nation. When these things were brought to Alexander in Parsbia, having dissembled a sorrow for the death of Alexander his kinsman King of Epirus, he commanded his Army to quarters for the space of three days; And all men suggesting to themselves, that in Darius's death the War was ended, and expecting now a speedy return into their own Country, and in their imagination already embracing their Wives and Children, Alexander did call them forth to a general Convention, and declared unto them, That nothing was as yet achieved by so many famous battels, if the more Eastern Enemies should remain untouched; neither did he make War for the Person, but for the Empire of Darius; those he said were to be pursued, who fled away and revolted from him. Having with his speech given new heat to the courage of his Soldiers, he subdued the Mardians and Hircanians. In that place, Thalestris or Minoshe, a Queen of the Amazons, did address herself unto him, attended with three hundred thousand women, having travelled five and twenty days through most hostile Nations, to have issue by him, her countenance, and
and the ease of her coming, was the subject of much wonder, both for the strangeness of her habit, and the strangeness of her desire. To satisfy which, the King took the leisure of thirty days, and when she thought that her womb was pregnant, she departed. After this, Alexander assumed the habit and the diadem of the Kings of Persia, before not used by the Kings of Macedon, as if he had translated himself into the customs and fashions of those whom he had overcome; which that it might not more enviously be beheld in him alone, he commanded his friends also to take unto them the long robe of gold and purple. And that he might imitate as well their riot as their habit, he divided the nights by turns amongst the flocks of his Concubines, as remarkable for their birth, as for their beauty; to which he added, the magnificence of banquets, lest otherwise his luxury should not seem complete. And according to the vanity of royal pomp, he made his Feasts more delightful with Enterludes, being altogether unmindful that so great wealth, with such profusion, is accustomed to be consumed, and not enlarged. Amongst these things, great was the indignation of all, over all the Camp, that he so degenerated from his Father Philip, that he cared not for the name of his own Country, and followed the dissoluteness of the Persians, whom for such dissoluteness he overcame; and that he might not only seem to addict himself to the vices of those whom with Arms he had subdued, he permitted his Soldiers to marry those female Captives, with whom they had been familiar themselves, politickly conceiving that having in their Tents a representation of their houses and Families at home, the labour of the War would be more pleasant by the company of their Wives; and their desires to return into their own Countries, would be more moderate: And that Macedonia also should be less exhausted with recruits, if young Soldiers should succeed in their old Fathers places, and fight in the same Camp in which they were born, being likely to be more constant upon duty, exercising.
Book 12. of Justin.

... cising nor only their youth and child-hood, but having their cradles also rocked in the Camp. This Custom remained afterwards amongst the Successors of Alexander, and maintenance was provided for them being Infants; and Arms, and Horses when they came to riper Age: their Fathers had allowances appointed them according to the number of their Children, and, although their Fathers died, nevertheless the Children had the Penions of their Fathers, their child-hood amongst so many Expeditions being as a continual warfare. Therefore from their minority being soured to labour and to dangers, their Armies were unconquerable; for they thought no otherwife of their Tents than of their Country, and that an encounter was always nothing else than a Victory.

This is that Off-spring which were called Epigoní: The Parthians being overcome, Andragoras one of the most noble of the Persians was made Governor of them, from whom the Kings of Parthia did afterwards derive their Original. In the mean time, Alexander did begin to exerțe his rage on his own men, not like a King, but like an Enemy: Nothing more incensed him than that he was upbraided by them, that he had subverted the Customs of his Father Philip, and of his own Country, for which offence old Parmenio next unto the King in Dignity, and his Son Philotas (being questioned for other pretences) were both put to death. On this there did arise a murmur over all the Camp, in compassion of the condition of the innocent old man and of his Son, and sometimes they were heard to speak, that they could not any of them hope for any better for themselves, which when it was reported unto Alexander, fearing lest the same reproach should be divulged in Macedonia, and that the glory of his Victories should be eclipsed by the ignominy of his cruelty, he dissembled that he would send some of his friends into his own Country, who should be the Messengers of his Conquests. He desired the Soldiers to write freely unto their friends, being but seldom to enjoy such
an opportunity again, by reason of the more distant remoteness of the War. This being done, he commanded the packet to be brought up privately unto him, by which having discovered what every one thought of him, he reduced them who had written to their friends more hardly of him into one Company, either with an intent to destroy them, or to distribute them into Colonies in the farthest parts of the World. After this he subdued the Dracans, Evergetans, Puripans, Paropamis- fidans, Hydaspians; and the other Nations which live at the foot of Caucasus. In the mean time, Bessus, one of the friends of Darius, was brought bound in chains, who had not only betrayed, but also killed the King, whom Alexander delivered to the Brother of Darius to be tormented, in revenge of his Treason, thinking Darius was not so an Enemy to himself, as he had been a friend to him by whom he was slain; and that he might give a name to those Lands, he builded the City of Alexandria on the River of Tanais; within seventeen days, having made a Wall about it six miles in compass, and translated thither the people of three Cities which Cyrus had erected. He builded also twelve Cities amongst the Bactrians and the Sogdians, having distributed those amongst them whomsoever he had found to be seditious in his Army: After this upon a holy day, he called his friends together to a Banquet, were mention being made by them in their Wine, of the deeds performed by Philip, Alexander preferred himself above his Father, and extoll'd unto the Skies the greatness of his own achievements, the greatest part of his Guests assenting to him: Therefore when axthw one of the old men tempted by the confidence of his friendship with the King, did advance the memory of Philip, and the Battles which he fought, he so inflamed Alexander, that a spear being snatch'd from one of the Guard, he killed him at the Banquet, and insulting over him, he objected to him, being dead, how bravely he defended his Father Philip, and how highly he praised his Wars. After his passion was blown over, and he was satisfied
with his blood, the consideration of his reputation succeeded into the room of his anger, and he pondered with himself sometimes the person of him who was slain, and sometimes the cause of his being slain; in- somuch that he began truly to repent of what he had done and that he gave so discontented an ear to the praises of his Father, which he ought to have given to his reproaches, and lamented that his old friend, and one so innocent, was slain by him, being full of Wine and Meats; and by the same fury being hurried into repentance, as he was into passion, he would have kill'd himself: Melting into tears, he did imbrace the body of the dead, he did handle his wounds, and did confess his madness to him, as if he had heard him; and, taking the Spear again into his hand, he turned the point of it to himself, and had done a through execution with it, if his friends had not prevented him: This resolution to die, continued with him certain days afterwards. The remembrance of his Nurse (Sister unto Clytus) was an addition to his repentance, for whom he was greatly ashamed, that he returned her so foul a reccompense for the nourishments she had given him, and that being a young man, and a Conquerour, he should with Funerals requite her in whose Arms he was brought up. He then considered what report, what disgraces he had by this violent act pull'd upon himself, not only in his Army, but amongst the Conquer'd Nations, how much fear and hatred he had contracted amongst his friends, how sad he had made his Feast, sitting more terrible at his Banquet with his friends than, being armed, in the face of his Enemies. Then Parmenio and Philotas, then Amyntas his kinsman, then his Step-mother and his Brothers being killed, then Attalus, Eulicochus and Parmenias, and some others of the Slaughter'd Princes of Macedonia, did present themselves unto his memory. For this, he four days persevered in an abstinence from all meat, until at last he was intreated by the prayers of all the Army, desiring that he would not lament so much the death of one, as to destroy them all, nor forfake.
forfake them whom he had brought into the farthest part of the East amongst barbasous and cruel Nations, and provoked by the War. The persuasions of Calisphenes, the Philosopher, did prevail much upon him, who was his familiar acquaintance, and was bred up with him in the School of Aristotle, and was at that time sent for by him to commit his achievements unto History.

Having therefore called back his mind to the War, he took into his protection the Dracans and Chossmians, who did submit unto him. Not long after, to make himself yet more hateful, he commanded that he should not only be worshipped, but Adored, which was the only thing he had forborn in the proud imitation of the Persian Kings. Calisphenes was the most eager and most resolute of all that did contradict it, which brought a destruction both on him and many others of the Princes of the Macedons, for they were all put to death under the pretence of Treason. Nevertheless the Macedons would not admit of Adoration, but retained their ancient Custom of saluting their King.

After this, he marched into India to bound his Empire with the Ocean and the farthest East, to which glory, that the ornaments of his Army might be agreeable, he cover'd with Silver the trappings of their Horses; and the Arms of his Soldiers; and from their Silver Bucklers he called his Army Argyraspidea. When he came unto the City of Nysa, the Inhabitants not resisting him by reason of their religious confidence in the assistance of their God Bacchus, by whom that City was builded; he commanded that it should be spared; being glad that he followed not only the Militia, but the foot-steps of the God.

After this he did lead his Army to the sight of the holy Hill, which was cloathed with Vines and Ivy, so naturally, and so elegantly, as if it had been adorned by the Art and Industry of the hand of the Planter. But his Army was no sooner marched to the Hill, but, transported with a sudden rapture, they did break forth as by instinct.
insinuated into the sacred utterances of the God, and to the amazement of the king, they did run up and down without the least prejudice, that he might understand, that by sparing the inhabitants, he provided as well for his own army, as for them.

From thence he marched to the Hills of Dadebus, and to the kingdom of Queen Cleophas, who having yielded her self unto him, he received back her kingdom, having redeemed it by granting him the use of her body; obtaining that by wantonness which she could never have purchased by the force of arms; she called her Son, Alexander, who was begotten by him, who afterwards enjoyed the kingdom of the Indians. Queen Cleophas, by reason of this violation of her chastity, was afterwards called by the Indians, the royal harlot. Having marched almost through India, when he came to a rock as wonderful in its bigness, as in the difficulty of its ascent, into which many nations fled for their safety, he understood that Hercules was by an earthquake prohibited from the taking of it. Being therefore transported with a desire to overcome the acts and labours of Hercules, with infinite difficulty and danger, he became master of it, and took into his protection all the nations thereabouts. One of the kings of the Indians was called Porus, as admirable by the strength of his body, as by the greatness of his mind; who having understood before of the advance of Alexander, had prepared an army to entertain him. The Barzil being joined, he commanded his army to invade the Macedonians, and demanded for their king; being resolved (as a private enemy) to fight with him hand to hand; Alexander made no delay to answer him, and in the first encounter having fallen headlong to the ground, his horse being killed under him, he was preferred by the concourse of his guard. Porus being almost covered with blood, from many wounds which he received, was taken prisoner, and with such indignation grieved that he was overcome, that after his enemy had given him quarter, he would neither take any
any sustenance, nor suffer his wounds to be dressed, and with much difficulty was persuaded to be contented to live.

Alexander in the honour of his valour, did send him back safe into his own kingdom: He erected there two Cities, one called Nicea, the other Bucephale; after the name of his Horse: After that having overthrown their Armies, he took the Adrestrians, Strathenians, Passidans, and Gangaritans; when he came to the Euphitans he found that they attended his coming with an Army of two hundred thousand Horse, and all his Army being tired as well by the numbers of their Victories as by their labours did beseech him with tears, that he would put at least a period to the War, and once think upon a return into his Country: they besought him to look upon the years of his Soldiers whose age would scarce suffice to their return; some showed him their gray hairs, others their wounds, some their bodies consumed with sickness, and others with the loss of blood. They only (they said) were the men who endured the continual Warfare of two Kings, Philip, and Alexander. They did entreat him that he would restore their Reliefs, and what was left of them to the graves of their Fathers, their being no defect in their zeal, but in their age: However, if he would not spare his Soldiers, that he would spare himself, and not weary his good Fortune by too much oppressing it; Being moved with these so just petitions, he commanded his Camp (as to give an end to his Victories) to be made more magnificent than was usual, that by the large extent thereof, both the Enemy should be terrified, and an admiration of him should be left unto posterity. His Soldiers did never undertake any work more readily, and their adjacent Enemies being slain, with a great joy they returned to their Quarters.

From thence he marched to the River Acesines on which he sailed to the Ocean; The Gesona there and the Abyssians (two Nations of whom Hercules was the Founder)
der) did submit unto him; from thence he failed to the Ambrians and Sycamrians, which Nations with fourscore and three thousand armed Foot, and threescore thousand Horse were ready to receive him; Having overthrown them in Battel he lead his Army to their City, and being himself the first man that scaled the Walls, when he found the City to be abandoned by its Defendants, he leaped down without any of his Guard, into it; The Enemy when they did behold him alone, with a great shout from every place ran towards him to try if in one man they could end the Wars of the World, and give a revenge to so many Nations. Alexander did as resolutely resist them, and did fight alone against so many thousands: It is incredible to be spoken, that not the multitude of his Enemies, nor the pointed force of their weapons, nor the cries and shouts they made provoking one another could any ways affright him; he alone did kill and put to flight so many thousands of them; but when he perceived that he began to be over-powered by their numbers, he applied himself to the body of a Tree that stood close unto the Wall, by which defence he along time did sustain their multitudes: His friends at length (the danger being understood) did leap down unto him, of which many were slain, and the Battel continued doubtful, until all his Army (the Walls being thrown down) did come to his assistance: In this Fight being shot with an arrow under the breast, he fainted through the loss of blood, yet he fought so long, with one knee on the ground, until he had killed him who wounded him. The cure of the wound was more grievous than the wound itself; but being at last restored from almost a desperation of recovery, he sent Polypercon with his Army unto Babylon. He himself with a selected number of Soldiers did go aboard his Fleet to make some further discovery on the Ocean. When he Landed at the City of King Ambigerus, the Inhabitants understanding that he was not to be overcome by the sword, did arm their Darts with poison, and with a double wound of death, forcing their Enemies to retreat from their
their Walls, they killed many of them. When amongst others, Ptolemy was deadly wounded, and was even ready to expire, an herb was shown to the King in his sleep as a remedy for the poison; which being found out and steeped in Ptolemy's drink, he was suddenly delivered from the danger, and by this remedy the greater part of the Army was preserved. The City being taken, he returned to his Ships and sacrificed to the Ocean, imploring a happy return into his Country. And (as a Chariot driven about the goal) having put bounds unto his Empire, where the Greeks, or the solitudes of the Land did suffer him to pass, or the Sea was navigable, he was at last brought by a favourable tide into the mouth of the River of Indus. There, as a Monument of what he had done, he builded the City of Barce, and erected Altars, having left one of his friends as his Lieutenant over the Maritim Indians: Being afterwards to march altogether by Land, having understood that the places were dry, about the middle of his way he caused Wells to be digged, and great store of fresh water being found he came to Babylon. Many of the conquered Nations did there by their Ambassadors accuse his Lieutenants, whom Alexander without any respect of friendship did cause to be put to death in the sight of the Ambassadors.

After this he took to marriage Statyra, the daughter of King Daricus, and gave in marriage to the Princes of the Macedons, the most noble of the Virgins chosen out of all Nations, that by the community of the fact, the fault of the King might appear the less. He then called his Army together, and promised at his own charges to pay all their debts, that entirely they might carry home with them both their booty and their pay. This munificence was remarkable, not only for the roundness of the sum, but also for the title of the Gift; nor was it more grateful to the Debtors than to the Creditors, because the exaction as well as the solution was of equal difficulty to them both: Three and twenty thousand Talents were laid forth in this largess. The old Soldiers
Soldiers being dismissed, he supplied his Army with those of the younger age; who being retained, did murmur at the departure of the old Soldiers, and demanded to be discharged themselves, they required that Alexander would not number their years, but their pay unto them; and being chosen into the same War with the old Soldiers, they thought it just they should be disqualified of their oath with them; at last they turned their enmities into reproaches, and told him since he had so great a mind to it, he should end the Wars alone with his Father Hammon. Alexander on the other side, sometimes did chastise his Soldiers, sometimes he did pervert them that they would not with seditions cloud the glory of their War-fare. At the last when he found that he prevailed nothing by words, he leaped unarmed from the Tribunal amongst the armed multitude, to apprehend the Authors of the sedition; and no man opposing him, he with his own hand took twelve of them and hurried them to punishment; either the fear of the King did give them so great a patience to die, or the Discipline of the War did give the King so great a constancy to exact punishment of them. After this, having called the Auxiliaries of the Persians to convention by themselves, he extolled their perpetual fidelity, both towards himself, and towards their former Kings; He made mention of his benefits to them, and that he never did deport himself towards them as being conquered, but rather as the Companions of his Conquests; lastly, that he transpos'd himself into their manners and fashions, and not they into the manners of his Country, and that the Conquerors did mingle in marriage and affinity with the Conquered; He declared that he was now resolved to commit the Custody of his Body not to the Macedons only but to them; And accordingly he chose out of their young men one thousand of them to be in the number of his Guard; he mingled also a party of the Persian Auxiliaries with his own Army, to inure themselves to the Discipline of the Macedons; which the Macedons took much to heart, alledging that the Enemies of the King were
were overcome by him for their own advantage. Then they all weeping did repair unto him, and besought him that he would rather satisfy himself with their punishments than with their ignominy. By which modestly they prevailed so much upon him, that he disauthorized eleven thousand of the ancient Soldiers. Of his friends that were old Soldiers; there were dismissed Palmyracon, and Clymus, Gorgias, Polydamas, and Antigonus.

In their return, Crateus was appointed to be their chief, who was also to be the King's Lieutenant in Macedonia in the place of Antipater, who was called out of Macedonia to bring some Recruits unto the Army and to be in the place of Craterus; Their pay was given to them returning home, as if they had continued still in the Army. While these things were thus managed, Ephesius died, one of the King's friends, and most dear unto him both by the endowments of his beauty, and by the obsequiousness of his youth, whom Alexander contrary to the dignity of a King, did a long time lament, and erected him a Tomb on which he laid forth twelve thousand Talents, and commanded after he was dead, that he should be worshipped as a god.

Returning to Babylon from the furthest Coasts of the Ocean, he was informed that Ambassadors from Carthage and other Cities of Africk, as also from Spain, Sicily, France and Sardinia, and from divers Cities of Italy, did attend his arrival. The terror of his name had imposed the whole World, that all Nations submitted to him as to their destined King: For this cause approaching to Babylon to keep as it were a Parliament of the World; some of the Magicians did advise him not to enter into the City, affirming that it would be fatal to him: wherefore Babylon being omitted, he turned aside to Byrsa a City heretofore unpeopled, on the other side of Euphrates; He was there again importuned by Anaxarchus the Philosopher to despise the presages of the Magicians as things false and uncertain, and unknown to men; and, if proceeding either from Destiny, or from
from Nature, not to be prevented. Being returned therefore to Babylon, after the labours of many days, he again prepared a solemn Feast, which sometimes before he had intermitted; where having devoted himself altogether to mirth, in the excess of drinking he added night unto the day, and Thessalus a Physician afterwards to a new bouze did invite both him and his Companions. Having taken the Cup into his hand, in the middle of his draught, he groaned as if he had been struck through with a Sword; and being carried half dead from the Banquet, he was tormented with so great a pain, that to free himself of it, he demanded for a Sword, and his body became so extremely tender, that he complained at the touches of his friends, as if he had received so many wounds. His friends divulged the cause of his disease to be a distemper by the excess of Wine, when indeed it was Treason, the Infamy whereof the powerlessness of his Successors did suppress. The Author of the Treason was Antipater, who when he beheld the dearest of his friends commanded to death, his Son-in-law Alexander Lyncestes plain, and himself, having performed considerable service in Greece, not to become dis-respected only, but also to be made disfaftful to the King, and moreover to be accused by his Mother Olympias for divers insolencies; when he considered also, what were the punishments which the Lieutenants of the conquered Nations not long before too cruelly induced, and conjectured that he himself was called out of Macedonia, not to the society of the War, but to be a partaker of their punishments: Therefore to make sure work with the King, he with poison suborn’d his Son Cassander, who with his Brother Philip and Julla were accustomed to minister unto him: So great was the strength of this poison, that it could not be contained either in Iron or in Brass, or in any Shell, and could no way be carried, but in the hoof of an Horse; Cassander was instructed that he should not commit the truth of his secrecy unto any but to Thessalus and his Brothers. For this cause therefore the Feast was prepared.
pared and renewed in the house of Thessalus. Philip
and Jolla, who were accustomed to take an essay of the
King's Cup, had the poison ready in cold water, and ha-
vying tasted of the Wine they put the poison afterwards
into it. Four days afterwards, Alexander finding
that death undoubtedly was approaching, he said, that
he acknowledged the fate of the Family of his Ancestors,
for most of the Aecidans died about the thirtieth year
of their age: After this he pacified the Soldiers grow-
ing into tumults, and suspecting that he perished by
Treason; and being brought into the highest and the
most conspicuous place of the City, he did admit them
all into his presence, and gave them his right hand to
kiss. When they all wept, he was seen to be not only
without tears himself, but without the least show of a
troubled mind, and comforted some who impatiently
did lament; he gave to others his instructions to deliver
from him to their Parents, so invincible was his courage
now against death, as it was before against his Enemies.
The Soldiers being dismissed, he demanded of his
friends who stood round about him, if they thought they
should find another King that was like unto him? They
all holding their peace, he said, that as he himself was
ignorant of that, so he was confident of this, and did
preface it, and did almost with his eyes behold how
much blood Macedonia should lose in this contention, and
with how many slaughters she would pertain to him
being dead: At the last, he commanded his body to be
buried in the Temple of Hammon. When his friends be-
held him to faint away, they demanded whom he would
constitute to be the heir of his Empire? He made answer,
The most worthy. So great was the magnitude of his
mind, that, when he had left behind him his Son Hercules,
his Brother Aridjan, and his wife Roxane was great with
Child; yet forgetting those obligations, he did nominate
the most worthy to be his Heir; as it it were a sin, that
any but a Valiant man should succeed a Valiant man, or
that the Power of so great an Empire should be left to any
but to approved resolutions: With these words, as if he
had
had founded into the ears of his friends a charge unto the Battle, or had sent the evil spirit of discord amongst them, they all grew immediately jealous of one another, and in a popular ambition, did all tacitly seek the favour of the Soldiers. On the sixth day, being speechless, having taken his Ring from his finger he delivered it to Perdiccas, which for the present did pacify a little the growing dissention of his friends; for although he was not named Heir by voice, yet by choice he seemed to be elected. Alexander deceased, being three and thirty years of age and one Month, a man endowed with a mightiness of spirit above the capacity of men. On that night when his Mother Olympias did conceive him, she seemed in her sleep to have commerce with a great Serpent, neither was she deceived in her dream, which by some god was presented to her; for undoubtedly she had in her womb a burden above the condition of mortality; and although the generation of the Aeacidans from the first memory of Ages, and the Kingdoms of her Father, Brother, and Husband, and of her Ancestors before them, did render his Mother most illustrious; yet she was not more glorious by any Title, than by the name of her Son. There appeared also many presages of his greatness on the day of his birth; for two Eagles flying all that day round about the Palace, did search at last upon the Battlements of his Fathers Court, prognosticating unto him, the two Empires of Europe and Asia; and on the same day his Father received the glad tidings of two Victories, the one in Illyria, and the other in the Olympick race, to which place he sent some Chariots drawn with four horses, which portended to the Infant the victory of the whole World. He was of admirable apprehension in the study of letters, and having passed his minority, he, for the space of five years had his education under Aristotle, the most excellent of all the Philosophers. Being invested in his Fathers Kingdom, he commanded that in his Title he should be called King of all Lands, and Lord of the world. So great a confidence and his Soldiers in him, that he being present, they
feared not, though unarmed, the arms of any Enemy. He therefore never encountered any Enemy whom he did not over-come, nor besieged any City which he did not take in, nor invaded any Nation over whom he did not triumph. At the last, he was overcome not by any prowess of his Enemy, but by Treason, and the Civil fraud of his own Subjects.

The Thirteenth Book of Justin

Alexander the Great, being deceased in the flower of his Age, and the height of his Victories; a sad silence there was over all Babylon, and over all men. The conquered and barbarous Nations would not believe the report, who believ'd him to be as immortal as he was invincible. They called to mind how often he had been pluckt from sudden death, how often his Sword being broke, and his buckler flipt from his hand, he on a sudden presented himself to his Soldiers, not only safe, but a Conquerour. But as soon as it was believed that he was dead, all the barbarous Nations, whom he long before he overcame, did lament him not as an Enemy, but as a Father. The Mother also of Darius (who, her Son being lost, yet by the indulgence of the Conquerour repented not that she lived till that day, although reduced from the height of Majesty into Captivity) having heard of the death of Alexander, did wilfully end her own life, not that she preferr'd an Enemy above her Son, but because she had the piety of a Son in him whom she had feared as an Enemy. On the other side, the Macedons did rejoice, as if they had lost rather an Enemy than a Citizen, and aking of so great a Majesty, condemning his great severity, and the daily danger of the War. To this you may add that the Prince looked after the Sovereignty of command, the common Soldiers
Solders after the Treasure, and the heavy and great
weight of Gold as an unexpected booty; those bending
their thoughts on the succession of his kingdom, and these
on the inheritance of his riches: for you are to understand
that there was in the treasury one hundred thousand and
in the office of the yearly revenues and tributes, three
hundred thousand Talents; but the friends of Alexander
did not undeservedly expect the kingdom; for they
were of that tenure, and veneration, that you would
have believed everyone of them to be a King; such a
graceful beauty of countenance, such tall stremmness
of body, such greatness and vigour of strength and
wisdom, were in them all, that they who did not know
them would have judged them not to be selected out
of one People, but out of all the Nations in the earth.
For never Macedonia before, nor any other
flourish in the production of such families; Philip
first of all, and after him Alexander,
so much care, that they seemed not to have been
chosen into the society of the War, as into the
of the Kingdom. Who would therefore
wonder that the world should be conquered by such Ministers, when
the Army of the Macedons was govern
many Kings, than Captains, who never
were equal to them, if they had not fallen out
amongst them, and Macedon in the room of
had many Alexanders, if Fortune had
by the emulation of their virtue into

But, Alexander being deceased, they were neither se-
cure, nor joyful, drawing both their persons and com-
petitions into one place; neither were the common
Soldiers less licentious, whose liberty was more di-
solute, and whose favour more uncertain. Their equality
did encrease their discord; not one of them all to ex-
celling another, that any one of them should submit un-
to him. Therefore putting on their Arms, they came all
unto the Court to form a new State according to the
emergency of the present affairs. Pericles was of judg-
ment,
ment, that they should attend the issue of Roxane's womb, who being eight Months with Child, was almost ready to be delivered, and if she brought forth a boy, that he should be the Succession in the Kingdom. Meleager affirmed that the Counsels ought not to be delayed to the doubtful events of the birth of the child, neither ought they to attend when Kings should be born unto them, when they might make choice of those who were born already; for if they would have a child, there was at Pergamus the Son of Alexander, begotten on Arsine; or if they would rather have a young man, there was in the Camp Aridas, the Brother and companion of Alexander, and most acceptable to all, though not in his own, yet in the name and notion of Philip his Father. He alleged that Roxane received not her original from the Persians, neither was it lawful that Kings should be derived to the Macedons from those whole Kingdoms they destroyed, and that Alexander himself was against it, who dying made no mention of him. Ptolemy would not assent that Aridas should be King, not only by reason of his Mother's infamy, being begotten on Larissa, the Danceress, but also by reason of his own barrenness left his Mother and Brother only by reason of his Mother's barrenness. Title only, another should govern the Empire; it was therefore better he said to make choice of those, who in regard of their virtue were next unto the King, who might govern the Provinces, and might command War or Peace, than to subject themselves to the command of unworthy men under the pretence of a King.

The opinion of Perdiccas was approved by the consent of all: It was therefore agreed upon, that they should attend until Roxane was delivered of her Child, and if it were a Male, that Leonidas, Perdiccas, Craterus, and Antipater should be his Guardians, and immediately they every one did take their oaths to perform the office of a Guardian. When all the horse-men did the like, the foot being offended, that they were not allowed into the participation of their Counsels, did chuse Aridas the Brother of Alexander to be their King, and did provide him with a Guard out of their own Companies, and com-
Book 13. of JUSTIN.

manded that he should be called Philip, after the name of his Father, which when it was reported unto the Horse-men, they sent two of the Nobility, Attalus and Meleager to pacify their minds, who seeking a new power to themselves by a compliance with the people, omitting their legation, did accord with them. On this the rebellion did increase, and it began now to have both head and Counsell. The foot being all in arms, did break into the Court to destroy their Cavalry, which being understood, the Horse surprized with fear, did abandon the City, and having encamped not far from it, the foot themselves were startled at it. But the contestation of the Nobility ceased not: Attalus did send to kill Perdiccas who was Captain of the other party, to whom being armed, and out-darling them, when the Executioner durst not approach, Perdiccas was of so great a resolution, that of his own accord he came unto them, and admonished them to look back upon the crime which they were about to commit, and consider against whom they had taken arms, not Persians, but Macedons, not enemies, but Citizens, and most of them their nearest kinsmen, certainly their Fellow-Soldiers. and Companions in the same Tents and dangers; it would be a gallant spectacle he said, unto their Enemies, who would rejoice in their mutual slaughter; by whose arms they were overcome, and to see them with their own blood to parentate to the ghosts of their Enemies whom they had slain. When Perdiccas had spoken this according to that excellent eloquence which was natural in him, he so prevailed upon the Footmen, that his Counsels being approved, he was chosen General by them all. The Horse at the same time being reduced into concord with the Footmen, did choose Aristomachus for their King. But a portion of the Empire was reserved for the Son of Alexander, if a Son were born unto him by Roxana. When this was done, the dead body of Alexander was placed in the midst of them, that the Majesty of it should be a witness to their Decrees. These things being composed, Antipater was made Governor of Macedonia, and of Greece. The custody of the Treasurie was...
was committed to Craterus: The care of the Army, and of all Military affairs was assigned to Meledges and Perdiccas; And Aridem was commanded to convey the body of Alexander into the Temple of Ammon. Perdiccas being incensed against the Authors of the sedition, did on a sudden (his Colleague being ignorant of it) command that there should be a Lustration of the Army for the death of the King; and having brought the Army into the Field, all men agreeing to it, he privately commanded that the seditious persons should be called out of every Band and delivered to punishment. Being returned, the Provinces were by him divided amongst the Princes, that at once he might remove the Emulators, and make the allotments in the Empire, the benefit of his bounty. Egypt in the first place, and a part of Africa and Arabia did come by lot to Ptolemy, whom Alexander from an ordinary Soldier had advanced for his Chivalry; Cleomenes, who builded Alexandria, was commanded to deliver that Province to him: Lacedemon the Mytilenean received Syria which bounded on it: Philotas with his Son received Cilicia and Illyria; Acropatus was Governor of Media the greater; and Alcetas the Brother of Perdiccas was set over Media the less: Lydia and the Nation thereabouts was assigned to Synus; and Phrygia the greater was assigned to Antigonus, the Son of Philip: Learchus obtained Lycaia, and Pamphylia; Cassander was to command Caria, and Menander Lydia; Thracia and the Countries near to the Pontick Sea were given to Lysimachus; and Cappadocia and Paphlagonia to Eumenes.

The chief Tribunalship of the Camp was given to Seleucus the Son of Antiochus; Cassander, the Son of Antipater was set over the Life-guard of the King: The former Lieutenants were retained in the further Bactria, and the Kingdoms of India; but Tactiles commanded all betwixt the two Rivers, Hydaspes and Indus; Phiron the Son of Agehor was sent into the Colonies planted amongst the Indians; Axiarches was to command the Parthians, and bounds of the Mountain Caucasus; Stasanes was set over
Book 13. of Justin. 129

over the Dracans and Argeans, and Amyntas the Bactrians; Sythans obtained the Sogdians; Nicanor the Parthians; Philip the Hircaniens, Phraatafarnes. the Armenians, Neophytrius the Parthians, Peucetius the Babylonians, Arthul the Perissiuns, and Archelaus the Messopotamians.

This division of the Empire, which was as a fatal gift to every one; did prove unto many a subject of great additions; for not long after as if they had divided Kingdoms, and not Lieutenancies; being made Kings of Lieutenants, they purchased great wealth for themselves, and dying, deceit to their posterity. When this was done in the East, the Athenians and Etolians with all their power did proceed in the War which they undertook, Alexander being alive. The occasion of the War was, that Alexander returning out of India, did send letters into Greece, by which the banished of all Cities were restored, those only excepted who were guilty of mutiny. These letters being read, all Greece being present at the Olympic Feast, a great commotion did arise, because many of the banished men were driven from their Country, not by the Laws, but by the faction of the Princes, who feared that being called back, they might grow more powerful than themselves in the common wealth. Many Cities therefore did openly murmur, and declared that their liberty was to be vindicated by Arms. The Athenians and Etolians were the chiefickers in it. Which when it was reported to Alexander, he commanded that a Fleet of one thousand ships should be in readiness, with which he would prosecute the War in the West; resolving with a strong power to level Athens to the ground.

The Athenians therefore having drawn an Army together of thirty thousand Soldiers, and two hundred Ships, did make War against Antipater, who by lot was Governor of Greece; and delaying the battle, and protecting himself within the Walls of Heraclea, the Athenians did close besiege him. As the same time Demosthenes the Athenian Orator, who was driven from
his Country being condemned for bribery, having received a sum of gold from Hærpalus, and who fled from the cruelty of Alexander, having persuaded the City to war against him, did lead a banished life at Megara; who when he understood that the Athenians had sent Hyperides their ambassador to sollicite the Peloponnesians to join in war with them, having followed him to Syracuse, he by his Eloquence joined Argos, and Corinth, and other cities, to the Athenians: For which he was called back from banishment; the Athenians having sent a ship to meet him in the way. In the mean time, Antipater being besieged in Meraclea, Lycophanes the captain of the Athenians was slain with a dart from the Wall, as he came to give some directions in the Leaguer, which disheartened Antipater, that he sallied forth, and possessed himself of some of the works of the Enemies. After this, he by his Ambassadors desired help of Locrus; who when he marched to his assistance, the Athenians meeting him with a gallant Army, and having given him battle on horseback, he received a grievous wound, of which he died: Antipater, although he beheld his auxiliaries overthrown, yet he inwardly rejoiced at the death of Locrus; for he gratified himself that his successor was taken from him, and that the remainder of his forces was come unto him. Therefore with this addition to his Army, when he appeared to be equal to his Enemy in strength, having raised the siege, he marched into Macedon: Whereupon the forces of the Grecians, the Enemy being driven from their confines, did steal away into their own Cities: In the mean time, Perdiccas having made an unjust war upon Ariarathes King of the Cappadocians, and being conqueror in the battle, did bring nothing from him but wounds and danger; for the Cappadocians flying from the fight into the City, having slain their own wives and children, did set their own houses on fire, with all the forces which they had; and having brought thither all their wealth, they threw both it and themselves into the flame, so that their Enemies, the conquerors of them and
of their Possessions, did enjoy nothing but only the spectacle of the fire. After this, that by his power he might arrive to Royal Authority, he pretended to the marriage of Cleopatra, Sister to Alexander the Great, and wife to Alexander late King of Epirus, Olympias her Mother seeming inclined to it. But he resolved first to over-reach Antipater under the pretence of affinity; he therefore dissembled to desire his Daughter in marriage, to the end, that he might the sooner obtain of him a recruit of young men out of Macedonia, which deceit Antipater tore-law, and whiles Perdiccas courted two Ladies at the same time, he obtained neither.

After this, there did rife a War betwixt him and Antigonus: Craterus and Antipater assisted Antigonus in their own persons, and having made a Peace with the Athenians, did substitute Polyperchon in the Government of Greece and Macedonia. The affairs of Perdiccas being in some difficulty, he came into Cappadocia, and he took into Counsel with him Arideo, the Son of Alexander the Great, the charge of whom was committed to him to debate there concerning the carrying on of the War.

It was the opinion of some, that the War should be translated into Macedonia, the head and original of the Kingdom, where Olympias the Mother of Alexander lived, who would bring no small moment to their party, besides the favour of the Inhabitants in their respect to the names of Alexander and Philip.

Others differed in judgment from it, and it was concluded, that it was better for the present to begin with Egypt, lest, whiles they were withdrawn into Macedonia, Asia might be seized on by Ptolemy. In the mean time, Paplagnoria, Caria, Lycia and Phrygia were added to the Provinces, of which Eumenus was Governor: It was appointed that they should there attend the coming of Antipater and Craterus: Alcetas, the Brother of Perdiccas and Neoptolemus, did join themselves with their Armies to the Armies of Perdiccas: The charge of the Navy was committed to Clytus, Cilicia was taken from Philotas, and given to Philoxenus.
The History

Book 13.

...Perdiccas himself, with a formidable Army did march into Egypt; and thus the Macedons, their Captains being divided into two parties, were armed against their own bowels, and turning their swords from an hostile War, they covered themselves with civil blood, after the example of mad-men, who with their own hands, do tear their own members.

Ptolemy in Egypt, with wise industry, did lap up great riches; for with singular moderation of government he affected the Egyptians to him; and obliged the neighbouring Kings with benefits, and all other civil respects: He also enlarged the bounds of his Empire, having possessed himself of the City Cyrene, and he was now so great, that he feared not so much his Enemies, as he himself was become terrible unto them.

The City of Cyrene, was built by Aristarces, who being at night-tide, was called Bactus. Cyrene; his Father, King of the Island of Thera, when he came to the Oracle of Delphi, to implore the God to take away the disgrace from his Son who could not speak; he received an answer by which his Son Bactus was commanded to go to Africa, and to build there the City Cyrene, which being done, he should enjoy the use of his tongue: When the answer seemed like a jest, by reason of the multitude of the Island Theramitis, from which they were commanded to travel so great a journey to build a City in Africa, the Oracle was not obeyed: Not long after, having their contumaciousness punished, with a Resilience, they were enforced to be obedient to the Oracle, their number being so few, that all of them could scarce fill up one ship; when they came into Africa, having driven away the inhabitants, they loaded themselves on the Hill Cyra, being delighted both with the pleasantness of the place, and the abundance of the water. There Bactus, their Captain, the knots of his tongue being untied, did begin to speak, which encouraged them (the promises of the God being in some part fulfilled) to proceed in the building of the City; having there pitched their Tents, they received the opinion of the ancient Fables,
Fable, that Cyrene, a Virgin of an excellent Beauty, being forced from the Hill Pelion to Thessaly by Apollo, and brought to the Cliffs of the same hill; which they did inhabit; being big by the God, did bring forth four Children, Nomius, Aristaeus, Exoucus, and Ageus; those who were sent by their Father Hypsaeus King of Thessaly, to seek out the Virgin, did reside in the same place with her, being taken with the pleasure of the place. Three of the Boys being grown unto Age, did return afterwards into Thessaly, where they enjoyed their Fathers Kingdom; Aristaeus did reign in Arcadia, and first delivered unto Men the use of Bees, and Honey, and Milk, and Curds, and the knowledge of the Solfiers, and the motion of the Stars: Which being understood, Battus (the name of the Virgin being known by the Oracle) did build the City Cyrene.

P rolemy being increased with the strength of this City, did make ready for War against the coming of Perdiccas: But the hatred contracted by his arrogance, did more hurt Perdiccas, than all the Forces of his Enemies, insomuch that his Companions not enduring him, did fly away in Troops unto Antipater. Neopolemus being left for the assistance of Eumenes, would not only fly away, but also attempted to betray the Army, which when Eumenes perceived, he held it necessary to fight with the Traitors, and Neopolemus being overcome, did fly unto Antipater, and Polyperchon did persuade them by continual marches to advance against Eumenes; and to fall upon him, being proud of the Victory, and grown secure by reason of his flight; But Eumenes had notice of it; and the treacheries were turned against the Traitors, who thinking to have assaulted him, unsuspecting their advance; and unprepared to receive them; they were assaulted themselves, not thinking of his approach, and wearied withal by their watching, and their travels in the night; in that fight Polyperchon was slain, and Neopolemus fighting hand to hand a long time with Eumenes (both of them being wounded) was at the last overcome, and killed by him. Eumenes being Conqueror:
The History Book 14.

Eumenes having understood that Perdiccas was slain, and himself judged as an Enemy by the Macedonians and that War was denounced against him by Antigonus, did of his own accord declare it to his Soldiers, lest some should make it greater than it was, or affright the minds of the Soldiers with the novelty of the danger, and wish that he might take new counsels from their motions, if he found that they were animadvised against him: He therefore constantly professed, that if these things were a terror unto any of them, he would willingly grant him leave to depart: By which words he so enflamed the minds of all to adhere unto him, that of their own accord they did exhort him to the War, affirming that with their Swords they would cut in pieces the Decretes of the Macedons. Being advanced with his Army into Aesolia, he commanded the Cities to pay him contribution, and violently forced it from those who refused it. Afterwards he marched unto Sardis, to Cleopatra the sister of Alexander the Great, that by her voice the chief Officers and Centurions might be confirmed, conceiving that regal Majesty would turn all to that side for which she stood.

Such was the veneration of the greatness of Alexander, that even by the addresses unto women, the favour of his sacred name was implored. On his return, Letters were found, dispersed over all the Camp, in which great...
great rewards were promised to those who should bring
the Head of Eumenes to Antigonus. Eumenes having under-
stood it, and called the Soldiers to an Assembly, did
in the first place give thanks that there was not any found
amongst them who preferred the hope of a bloody reward
above the Gush of his fidelity, and craftily concluded
that these Letters were conceived and scattered by his
own directions, whereby to make a trial of their resolu-
tion: He declared that his safety consisted in the power
of them all, and that none of the Generals would so over-
come as to decree that such a most wicked act should be
determined against him. By this means he confirmed
the staggering resolutions of his Soldiers for the present;
and provided for the future, that if any such thing
should happen again, his Soldiers might believe that
it was no corruption of their Enemies, but the tem-
perion of their General: they therefore all by thongs did
offer themselves and their endeavours for the preserva-
tion of his person.

In the mean time Antigonus came upon them with his
Army, and having encompassed close unto him, did on
the next day set his Army in Array to give him battle,
Eumenes also with great care marshalled the Field, and
made no delay of the encounter, but being overcome,
he fled into a Castle that was fortified, where when he
saw that he must undergo the fortune of a siege, he dis-
banded the greater part of his Army, lest he should be
delivered to the Enemy by the consent of the multitude,
or the siege should be oppressed by their numbers. Af-
ter this, in a most humble manner he sent Ambassadors
to Antipater, who only was equal in power to Antigonus,
who when he found that considerable aids were sent to
Eumenes by Antipater, he raised the siege. Eumenes was now
delivered from the fear of death, but not from the fear of
danger; having before disbanded a great part of his Army.
Therefore looking round about him to provide for his
safety, it seemed most expedient to him to have recourse
to the Argufides of Alexander the Great, an invincible
Army, and shining with the glory of so great and so many
Victories.
Alexander being deceased, the Agra
didn't have to be commanded by any, con
taining that the
Militia under others would be but disgraceful after the
memory of so great a King. Eumenes therefore did boast
them with alluring words; and, full of affectionate re
pects, did compliment with every one of them, some
times calling them his Fellow Soldiers, sometimes his
Patrons, sometimes the Companions of his dangers in
the great labours of the East, sometimes his Support
ers, and the only Refuge of his safety; they (he said)
were the only Men by whose valour the East was over
come, the only Men who exceeded the wars of Bacta
, and the Monuments of Heracles, by whom Alexander
was made Great, by whom he obtained divine honours and
immortal glory; he besought them to receive him, not
as their general, but as their Fellow-Soldier, and to be
admitted as a Member of their Body. Being on this con
dition entertained, he not long after, by admonishing
all of them, and by gently correcting what was done
amiss amongst them, did by degrees usurp the Sovere
ignty of Command; nothing was done in the Camp
without him, nothing could be contrived or determined
without his Policy. At the last, which it was declared
that Antigonus came against him with an Army, he en
forced them to come down and to join him at Baelat;
where, when they delivered the Commands of their Ge
eral, they were overcome by the valour of their Enem
ies. In that Battle they did not only lose their Glory
 gained in so many Wars, but their bodies also, with their
wives & Children. But Eumenes, who was the Author
of their overthrow, & had no other hope of safety, did en
courage the conquered, affirming that they were superi
or to their Enemies in courage; for they saw five thou
sand of them, and if they would but continue war, he as
sured them that the Enemy of their own accord would
declare Peace of them. He informed them that their
losses (by which they thought themselves overcome)
were but two Thousand Women, and a few Children
and Slaves, which were but the luggage, and the number
of
of the War, and to be repaired by fighting and prosecuting, and not by forsaking the Victory: But the Ar-gyraespides made answer that they would neither fly after the damages of Matrimony, and the losses of their Wives, nor would they make war against their own Children. Moreover, they did torment him with reproaches, that in their returning home after so many years of their pay dearly earned with the rewards of so many Victories, they recalled them (being discharged) into new Wars and Battles, as lasting as they were dangerous, and had with vain promises deceived them, being almost at their journeys end, in the very entrance of their Country, and the sight of their household goods; and now having lost all the Booty which they gained in their happy Warfare, he would not permit them in the penury of their old Age to rest, being overcome: Immediately upon this, their Captains, not knowing of this, sent Ambassadors to Antigonus, demanding that what they had lost, might be restored to them. He promised that all things should be returned, if they would deliver up Eumenes unto him; which being understood, Eumenes with a few Men did attempt to fly, but being brought back, and his affairs altogether desperate, there being a great concourse of the Multitude, he desired to have the liberty to speak unto the Army, which being readily granted by them all, silence being made, and his hand cuffs of steel taken off, he stretched forth his hand unto the People, having yet some other Chains upon him, and said; Soldiers, Behold here, the habits, and the ornaments of your General, which none of the Enemies have imposed upon me, for that would be my comfort: It is you, who of a Conqueror have made me conquer’d, and of a General a Captive; four times within this one year have you obliged your selves unto me in an Oath of fidelity, but that I do omit, for it becomes not the miserable to be reproachful: One thing I intreat of you, that if Antigonus bereftly’d to take away my Life, that you will give me leave to die amongst you. For it concerns not him at
at all, where or in what manner I shall fall; and I shall by this means be delivered from the ignominy of death. This, if I shall obtain, I will disoblige you all of the Oath, by which you have so often devoted your selves unto me; or if you are ashamed to lay violent hands upon me, desiring it, give me a Sword, and permit your General to do that for you without an Oath, which you have so often sworn, that you would set for your General. When he could not obtain it of them, he turned his Entreaties into Curses, and in a great Passion; But you (he said), O devoted Heads, may the gods, the Revengers of Perjury, look down in judgments upon you, and give unto you such ends as you have given to your Generals; It is you who have intruded your guilty hands in the Blood of Perdiccas; it is you who attempted the murder of Antipater. It is you (which is the worst of all) who would have killed Alexander himself, if it were possible for him to have fallen by a mortal hand, having so often tarnished him with your Seditions; I now the last Sacrifice of such pernicious Wretches, do fix these Curses and Imprecations on you: May you live all your Lives Vagabonds, and desolate in Tents and in Banishment: May your own Arms devour you, by which you have destroyed more Captains of your own, than of your Enemies. Being full of Passion, he commanded his Keepers to go before to the Camp of Antigonus; the Army followed, having betrayed their General; and he himself a Captive, did bring the triumph of himself to the Tents of his Conqueror. They delivered all the Trophies all the Palms and Laurels of King Alexander, together with themselves, unto the Conqueror; and that nothing of the Pomp might be wanting, their Elephants, and the Auxiliaries of the East did follow. Much more honourable was this for Antigonus, than so many victories were for Alexander; for though Alexander conquer'd the East, Antigonus Conquered those by whom the East was overcome. Antigonus therefore divided amongst his Army, these Conquerors of the World, having restored all things to them which he took from them in the former Victory.
Book 14. of JUSTIN. 139

History. After this, he did set a Guard upon Eumenes, being not admitted to come into his Presence, in respect of the Familiarity of their former Friendship. In the mean time, Euridice the wife of Aridans, the King of the Macedons, as soon as she heard that Polyperchon was returned out of Greece into Macedonia, and that Olympias was sent for by him, being possessed with a female emulation, and abusing the weakness of her Husband, who she challenged to her self, she did write to Polyperchon in the name of the King, to deliver the Arms to Cassander to whom the King had transferred the administration of the Kingdom; the sent also Letters to Antigonus to the same effect in Asia, by which benefit Cassander being obliged, did perform all things which the boldness of the Queen did prompt him to; Having marched into Greece, he made war there on many Cities, by the destruction whereof the Spartans being affrighted, as by a Fire in a Neighbours House, distrusting to their Arms, they did inclose their City with a Wall, contrary to the answer of the Oracles, and the ancient glory of their Predecessors, whose honourable custom always it was to defend it with their Arms and not with their Walls. So much they degenerated from their Ancestors, that when for many years, the Wall of their City was the Virtue and the valour of their Citizens, they now conceived they could not be safe unless they lay hid under the Protection of a Wall. Whiles these things were thus managed, the troubled Estate of Macedonia did call back Cassander out of Greece; for Olympias the Mother of Alexander the Great, being come from Epirus towards Macedonia, Eacidas the King of the Molossians, following her, she was forbidden by Euridice and King Aridans to enter into the Confines of that Kingdom, which so incensed the Macedons, both in the regard of the memory of her Husband, the greatness of her Son, & the indignity of the act, that they all sided with Olympias, by whose command Euridice and King Aridans were both slain, having reigned six years after the decease of Alexander. But Olympias enjoyed not the Kingdom long.
long afterwards; for having committed many great
scaughters of the Princes after a womanish rather than
a manly way; she turned the Love of her Subjects into
Hatred. Therefore having heard of the approach of Cæs-
sander, distrusting to the Mæcandar, she fled with Rixane
her daughter-in-law, and Hercules her Grand-child, int
the City of Pidua. In her journey Dardamia the
daughter of King Aacidas, and Toesalonice her hand-wom
men (being also famous herself by the name of Philip
her Father) and many other Ladies of Royal blood, a
Gallant rather than a profitable company, did attend her.

When Cæsander was informed of it, in a swift march
he came to Pidua, and laid a close siege unto the City;
which when it was oppressed with the Sword, and Fa-
mine, Olympia being no longer able to endure the ted-
iousness of the Siege, having Articles for Life, did deliver
herself to the Conqueror. But Cæsander having called
the People to an assembly to understand what they
would have done in relation to Olympia, he summoned
the Parents and Kindred of the noblemen, whom she had
put to death; who having put on mourning habits, did
accuse the cruelty of the woman, by whom the Mæcandar
were so much intrigued, that without any respect to her
former Majesty, they did decree that she should be put
to death, being altogether unmindful that by her Son
and Husband they had enjoyed their lives with safety amongst their Neighbours, but also became Masters of
such great wealth as also of the Empire of the World.

But Olympia, when she beheld the armed Men to come
resolutely towards her, being cloathed in Royal Habits,
and leaning on her two Maids, she did go to meet
them. The Executioners, beholdine her, were a rased, &
stood still, startled at the Majesty of her Presence, and
the names of so many of their Kings which came at
once into their Memory: At the last, they were com-
manded by Cæsander to run her through with a Sword.
She drew not back from the Sword, nor at the thrust
that was made, nor gave any shriek like a Woman, but
submitted unto death after the manner of valiant men.
Book 15. of Justin.

and for the glory of her ancient Family; insomuch that you might have seen Alexander again in his dying Mother. Moreover, she covered her face with her hair, and the neither part of her Body with her garments, that nothing uneemly might be discovered.

After this, Cassander did take to wife Thessalonica the daughter of King Aridaus, and sent the Son of Alexander with the Mother to be kept Prisoners in the Tower of Amphipolis.

The Fifteenth Book of Justin.

Ptolemaes and his Brother Alcetas, Eumenes and Polypercon, and divers Captains of the other party being with them, the Contention betwixt the Successors of Alexander the Great, did seem to be at an end; when on the sudden a new discord did arise betwixt the Conquerors themselves: For Ptolemy, Cassander, and Lysimachus, requiring that the Provinces and the Booty of the Money that was taken should be divided; Antigonus denied to admit any Companions in the Booty, having undertaken all the danger himself; And that he might seem to make an honest War against his Companions, he declared that he would revenge the death of Olympias, slain by Cassander, and deliver the Son of Alexander with his Mother from their imprisonment at Amphipolis.

This understood, Ptolemy and Cassander having entered into a League with Lysimachus and Seleucus, did with great industry provide for the War both by Sea & Land; Ptolemy had in his possession Egypt with a greater part of Africk, and Cyprus, and Phoenicia; Macedonia and Greece obey'd Cassander; Antigonus had all Asia, and a part of the East, whole Son Demetrius in the first encounter of the battle was overcome by Ptolemy at Calama; In which fight, the
The History
Book 15.

ry of the moderation of Ptolemy was greater than his vic-
tory; for he dismissed the Friends of Demetrius, not only,
with their own goods, but also honoured them with the
additions of great Presents, and restored to Demetrius all
his private Treasure and family; and dismissed him with
an honourable Complement. That he undertook the War
not for Booty, but for dignity; being displeased that
Antigonus, having overcome the Captains of the other
Party, would reserve entirely to himself the rewards
of the common Victory. Whilst these things were in
agitation, Cassander returning from Appallonia, did
fall upon the Aberites, who having left their Country
by reason of the abundance of Frogs and Mice, did seek
out new places of habitation; wherefore fearing lest they
should come into Macedonia, he made peace with them
and received them into the Society of his Friendship,
having assigned Lands unto them in the fur-
thest Borders of Macedonia: After this, fearing left Her-
cules the Son of Alexander, who was now fourteen
years of Age, in the favour of his Father’s Name should
be called into the Kingdom of Macedonia he com-
manded him privately to be killed with his Mother
Arsine, and that their Bodies should be covered with
Earth, lest the murther of them should be betrayed by
their Sepulcher; and, as if he had committed but a
small Crime, first in the poysoning of the King, af-
prehends in the murther of his Mother Olympias, and
then in the Murther of his Wife Arsine, and her Son, he
killed also by the same deceit the other Son of Alex-
ander with Roxane his Mother; as if he could not
otherwise than by villany obtain the Kingdom of Mac-
donia which he so inordinately affected. In the
mean time, Ptolemy did fight again with Demetrius at
Sea; and having lost his Navy, and yielded the victo-
ry to his Enemy, he fled into Egypt. Demetrius sent
back Leuticus the Son of Ptolemy, and his Brother Men-
elus and their Friends, with all that did belong unto
them, being provoked before to the same remu-
neration by Ptolemy: And that it might appear that
they were not inflamed with hatred, but the glory of Dignity and Domination, they did contend who should exceed each other in gifts and presents in the heat of the Wars; so much more honourable were Wars managed then, than Friendships are professed now: Antigonus being put up with the Victory, commanded that the people should give him, and his Son Demetrius, the Title of a King; And Ptolemy that he might be of no less Authority amongst his Soldiers, was also saluted as King by the Army: which being understood, Cassander and Lysimachus did challenge to themselves the regal Majesty: they abstained from the Ornaments of this honour as long as the Sons of their King were alive; and so great was their modesty, that when they had the Estates of Kings, they were well contented to abstain from the Titles of a King, as long as Alexander had any Heir remaining: But Ptolemy and Cassander, and the Captains of the other faction, when they perceived they were all reproached by Antigonus whiles they made a private War of every one, and not a common War of all, and were unwilling to assist one another, as if the Victory were only for one, and not for all; confirming themselves jointly by Letters, they did appoint a time and place to meet together, and provide for the War with united Forces. At which, when Cassander could not be present by reason of the War with his Neighbours, he sent Lysimachus to his aid with a formidable Power: This Lysimachus was famous in Macedonia by the Nobility of his descent, but more famous by his Virtue than his Nobility, which was so eminent in him, that in the greatness of his Mind, in the knowledge of Philosophy, and in the glory of Strength, he excelled all by whom the East was overcome; For when Alexander the Great did falsely accuse Calisthenes the Philosopher of the Treason that was contriv'd against him (being indeed angry because he did forbear to worship him according to the custom of Persia) and had rendred him a lamentable and deformed specta-
Achae by cruelty, disembarking his body, and cutting off his nose and lips, and carrying him shut up in a kennel with a dog to be a terror to the rest; Lysimachus would then repair unto him, and hear and take instructions from him, and in compassion of so great a man, suffering for his liberty, and not for any crime, he gave him poison to put a period to his miseries, to which Alexander did give so hainous an interpretation, that he commanded him to be objected to a hungry and an enraged Lyon, who, when at the first sight with a swift and eager violence, he did run upon him to devour him, Lysimachus having wrapt his hand in a cloth, did thrust it into the mouth of the Beast, and plucked out at once both the tongue and the Life of the Lyon, which when it was reported to Alexander, the admiration was turned into satisfaction, and always afterwards he had him in a higher respect for the constancy of so great a virtue. But Lysimachus with great patience endured the contumely of the King, as the contumely of his Father; and at last, the memory of this act being banished from his mind, the King in India being in the pursuit of some routed enemies, and his guard not able to overtake him, by reason of the swiftness of his horse, he only was his companion through the vast deserts of the Sands; which when his brother Philip did before endeavour to perform, he expired in the arms of the King; but Alexander alighting from his horse, did wound Lysimachus in the forehead so deeply, with the point of his spear, that his blood could not be stemmed, before the King having taken the diadem from his own head, did impose it on his head to bind the wound, which was an earnest to Lysimachus of the Royal Majesty to come; and after the death of Alexander, when the Provinces were divided amongst his successors, the most fierce of all the Nations were assigned to him as the most valiant of them all, so much he did exceed the rest by the approbation of them all. But before the War was carried on betwixt Ptolemy, and his associates against Antigonus, Seleucus marched down from Asia the greater,
ter, being a new Enemy unto him: Famous also was the virtue of Seleucus, and his original admirable; for his Mother Laodice being married to Antiochus a great Commander in the Army of Philip, did seem in her sleep to have conceived with child by Apollo, and to have received a Ring from him, the reward for the use of her Body; in this Ring, there was a Gem, and an Anchor engraven on it; which she dreamed she was commanded at her delivery to give to her Son for a gift. This apparition was truly wonderful, for on the next day, the Ring with the Anchor engraven on it was found in the Bed, and the figure of an Anchor was apparently to be seen on the Thigh of Seleucus when he was born. Seleucus going afterwards into the Persian War with Alexander the Great, Laodice did give that Ring unto him, having first taught him the Original of his Pedigree. After the death of Alexander, having possessed himself of the Kingdom of the East, he did build a City, and consecrated it to the memory of the Gem of his Original; for he called the City Antiochia after the memory of Antiochus his Father; and consecrated to Apollo, the Fields adjoining to it. The argument of his Original did remain to his Posterity; for his Sons and Grand-Sons, had all of them the impression of an Anchor on their Thighs as a natural mark of the Family. He made many Wars in the East, after the division of the Macedonian Empire betwixt him and his Companions,

In the first place, he surprized Babylon, and having increased his Strength by the Victory, he overcame the Bactrians, and marched into India, which, after the death of Alexander, had killed his Lieutenants, and shaken off from their necks the yoke of Servitude. Sandrocottus was the Author of this liberty, which afterwards he turned into slavery; for having possessed himself of the Kingdom, he by Tyranny oppressed the people whom he had deliver'd from foreign domination, he was born of noble Parentage, but enforced to take upon him the Government of this Kingdom by the Majesty and pro-

H providence
evidence of God. For having offended Alexander by his petulance, and being commanded to be killed, he purchased his safety by the swiftness of his Feet; and being drouthy and weary by the length of his Travel, a Lyon of great bigness did approach unto him in his sleep, and with his Tongue wiped away the Sweat which had run down his Face, and did gently leave him being awakened. Being by this Prodigy advanced to the hope of the Kingdom, he solicited the Indians to Rebellion, having drawn a Company of Thieves to his assistance.

In the beginning of the War against the Lieutenant of Alexander, an Elephant of an infinite Bulk, did of his own accord draw near unto him, and, as if he had been tamed by Discipline, did receive him on his Back; Sandrocottus became afterwards a great Leader, and a famous Master of the War; and having thus gained the Kingdom, he had possessed himself of all India at that time, when Seleucus did lay the Foundation of his future greatness, who having made Peace with Sandrocottus, and settled his affairs in the East, did march down to the War against Antigonus; and the Armies of all the Associates being united, the Battle was fought; in which Antigonus was slain, and Demetrius his Son put to flight. But the Associates, the War with Antigonus being ended, did again turn their Arms upon themselves, and not agreeing upon the booty, were divided again into Factions. Seleucus was joined with Demetrius, and Pe- lomy with Lysimachus, and Cassander being dead, his Son Philip did succeed him; and thus new Wars did arise in Macedonia.
The Sixteenth Book of Justin.

After the death of King Cassander and his Son Philip, Queen Thecssalonica the wife of Cassander was slain not long afterwards by her Son Antipater, she having besought, and conjured him by her breasts that gave him suck, to spare her Life. The cause of the Parricide was, that after the death of her Husband, she seemed to be more inclined to Alexander in the division of the Kingdom amongst the Brothers. This wicked act appeared to all Men to be so much the more grievous, there being not the least Evidence of any deceit in the Mother, although in Parricide no cause can be pretended to be just enough to defend the wickedness. Alexander, resolving to make War with his Brother in the revenge of his Mother's death, desired aid of Demetrius; and Demetrius, in hope to obtain the Kingdom, made no delay to advance to his assistance, and Lysimachus fearing his coming, did persuade his Son-in-Law Antipater to be reconciled to his Brother, and not permit the Enemy of his Father to enter into Macedonia, when Demetrius had understood that there was an agreement made between the Brothers he killed Alexander by Treacheries, and having possessed himself of the Kingdom of Macedonia, he called the Army to an assembly to excuse the Murther. He alledged that Alexander first of all had a design upon him, and that for his own part, he rather prevented, than committed Treachery. As for the Kingdom of Macedonia, he said, it was more due to him, both for the experience of his age, and also for other Considerations: for his Father was Companion to King Philip, and to Alexander the Great in all their Wars, and he was afterwards Governor of the Children of Alexander, and a general in their
their Wars to prosecute those who revolted from them. On the other side, Antipater the Grand-father of these young Men, was always a more inexorable Minister of the Kingdom, than the Kings themselves; and Cassander their Father was the destroyer of the Royal Family, who put to death both the Wives and Children of Alexander, and ceased not till he had utterly destroyed the whole Progeny of him: and because he could not light upon Cassander, the revenge of these horrid Murthers was translated to his Sons, for which cause Philip and Alexander (if the Spirits of the departed have any Sense) had rather that their Revengers, than the Murtherers of them and their Polterity, should enjoy the Kingdom of Macedonia.

The people being pacified with these words, he was saluted King of Macedonia. But Lysimachus, when he was oppressed with the War of Dromiches King of the Thracians, left at the same time he might be enforced to fight with Demetrius, he made a Peace with him, having delivered to him the other part of Macedonia which belonged to his Son-in-Law Antipater. Therefore Demetrius being possessed with all the Strength of the Kingdom of Macedonia, did resolve to seize upon Asia; when Ptolemy, Seleucus, and Lysimachus having made proof before, of what force was concord, did enter into a League together, and having amassed their Forces into one Body, they translated the War against Demetrius into Europe. Pyrrhus, King of Epirus, did join himself unto them as their Companion in the War, hoping that Demetrius would lose Macedonia as easily, and suddenly as he obtained it; neither was he deceived in his expectation. For his Army being corrupted, and himself put to flight, he left his Kingdom to the Conquerours. In the mean time, Lysimachus killed his Son-in-Law Antipater, complaining that the Kingdom was taken from him by his deceit, and committed into Custody his own Daughter Eurydice, the companion of his complaints; And thus all the Family of Antipater, partly by slaughter, partly by punishment, became so many sacrifices to satisfy the revenge of the
the Ghost of Alexander, both for his own death, and for the destruction of all his off-spring: Demetrius also being surrounded by so many Armies, when it was in his Power to dye honourably, chose shamefully rather to deliver himself to Seleucus.

The War being ended, Ptolemy dyed full of the glory of his achievements: He against the Law of Nations delivered the Kingdom to his youngest Son, not long before the last infirmity of his Age; and afterwards did give a reason of it to the people; the favour which the young man gained, was no less in receiving, than was his Fathers in delivering the Scepter. Amongst other examples of mutual piety betwixt the Father and the Son, it procured the young man many respects of love amongst the People, that his Father, having publicly delivered his Kingdom to him, did privately attend upon him amongst the Guard; affirming, that to be the Father of a King, was more honourable, than to enjoy any Kingdom whatsover. But discord (an affidious evil amongst equals) had moved a new war betwixt Lysimachus and King Pyrrhus, Associates not long before against Demetrius. Lysimachus being the Conqueror, having routed Pyrrhus, did possess himself of Macedon: He afterwards did make War against the Thracians, and not long after against the Heracians, the beginning and the ending of whose City was admirable; For the Pestilence raging in Bœotia, the Oracle at Delphi answered, that they should plant a Colony in the Country of Pontus, which they should dedicate to Hercules. When it was omitted by the reason of the fear of the long and dangerous voyage by Sea, every Man desiring rather to dye in his own Country, the Phocensians made War against them, and being after vanquished by them, they again had recourse to the Oracle; which answered, that the remedy was the same both for the War and the Pestilence. Therefore a considerable Colony being drawn together, and brought to Metapontus, they built the City of Heraclea; and because they were brought thither by the Ordinance of the Destinies in a short time they obtained great possessions.
This City afterwards maintained many Wars against their Neighbours, and much they suffered by dissensions at home: Amongst other passages of magnificence, this one is memorable. When the Athenians were Masters of all, and the Persians were overcome, it was ordered by the Athenians, that the tribute of Asia and Greece should be for the maintenance of the Navy; all other Cities readily submitting for their own safety; the Heracians only refused by reason of their ancient Friendship with the Kings of Persia. Mardonius therefore being sent with an Army to force them to Contribution, which they were resolved not to pay; while he was plundering their Country, having left his Ships in their Harbour, there did arise on a sudden so great a Tempest, that he lost all his Fleet with the greatest part of his Army; therefore when they could not return by Sea, having lost all their Ships, nor durst adventure to return by Land with so small an Army amongst so many warlike Nations, the Heracians thinking it more honourable to confer a Benefit than to revenge a discourtesy, did send them home furnished both with Seamen and Provisions, believing that herein they had provided well for themselves, & for their Fields, having by this Act confirm’d those to be their Friends, who were before their Enemies. Amongst many other Calamities, they also endured the heavy burthen of Tyranny; for when the common people did too impomptly demand new Tables, and a levelling proportion to be shared amongst them in the Fields of those who were rich, the business being often debated in the Senate, when it could not be determined, the Senate desired aid of Timotheus General of the Athenians & not long after of Epaminondas General of the Thebans; but both of them refusing it, they had recourse to Clearchus, whom they themselves had forced into Banishment: So great was the necessity of their Calamities, that they called him back to the defence of their Country, whom they had commanded never to return unto it. But Clearchus returning more wicked from his Banishment, conceiving this dispersion of the people to be a prompt occasion offered.
offered to him to exercise his Tyranny, he had first a
conference with Mithridates the Enemy of his Citizens,
and having entred into a League, he compounded with
him to be made his Lieutenant, and to betray the City
to him as soon as he was called back into his Country.
Afterwards he turned the Treachery which he had
prepared for the Citizens against Mithridates himself: For
being returned from Banishment, as the Arbitrator of
civil discord, the time being appointed in which he
should deliver the City to Mithridates, he took him Pri-
soner, with his Friends, and having received a vast sum
of money for his ransom, he delivered him being ta-
ken. And as to Mithridates, he suddenly made himself
an Enemy of a Friend, so being called back to defend
the cause of the Senate, he immediately became the Pa-
tron of the People, and not only incensed the People ag-
ainst the Authors of the Power, by whom he was called
back into his Country, & by whom he was plac'd at the
helm of Government, but exalted his usurp'd power in
the highest demonstrations of Cruelty & Tyranny. The
people therefore being called to an assembly, he declared
that he would be no longer present, nor assist the
Senate in their rage against the People, but would take
their parts if they persevered in their former cruelty;
and if they conceived themselves to be equal in strength
to deal with them, he would depart with his Soldiers,
nor use any hand in their civil discord, but if they
distrusted in their own strength, he would not be wait-
ing to be a Protector to them. He desired them, there-
fore to ask counsel of themselves, whether they would
command him to be gone, & to remain their Companions
in the common cause. The people, being excited with
these words, did transfer into his power the chief Govern-
ment of all, and whiles they were angersed at the Power
of the Senate, they deliver'd themselves, their Wives and
Children, unto the domination of a Tyrant. Clearchus hav-
ing seized upon three fourths of the Senators, the rest
were fled away, did throw them into Prison, being la-
den with Drom. The People resolve'd especially that the
Senate,
nate were overthrown by the Captain General of the Senators, and that their aid was converted into their destruction; and Clearchus threatened death to every one of them on purpose to raise the market of them to a higher rate. For under the pretence of withdrawing them from the fury of the people, having received from them great sums of money, and despoil’d them of their Fortunes, he not long after did despoil them of their Lives; & having understood, that War was made against him by those Senators who fled away, the Cities, prompted to compasion, being come to their assistance, he did set free their Servants; and that no affliction should be wanting in these potent Families, he enforced their Wives and their Daughters to marry their own Servants, death being proposed to every one that should refuse it; by this means he thought to render their Servants more faithful to him, and more unreconcileable to their Masters. But these bad Nuptials were made more grievous by the sudden Funerals of the Matrons, for many of them before the Nuptials and torments on the very day in which they were married, having first killed their Husbands, did afterwards kill themselves, and delivered themselves from their increasing calamities, by the vertue of an ingenious Shame.

Not long after this, the battel was fought, in which the Tyrant being Conqueror, he in the way of Triumph did drag the conquered Senators before the Gates of the Citizens, and being returned into the City, he bound some of them, he racked others, and slew many; there was no place free from his cruelty; insolence was added to his savageness, and arrogance to his fury. And now by the success of his continual felicity, he did forget himself to be a Man, and did call himself the Son of Jupiter, When he would be seen in publick, a golden Eagle was borne before him in the honour of his descent; his body was clad with a garment of Purple; he did wear Bulkins on his feet, after the custom of Tragick Kings, and a Crown of Gold upon his Head; He also called his Son Ceraunus, that he might delude the gods not only with lye; but
but also with Names. Two of the most noble of the young men, Chion, and Leonides, complaining of these things with Indignation, and resolving to deliver their Country, did conspire the death of the Tyrant. These two were the Scholars of Plato the Philosopher, who desiring to exhibit that vertue to their Country to which they daily were instrueted by the precepts of their Master, they did prepare an ambush of fifty of their kindred as if they were all their Clients; and repairing themselves to the Tower to the King, as two in great contention, being admitted by the right of Familiarity, whiles the Tyrant intently heard the former of them pleading his cause, he was killed by the other; but their Friends coming in not timely enough to their assistance, they were both cut in pieces by the Guard: by which it came to pass that the Tyrant indeed was killed, but their Country was not delivered. For Satyru the Brother of Clearchus did the same way invade the Tyranny; and Heraclea for many years, by degrees of succession, was possessed by Tyrants.

The Seventeenth Book of Justin

Much about the same time, there was a terrible Earthquake in the Countries of Hellespont, and Chersonesus: in which though they trembled all over, yet the City only of Lysimachia, erected by Lysimachus two and twenty years before, was utterly overthrown; which portended final things to come both to Lysimachus, and to his Generation, and the ruine of the Kingdom; with the desolation of the afflicted Countries round about him. Neither was belief wanting to the Prodigy: For not long after, he killed his Son Agathocles by poyson, having used therein the assistance of his Step-mother Arsirice, it being the more horribly remarkable;
The History

Book 17.

markable; for (having ordained him into the succession of the Kingdom, and made many prosperous Wars under his conduct) he now hated him not only beyond the obligation of a Father, but beyond the Example of Humanity. This was his first Stain, and the beginning of his growing Ruine; For this parricide was attended with the slaughter of the Princes, who were punished to death, because they lamented the death of the young man. Therefore those who were Commanders in his Army, did in great numbers fall away from him to Seleucus, and enforce him (being prone enough before out of the emulation of glory) to make War against Lysimachus.

This was the last contestation betwixt the fellow Soldiers of Alexander, and (as it were) referred by Fortune to make the example of their parallel the more admirable. Lysimachus was seventy and four years of age, and Seleucus seventy and seven: but in this old age, they had both of them the resolutions of youth, and an infatiable desire to increase Soverainty of Command; for when but these two did seem as it were to be Masters of the whole World, they were shut up into too narrow bounds, and measured the end of their lives, not by the space of years, but by this limit of their Empire. In that War Lysimachus having lost before in divers charges his Sons, dying not discouragioflly, did descend into the Grave himself being the last Heart of all his Family. Seleucus rejoicing in so great a Victory, and which he conceived to be greater than the Victory, that he was the last that lived of the cohort of Alexander, and a Conqueror of the Conquerors, did vaunt of his fortune, as if it had been a work of Divinity, and above the condition of man, being altogether ignorant, that not long afterwards, he was to be an Example himself of the frailty of the condition of man; for at the end of 7 Months he was slain, being circumvented by the treachery of Ptolemy, whose sister Lysimachus had married and lost the Kingdom of Macedonia (which he took away from Lysimachus) together, with his life. Therefore Ptolemy being ambitious to please the people, for the honour of the memory of Ptolemy the
the Great, and in the favour of the revenge of Lysimachus, did first resolve to reconcile unto him the children of Lysimachus, and desired the marriage of Arsine his own sister, who was their Mother; having promised to adopt them his own Sons, thinking thereby that they would attempt nothing against him, being restrained by their duty to their mother, and by their calling of him Father. He desired also by letters the friendship of his brother the King of Egypt, professing that he would forget the offence of his Succeeding in his Fathers Kingdom, and would demand no more of him being his brother, the injury being received from his Father. With all this Art he flattered Eumenes and Antigonus the Sons of Demetrius, and Antiochus the Son of Seleucus against whom he was to make war, for fear a third Enemy should arise unto him. Neither was Pyrrhus the King of Epirus omitted, it being of great concernment to what party he became a friend; who desiring himself to master them all, did labour to have an interest in every party. Therefore having promised to assist the Tartares against the Romans, he desired ships of Antigonus to transport his Army; he desired monies of Antiochus who was more considerable both in men and money; he desired of Ptolemy the aid of the Macedonian Soldiers; Ptolemy who made no delay to gratify him, having a numerous Army, did lend unto him, for the space of two years and a longer, five thousand Foot, four thousand Horse, and fifty Elephants; for which Pyrrhus having taken to marriage the daughter of Ptolemy, did leave him invested in the Kingdom.

But because we are come to the mention of Epirus, we must deliver a few things concerning the Original of that Kingdom. In that Country was first of all the Kingdom of the Molossians: Afterwards, Pyrrhus the Son of Achillas, having left his Fathers Kingdom by his long absence in the Trojan Wars, did plant himself in this Country, the People being first called Pyrrhidae, afterwards Epirote. But Pyrrhus when he came to ask Counsel in the Temple of Jupiter of Dodona, he there saw and
by force took unto him Anassa the Niece of Hercules, by whom he had eight Children: He married those of them who were Maids to the neighboring Kings, and purchased to himself great Possessions by the aid of affinity and gave unto Helmus the Son of King Priumus for his singular knowledge in Prophecy the Kingdom of Chaonia, & Andromache the relief of Hec tor to Wife, whom in the division of the Trojan Booty he took unto his own Bed. Not long after he was slain at Delphos between the Altars of the God, by the Treachery of Orestes the Son of Agamemnon. Piales his Son succeeded him and by order of succession the Kingdom was devolv’d to A rymbas, who being of a tender Age, and the only Child that remained of that regal Family, had Guardians assigned him with great Care, both for his Preservation and his Education: And being sent to Athens to be instructed there, he was so much the more acceptable to the People, as he was more learned than all his Predecessors. He first made Laws and ordained a Senate and yearly Magistrates, and the form of a Common-wealth; and as the Country became more famous by Pyrrhus, so it was reduced to more humanity under the Government of Arymbas. His Son was named Neoptolemus, from whom Olympia was immediately descended, who was the Mother of Alexander the Great, and Alexander who after him enjoyed the Kingdom of Epirus, and having made War in Italy, he was slain among the Bratians. After his death, his Brother Aeacides succeeded in the Kingdom, who by his daily Wars against the Macedonians having too much wearied and exhausted the People, did contravert the hatred of the Citizens, and being forced into Banishment by them, he left his Son Pyrrhus a young Child of two years of age to succeed him in the Kingdom who when he was sought for by the People to be put to death, by reason of the hatred which they did bear unto his Father, he was privately conveyed to the Illyrians, & delivered to Beroe the daughter of King Glaucon to be nursed by her, who was himself of the Family of the Aeacids; The King either in the Compassion of his for-
fortune, or delighted with his spoils, did not only protest him a long time against Cæsar, King of Macedonia, although he threatened to make war against him for detaining of him, but also did adopt him into the succession of the Kingdom, with which the Epipontiars were so overcome, that turning their hatred into pity, they called him back at eleven years of age, having set Guardians over him, who were to govern the Kingdom until he arrived to maturity of age. Being a young man, he made many Wars, and began to be of great in the successes thereof, that he seemed alone to be able to defend the Tarantines against the Romans.

The Eighteenth Book of JUSTIN.

Wherefore King of Epirus, being again wearied by a new Embassy of the Tarantines, and by the Petitions of the Lucanians and Samnites, who also needed aid against the Romans, was not so much induced by the Petitions of the Suppliantis, as by the hope of invading the Empire of Italy; and did promise that he would assist them with his Army. The Examples of his Ancestors did carry him on more violently to it, being well inclined to it of himself, that he might not seem to be inferior to his uncle Alexander, whom the same Tarantines used as their Protector against the Bruttians, or to have less resolution than Alexander the Great, who in a War so remote from his own Country had subdued the East: Therefore having left his Son Ptolemy about the fifteenth year of his Age to be the Keeper of his Kingdom, he landed his Army in the Haven of Tarantum, having taken with him his two young Sons Alexander and Helenus, to be some solace to him in so remote an Expedition.

Valerius Leucinus the Roman Consul, having heard of
His Arrival, did march towards him with all speed, with a resolution to give him battle before his Auxiliaries could be drawn together; and having put his Army in array, the King thought inferior in the number of Soldiers, made no delay to encounter him. The Romans being conquerors at first, were struck, and enforced to forsake the battle; at the usual flight and charge of the Elephants; these strange Monsters of the Macedonians, did on a sudden conquer the Conquerors, neither had their Enemies an unloose Victory: For Pyrrhus himself was grievously wounded, and a great part of his Soldiers being slain, he received a greater glory than a joy of the Victory. Many of the Cities of Italy following the event of this battle, did deliver themselves to Pyrrhus; amongst the rest, the Locri, having betrayed the Roman Garrison did submit to Pyrrhus. Pyrrhus out of the booty which he took, sent back to Rome two hundred Soldiers whom he had taken Prisoners without any ransom, that the Romans might take notice as well of his liberality as of his Valour; Some time being passed, when the Army of the Associates were drawn all together he joined in battle again with the Romans, in which his fortune was the same as in the former.

In the mean time, Mago, the General of the Carthaginians, being sent with one hundred and twenty ships to bring Auxiliaries to the Romans, did address himself to the Senate, affirming that the Carthaginians did deeply reflect that in Italy they should suffer the Calamity of War from a foreign King: For which cause he was sent, that the Romans being invested by a foreign Enemy, they should also be relieved by foreign Auxiliaries.

The Senate having returned their hearty thanks to the Carthaginians, did send back their Auxiliaries: But Mago, after the fine subtlety of the Punicke wit, after a few days did repair privately to Pyrrhus as a Peace-maker from the Carthaginians, to dive into his Counsels concerning Sicily, to which place Fame reported that he was desirous. And indeed, that was the cause why
why the Romanis sent back the Carthaginian's aid, left Pyrrhus in the War with Rome, being detained in Italy should not have the liberty to transport his Army and the War into Sicily.

While these things were in agitation, Fabiius Eunius being sent Ambassador from the Senate of Rome, did conclude a peace with Pyrrhus; to confirm which, Cynneas being sent to Rome with great Presents from Pyrrhus; he found not any whose hand was open to entertain them: There was almost at the same time, another Example of the same Continence of the Romans; for Ambassadors being sent from the Senate into Egypt, when they had refused great gifts offered to them by King Ptolemy, some few days after, being invited to a Supper, they had Crowns of Gold sent to them, which having received in a complement of honour; the next day they imposed on the Statues of the King. Cynneas when he brought back word that the Peace with the Romans was retarded by Appius Claudius, Pyrrhus demanded of him, What manner of City Rome was; He made answer, That it seemed to him to be a City, all of Kings.

After this, the Ambassadors of Sicily came to Pyrrhus, delivering to him the command of the whole Island, which was extremely harrassed with the daily Wars of the Carthaginians. Therefore having left his Son Alexander at Locri, and put strong Garrisons into the Cities, he passed over with his Army into Sicily.

And because mention hath been made of the Carthaginians, we will speak something of their Original; the Genealogy of the Tyrians being to be extracted from many generations, whose conditions also were much to be lamented. The Nation of the Tyrians descended from the Phenicians, who being shaken with an Earthquake having abandoned their Country, did first inhabit the Assyrian Marsh, and not long afterwards the Shores next unto the Sea, where they built a City and called it Sidon, from the abundance that was there of Fishes; for the Phenicians call a Fish Sidon; After the process of many
ny years, being overcome by King Aesalon, they took
Shipping again, and did build the City of Tyre in the
year before the destruction of Troy; and being long and
variously wearied with the Wars of the Persians, they
were Conquerors at the last; but their Forces being
exhausted, they endured unworthy punishments by their
own servants at that time abounding in their multitudes,
who having made a conspiracy, did kill all the free Peo-
ple and their Masters with them; and possessting them-
selves of the City, they enjoyed the houses and the
gods of their Masters, they invaded the Commonwealth,
they married Wives and begat Children.

One amongst so many thousands of the Slaves, being
of a better disposition, and prompted to take com-
passion on the old man his Master, and his little Son,
did not kill them with cruelty, but look’d upon them
with pious pity and humanity; Therefore when he had
removed them out of the way as if they had been slain,
the slaves taking into consideration the present condition
of their Republic, they thought it expedient to have
a King created out of their own Corporation, and to make
choice of him as most acceptable to the gods, who first
could discover the rising Sun. This design he acquainted
Strato with; for so his Masters name was called; whom he had privately concealed; and being by him
instructed of the place of the Rendezvous, when at
midnight they came all forth into one field, the others
looking towards the East, he alone did turn himself to-
wards the West; it appeared unto them a madness to look
for the rising of the Sun in the Hemisphere of the West:
But when the day brake forth, and the Sun began to shine
on the highest tops of all their Cities; others expecting
that they should in the East behold the rising of the Sun,
he shewed them in the West the fulgor of it, where it did
gild the Pinnacles of their Temples. The device ap-
peared to exceed the apprehension of a slave; and Strato
being examined, he confessed that he had been one of
their Masters: Then they understood how much ingenious
understandings were superiour to the servile; and that
slaves
Slaves may overcome in numbers and malice, but not in wisdom. Pardon therefore was granted to the old man and his Son; and as if they had been preserved by Providence, they immediately created Strato their King. After whole death the Kingdom passed to his Son, and afterwards to his Grandsons. This outrageous Villany of the slaves was every where reported as an Example to be feared over all the world: Therefore in the process of time, when Alexander the Great made War in the East, having sacked the City of the Tyrians, he nailed all to the Cross, who remained alive, as the Reverend of the publick security in the remembrance of this their ancient daughter; But he preserved the Family of Strato inviolate, and restored the Kingdom to his posterity; ingenious and innocent inhabitants being commanded to inhabit that City, and so the servile race being utterly extirpated; a new generation of Citizens was erected. The Tyrians being thus founded by the aspiration of Alexander, did soon grow rich by thrift and industry. But before the murders committed on their Masters, when they abounded both in wealth and numbers, having sent a Colony into Africa, they builded the City of Utica: In the mean time, the King of Tyre deceased, having left Heirs Pygmalion his Son, and Eliza his daughter, a Virgin of an excellent beauty. The people delivered the Kingdom to Pygmalion a boy of a tender Age, Eliza married her Uncle Sichon, the Priest of Hercules, which was an honour next unto the King. He had a great but concealed treasure, and for fear of the King he did hide his Gold, not in Houses or Coffers, but in the Earth, which though it was unknown to men, yet 'tis revealed to Pygmalion, who being transported with an inextinguishable desire of it, and forgetting all respects of nature and humanity, did insidiously kill his Uncle, who was also his Brother-in-Law; Eliza for a long time could not endure the presence of Pygmalion, by reason of the horrid murder he had committed. At the last having dissembled her hatred, and made more smooth her brow, she privately attempted to fly away, and having being taken
taken into her society some of the Princes who were equally exasperated against the King, she truly conceiv'd that they had the same desire to make an escape with her. After this she made her deceitful address to her Brother, and represented to him that she had a desire to live in his Court, that the House of her Husband might no longer renew any Subject of Grief unto her; she being desirous to forget him, and that no longer the imagination of him might reflect so sad upon her. Pygmalius did give no unwilling Ear to these words of his Sister, thinking that with her the Gold of Sicyon would come along unto him. Aliza in the dusk of the Evening, did put into the Ships not only the Goods, but the Servants of the King, who were sent by him to attend in her removal to the Court: and being carried into the Main, she commanded them to throw into the Sea some great bags and sacks of Sand, which she said were all bags of Gold, and so made up and corded, that by their handling they could not discover what the heavy burden was. Then she melting into Tears, did implore Sicyon with a mournful Voice, that favourably he would receive his own wealth which he left, and take those as sacrifices to his grave, which were the cause of his death: After this, she sent for the Servants of the King, and declar'd to them, that for her part, she wished for death many years ago; but grievous and dismal torments did hang over their own heads, who had taken to satisfy the avarice of the Tyrant, the wealth of Sicyon, for the hope of which the King had murdered him. These words having shot a general fear into them, she took them along with her as the Companions of her flight, and on that night also a prepared company of Senators did unite themselves unto her, and under pretence of renewing the Sacrifices in the honour of Hercules, whose Priest Sicyon was, they sought new Habitations by a Wilful Banishment. Sailing along the Coast, they were first driven into the Isle of Cyprus, where the Priest of Jupiter by the admonition of the god, did offer himself a Companion to Aliza, with his Wife and Children; the particular of her Fortune, having agreed.
agreed with her to have for himself and his posterity the perpetual honour of the Priesthood. The condition was taken for a manifest token of a good fortune to come. It was the custom of the Cyprians to send their Virgins on set days before their marriage to the Sea-shore, to provide themselves a Dowry by the use of their Bodies, and to offer Sacrifice afterwards to Venus for the rest of their chastity: Elizabeth commanded that fourscore of the youngest of them should be taken away and carried to her Ships; that so both the young men she took with her might enjoy Wives, and her City grow numerous by Posterity.

In the mean time, Pygmalion having understood the flight of his Sister, and resolving to prosecute her with an impious War, he was with much difficulty restrained by the entreaties of his Mother, and by the threatenings of the gods, the Prophets by inspirations prefiguring to him, that he should not go unpunished, if he hindered the beginnings of a City, which promised to be the most flourishing one in the World. By this means Elizabeth and those who fled with her, had leave to breathe; therefore being brought into the Coasts of Africa, she solicited the Inhabitants, rejoicing at the arrival of Strangers, and the Commerce of Traffick with them, to make friendship with her: Having then bought a place no larger than what might be encompassed with the Hide of an Ox, in which she might refresh her Associates weary with their long Travel, until she advanced further; she divided and did cut the hide into long and thin things by which artifice she gained a far larger extent of ground than she seemed to desire, by reason whereof the place was afterwards called the Baris. The Neighbours out of every Country in a short time, did in great numbers resort thither, and in hope of gain brought many things to be bought by their new Guests, and making Booths to vend their Commodities, it appeared (by the frequency of the People) like a new City. The Ambassadors also of the Uticensians did bring Presents to them as to their Kindred, and did exhort them to build a City where they had made their mansion.
The Africans also had a great desire to entertain these new Inhabitants; Therefore Carthage was builded by the general consent of all the Tyrians, paying a yearly Tribute for the ground on which the City was builded: In the first foundations of the City, there was found the Head of a Bullock, which was the token indeed of a fruitful Earth, but of a laborious and a Servile City; wherefore they translated the City into another Place; There the head of an Horse, (portending that they should be a Warlike and powerful People;) did give a happy auspicion to the Original of their City. The Nations coming in thongs to give their judgment on this new City, in a short time, both the people and the City were greatly enlarged. The affairs of the Carthaginians flourishing thus in continual success, Hierobos King of the Mauritanians having sent ten of his Princesses to them, he demanded Eliza for Wife, and threatened to make War upon them if they should deny him: The Ambassadors fearing to declare their Message to the Queen, they dealt with her according to the capriciousness of the Punick apprehension, and expressed to her that the King desired to have one, who should teach the Africans more refined Arts and Manners; but none of their own consanguinity could be found who would come unto them living like Barbarians, and not to be distinguished from the manners of Beasts: being then reproved by the Queen if they themselves would refuse any difficulty or travel for the improvement of their Country, to which, if necessity did require, they did owe their lives, they delivered to the Queen the mandates of the King, alleging that if she intended well to her own City, she must do that herself which she prescribed unto others. Being circumvented by this deceit, having with many tears and great lamentation invoked the name of Sisera, she at last made answer, That she would go whither her own stubborn fortunes and the desfilies of her City did call her. For which having taken the space of three Months, she at the end thereof, erected a huge pile of wood in the Suburbs of her City, and as if she would have...
appease the Ghost of her Husband, she slew many sacrifices; and having a drawn Sword in her Hand, she did ascend the funeral Pile, and looking back on her People, she told them that she would go to her Husband accordingly, as he had enjoined her, and ended her life with the Sword. As long as Carthage was unconquered, she was afterward honoured for a goddess. This City was builded before Rome three score and twelve years; & as it was famous for War, so the State thereof at home was troubled with much contention. When amongst many other Calamities, they were afflicted also with the Plague, they used the Religion of a most bloody devotion, and an abomination, for their remedy: for they offered men in Sacrifice, and laid their Children on their bloody Altars, whose infancy would have provok'd thereby Enemies to compassion, and with their Blood they desired Peace of the gods, for whose life the gods were accustomed by other nations to be devoutly importun'd. The gods therefore being averse to so horrid an impiety, when a long time they had fought unfortunately in Sicily, the War being translated into Sardinia, they were overthrown in a great Battel, having lost the best part of their Army; for which they commanded Macheam (under whose Conduct they had subdued a part of Sicily, and performed great achievements against the Africans) to be banished with the part of the Army which remained: Which the Soldiers took so heavily, that they sent Ambassadors to Carthage, who in the first place were to desire the liberty to return into their Country, and a pardon for their unhappy Warfare; and if not, to declare unto them, That if they could not obtain it by entreaties, they would command it by Arms. When the treatnings as well as the Petitions of the Ambassadors were despised, they not long after having embarked themselves, did advance in Arms unto the City. There having called both the gods and Men to Witness, that they came not to ruine, but to be restored to their Country; and to manifest to the Citizens, that in managing of the former War, they wanted
wanted not Valour, but Fortune; having besieged the City, and cut off all provisions from coming to it, they brought the Carthaginians to the lowest desperation. In the mean time, Cartalo the Son of the banished Macham, when he was sent for by his Father, as he passed by the Leaguer in his return from Tyre (to which place he was sent by the Carthaginians to carry the Tenth to Hercules out of the Sicilian prey, which his Father took) he returned answer, that he would first discharge the obligations of publick Religion before the duties of private Piety; This answer, although it much troubled his Father, yet he durst not offer any violence to Religion. Not long after, the People having made Cartalo their Agent, to desire that Macham would suffer Provisions to be brought with safety to the City, when he came unto his Father, being clothed in Purple, and the Fellets of the Priesthood hanging down from his Mitre, his Father calling him aside did speak unto him, and how darest thou, wretch as thou art, to approach into the presence of so many miserable Citizens clothed in Purple, and glittering with Gold? How darest thou, as it were in triumph to enter into our sad mournful Tents in such a flowing habit and ornament of quiet felicity? Couldst thou find none else to whom to vaunt thy self? Was there no place so fit for thee as this Camp, where there is nothing to be represented, but the fordid condition of thy Father, & the reproaches of this unhappy banishment? Not many days since being sent for by me, thou didst not only proudly despise (I will not say) thy Father, but I am confident, the General of thy own Citizens; and what shewest thou more in that Purple, and those Crowns, than the titles of my Victory? Since therefore, thou wilt acknowledge nothing of a Father, but the title only of a banished man, I am resolved to shew my self not like a Father but a Soldier, and I will make thee an Example that none hereafter shall be so bold as to scorn the unhappy miseries of his Father. Having said this, he commanded him to be fastened to a most high Cross, in his Gorgeous habiliments in the
Book 19. of Justin.

The sight of the whole City. Some few days afterwards he surprized Carthage, and having called for the people to an Assembly, he complained of the Injury of his banishment, he excused the necessity of the War, he forgave the contempt of his former Victories, and having punished the chief Authors of the injurious Banishment of the miserable Citizens, he pardoned all the rest; and having put to death ten of the Senators, he restored the City to her former laws. And not long after, being accus'd to have affected the Kingdom, he suffered double punishment, both for the murder of his Son, and for the violation of the Liberties of his Country. In his place Mago was chosen General, by whose industry and courage the wealth of the Carthaginians, and the limits of their Empire, and their glory in the affairs of War increased.

The Nineteenth Book of Justin.

Mago, the General of the Carthaginians having established their government by an orderly course of military Discipline, and confirmed the strength of that City, as well by the Art of War as by his Policy, deceased, having left behind him two sons, Asdrubal and Amilcar, who treading in the paths of their Father's Virtue, did succeed as well in the greatness, as in the Genealogy of their Father. Under their conduct War was made against the Illyrians: They fought also against the Africans, demanding the Tribute for the ground of their City, the payment whereof for many years was neglected: But as the cause of the Africans was more just, so their fortune was better; And the War was concluded with them nor by Arms, but with the payment of the monies; And Asdrubal being grievously wounded, died in Sardinia, having delivered up the Government to his brother Amilcar: The general lamentation in the City, and his eleven Dictator-
Dictatorships, and four Triumphs did make his death the more remarkable. The courage also of the Enemy did encrease, as if the Carthaginians had lost their Army with their Captain: The people therefore of Sicilia having addressed themselves to Leonidas brother of the King of the Spartans (by reason of the daily injuries committed by the Carthaginians) the War between them continued long with various success. While these things were in action, Ambassadors came to Carthage from Darius King of the Persians, bringing an Edict with them, in which the Carthaginians were forbidden to sacrifice men upon their Altars, as also to eat the flesh of dogs; they were also commanded to burn, and not to bury in the ground the bodies of the dead; they desired also aid of the Carthaginians against the Grecians, on whom Darius was resolv'd to make War. But the Carthaginians refusing to send Auxiliaries by reason of the daily Wars with their Neighbours, did readily obey him in the rest, left that they might seem to be obsteinate altogether. Amilcar in the mean time was killed in the Sicilian War, having left behind him three Sons, Hamilco, Hanno, and Gisco; Asdrubal also had the same number of Sons, Annibal, Asdrubal, and Sapho, by whom the affairs of the Carthaginians were governed in those times; they invaded the Mauritanians, and fought against the Numidians; and the Africans were compelled to remit the Tribute which was demanded for their City; Afterwards, when so great a Family of the chief Commanders began to be heavy to the City, because they did act and determine all things of themselves, the City made choice of one Hundred of the Senators, unto whom the Generals (returning from the War) were to give an account of what they had done for the publick Service, that being under the power of this supreme Court, they might so in War dispose of their commands, that they might have a regard to Justice, and to the Laws at home. Amilco succeeded General in Sicily in the place of Amilcar, who when he made many
Book 19.  of JUSTIN.  169

many successful encounters, both by Sea and Land, did at last on a sudden, lose all his Army by the rage of a Pestilential Planet. Which when it was reported at Carthage, the City was so full of sorrow and lamentation, as if it had been taken itself: The Shops and Houses were shut up, so were the Temples of the gods; no publick duties of Religion were performed, and all Offices intermitted which belonged, to the administration of Justice. They all flocked in throngs to the Haven, and asked those few who came out of the ships (who escaped the fury of the mortality) how their Sons and Kinsmen did; and when they were assured of their deaths, of which before they were uncertain, and were in some hopes that the Reports were false; they filled all the shore with their lamentations: nothing was heard but sighs and throbs, and the sad complaints of the unhappy Parents. In the mean time, the distressed General Amilco came down out of his own ship, raggedly cloathed, and in the habit of a Servant; the multitudes of the Mourners pressed round about him to behold him; and he amongst the rest lifting up his hands to Heaven, sometimes bewailed his own, and sometimes the publick Fortune; sometimes he accused the gods who took from them so many ornaments and Trophies of the War, and of the Victories which they had given them, and had destroyed the victorious Army not by War but Pestilence, so many Cities being taken, and the Enemies so often overcome in the Battles both by Sea and Land; Howsoever he said, he brought some comfort to the Citizens, that the Enemies though they might rejoice, yet they could not glory in their Calamity, for they could neither say, that those who were dead, were killed; or that those who returned, were routed by them. The booty he said, which the Enemy found in their abandoned Tents, was not such as they could boast to be the spoils of a conquered Enemy, but such as by the casual deaths of their Masters, they had seized upon, being poor and transitory things, which no body was left behind to
own; and that in relation to their enemies, they departed Conquerours, but in relation to the Plague, they departed conquered: Howsoever, he affirmed that he took nothing more near unto his heart, than that he could not die himself amongst so many valiant men; and was preserved not for any delight which he took in life, but only to be the sport of calamity: yet nevertheless, having brought the miserable relics of his Army to Carthage, he would follow also himself his deceased Soldiers and would make it apparent to his Country, that he did not continue to that day, because he had a mind to live; but that he would not by his death, betray those whom the direful pestilence had spared, by leaving them amongst the Armies of their Enemies. With this resolution and complaint, having entered the City, as he came to the threshold of his own door, he dismissed the multitude that followed him with his last farewell unto them; and having locked the door, with his Sword he put a period to his own life, not admitting any, not so much as his own Sons, to come unto him.

The Twentieth Book of JUSTIN.

T he Carthaginians being driven out of Sicily Dionysius seized upon the command of the whole Island; and thinking so great an Army without action, would be prejudicial to his Kingdom, he transported his forces into Italy, that the Soldiers should be both exercised with continual labour, and the bounds of the Kingdom enlarged. His first War there, was amongst the Gracians; who inhabited the next Coasts of the Italian Sea, who being overcome, he assaulted all their neighbours, and desirous to himself all the Gracians, that possessed Italy, who at that time enjoyed not only a part but almost all Italy;
for many Cities after so great a Tract of Antiquity, do to this day demonstrate, that they received their original from the Grecians. For the people of Tuscany, who inhabit the Coast of the lower Sea, did come from Lydia; And Troy being taken and sacked, did send forth the Venetians, who are the Inhabitants on the Coasts of the upper Sea under Antenor their Commander; Adria also which is wafted by the Etrurian Sea, is a Greek City, which gives name to the Adriatic Sea, and so is Arpos, which (Troy being overthrown) Diomedes built, being brought by shipwreck into that place; Pisa also amongst the Ligurians, is beholding to the Grecians for her original. And amongst the Tuscans, Tarquinius derives her beginning from the Thessalians, and the Spinambrians and Peruvian from the Achians; What shall I speak of the City Cere, and the Latin people who seem to be planted by Aeneas? And, are not the Falicians, Isopignans, Nolans, Abelans, Plantations from Chalcedon in Greece? What shall I speak of all the Provinces of Campania? What shall I speak of the Britians, Sabians, and the Sannites? What of the Tarentines, which we have read did come from Lacedaemon, and were called Spuri. It is recorded that Philopoemen did build the City of the Thurians, whose Monument is to be seen in that place; As also the Arrows of Hercules, which were the first ruine of Troy, are to be seen in the Temple of Apollo. The Metapontines also do shew in the Temple of Minerva, thofe Tools of Iron with which Epeus, from whom they are derived, did build the Trojan Horse. By reason of these Inhabitants, all that part of Italy is called Graecia major.

But in the beginning of these Originals, the Metapontines, with the Sybarites and Crotomans, did resolve to drive all the other Grecians out of Italy; and having first of all taken by force the City of Syris, they killed fifty young men, embracing the Image of Minerva, and the Priestess her self amongst the Altars of the Goddess, having on her the Sacerdotal Ornaments. Wherefore when they were punished with pestilence and sedi-
tion; the Crotonians first of all repaired to the Oracle at Delphi for a remedy, to whom it was answered, That an end to their Calamity would ensue, if they would pacify the violated power of Minerva, and the ghosts of the slaughtered young Men. Therefore when they began in the first place to erect the Statue of Minerva, and afterwards of the young men according to the just proportion of their Bodies, the Metapontine's having understood the Oracle of the gods, did resolve to be as forward in the Religion as they, and erected small Images of Stone to the young Men; and pacified the goddess with Manufactures of Wool. And thus the Plague was ceased in both places, the one striving who should exceed in Magnificence, and the other in Swiftness: The Crotonians being recovered to their Health, were not long quiet. But being discontented, that in the taking of the City of Syris, the Lacedaemonians did send Auxiliaries against them they made War upon them, which so troubled the Lacedaemonians, that they besought aid of the Lacedaemonians. The Lacedaemonians, being unwilling to employ their forces into so remote a War, did advise them to crave aid of Castor and Pollux; Neither did the Ambassadors despise the Counsel of their Friends; and departing to the next Temple, having offered Sacrifice, they implored the assistance of the Gods; and having obtained as they thought what they desired, and being as joyful as if they should carry the gods themselves with them, they placed Coffers for them in the Ship; and by a fortunate adventure, they brought home comfort and courage to their distressed Army, in the stead of help. This being known, the Crotonians themselves did send Ambassadors to the Oracle at Delphi, imploring the Victory, and prosperous events in the Wars to come. It was answered, that the Enemies were first to be overcome by Vows, and afterwards by Arms.

Hereupon the Lacedaemonians, devoted to Apollo the Tythes or Tenths of their booty, having understood that the Crotonians had devoted but the ninth part, which they reserved with great privacy, left the answer of the god being
being known, they should be overcome in their devotion. Therefore, when both Armies were drawn into battel-array, and there were Marshalled in the Field one hundred and twenty thousand armed men of the Crotonians; the Locrenians looking upon their own Musters, which could not at the most amount to above fifteen thousand Men; having abandoned all hope of Victory, they did destinate themselves to a certain death; and for honourable an heat did grow upon them all, out of this desperation, that in the Battel they thought themselves to be conquerors, if they dyed not unrevened. Thus whiles they desired to die honourably, they overcame happily; and their despair was the original of their Victory. In this heat and height of the labour of their Swords, an Eagle constantly appeared to fly in the front of the Locrenians Army, and sometimes wheeling about the wings of the Army; she would immediately return, and be seat again to hover over them; until they were become Musters of the Field. In the wings of their Battel there were also seen two young men to fight in armour far different from others, and remarkable by the height and greatness of their Bodies, and by their white Horses, and effusive paludaments; neither did they appear any longer than whiles the Battels were fighting.

The incredible Wonders of the report of the Victory thatprecede the wonder of it; for on the same day, on which the Battel was fought in Itah, the Victory of the Locrenians was reported at Corinth, and Athens, and at Eace deem. After this, the Crotonians delights themselves, neither in the exercizes of honour, nor in the use of Arms; for they hated what so unhappily they undertook; and had changed their lives into Luxury, had it not been for the documents of Pythagoras the Philosopher; who being born at Samos, was the Son of Demaratus, a rich Merchant; he was imbued with excellent gifts of Wisdom and Understanding, and travelled first into Egypt, and afterwards to Babylon to learn the motions of the Stars, and to understand the beginning of the World; and having therein attained to the perfection of knowledge,
ledge, he returned to Crete and Lacedaemon, to instruct himself in the Laws of Minos, and Lycurgus, with which (their Laws being the most famous of all in those days) he reduced the People of Crotona from the abuse of Riot, by his Example, to the use of Temperance and Frugality. He daily extolled virtue, and cried down the vices of Luxury, and did number to them how many Cities were destroyed by this devouring Sin: and at last he was so much followed by the multitude, that what was thought almost incredible, even some of the most riotous of those people were converted into the manners and principles of the most thrifty of Men. He had several Schools, and several auditories, and distinctly taught the Women from the Men, and the Children from the Parents: He taught the Matrons Chastity, and obsequiousness towards their Husbands; and he taught their Husbands temperance, and to be Lovers of Learning. He always prompted both unto Frugality, as if it were the Mother of all virtues; and by his daily disputation he so prevailed, that the Matrons did leave off their Garments of Gold, and other ornaments of their dignity, as the instruments of Luxury; and these ornaments being brought into the Temple of Juno, they were by these Matrons consecrated to the Goddess herself, professing that the best ornaments of Matrons was Chastity, and not gorgeous apparel. How much also he prevailed by conquest on the younger sort, the conquered Spirits of the contumacious women did declare. But when three hundred of the young Men, having obliged themselves by oath, through the interest of their society, did like separatists segregate themselves from the rest of their Citizens, being suspected to hold a clandestine Conspiracy, they exasperated the Citizens against them, who would have burned them altogether, being convened in one House. In this tumult there perished about three score of them: the rest were condemned to banishment. Pythagoras, having lived twenty years at Crotona, did remove himself to Metapontum, in which City he died. They had there so great an admiration
miration of him, that they made of his house a Temple, and did worship him as a God.

Dionysius the Tyrant having (as before we mentioned) transported his Army out of Sicily into Italy, and made War upon the Grecians who there inhabited, did overcome the Locrians, and assaulted the Crotonians through a long respite, scarce resuming new strength, so great was their overthrow in their former War; they now more valiantly resisted with a few Men the powerful Army of Dionysius, than heretofore with many thousands the inconsiderable number of the Locrians: So much virtue hath Poverty against insolent Riches; and Sometimes, so much more certain is a despair, than a presumed Victory.

In the mean time, the Ambassadors of the Gauls, who not many Months before had burned Rome, did address themselves to Dionysius making Wars in Italy, and desired to join in League and Friendship with him; they affirmed that their Nation was now seated between his Enemies, and would be of great concernment to him, both to attend him in the Van, or to defend him, if his Enemies should take the advantage to press upon him in the Rear.

This Embassage was acceptable to Dionysius; wherefore having entered into a League with them, and reinforced his Army with Auxiliaries from them, he did begin the War again. The cause which brought these Gauls to seek new Habitations in Italy, was civil discord, and daily dissension at home, being weary with the tediousness thereof. When they came in multitudes into Italy, they did drive the Tuscons from their Possessions, and builded Millain, Comun, Brixia, Verona, Bergomum, Tridentum, and Vincencia. The Tuscons at the same time under the command of Rhetius, having left their ancient Habitations, did possess themselves of the Alps, and called the Country which they commanded Rhetia, after the name of their Commander.

Not long afterwards, Dionysius was called back into Sicily.
sicily by the Carthaginians, who having recovered themselves by the aggregation of new Forces, did begin the War again which they had abandoned by reason of the Pestilence. Hannus was chosen General of the War; whose Enemy Sunitor the most powerful at that time of all the Carthaginians, when in hatred to him he had frequently in the Greek Tongue acquainted Dionysius of the approach of the Army, and of the temper and sloth of the General, the Letters being intercepted, he was accused of Treason, and condemned for it, and an Act was passed by the Senate, that no Carthaginian should afterwards either speak or write in the Greek Tongue, that they might hold no discourse, nor write into the Enemy without an interpreter: Not long after Dionysius, whom neither Sicily nor Italy could contain, being overcome and wearied out with daily encounters in the War, was slain by treachery of his own soldiers.

The one and twentieth Book of Justin.

Dionysius the Tyrant being slain in Sicily, the Soldiers did substitute in his place his eldest Son, who was called after his Father's Name; both for the maturity of age, and that the Kingdom might be more firmly sustained, if it continued in the power of one man, than if it should be by parts divided among many of his Children. But Dionysius, in the beginning of his reign, had a fire to take away his Uncles, as those who would be partners with him in his Kingdom, and be the persuaders of his Brothers to have it divided among them. And better to dissemble his design, he thought it requisite he first place to assure himself of the good opinion of people, being more excusedly to perform what he determined, if he stood fast in the approbation of them.
them all. He delivered therefore out of prison three thousand, that lay there in chains together, and for three years dismissioned the payment of all tributes, and by all Artifices solicited the affections of all men to him.

Then resolving to put in practice his contrived villany, he put to the sword not only the kinsmen of his Brothers, but even his Brothers themselves, beginning his Tyranny first in his own family, before he exercised it in others, and left not so much as the spirit of fraternal conformity to those to whom he owed a conformity in his Kingdom. His emulators being thus taken away, and falling into sloth, he became unwieldy in his body by too much riot, and contrived to great a weakness in his eyes, that he could not endure the Sun or Dust, or any splendor or light. By reason of which, believing that he began to become despicable; he committed outrageous cruelties, and filled not as his Father the prisons with enchained Citizens, but filled the City with the murtherers of them, by which he grew both contemptible and hateful unto all. Therefore when the Syracusians had determined War against him, he was in a great suspense whether he should lay down his royal Authority, or make resistance by War against them; but his Soldiers propounding to themselves a great booty and the plundering of the City, he was enforced by them to try it out in a batter with them. Being overcome, when not long after he had the same ill fortune in the fight again, he sent Ambassadors to Syracuse, promising to lay down his Kingdom, if they would send to him to agree upon Articles for a peace.

The Syracusians sending some of the most eminent in the City to him; he commanded them to prison, and brought his Army to overthrow their City, which at that present feared no assault, nor the approach of any Enemy at all: The fight was a long time doubtful in the City, but the Citizens overcoming with their multitudes, Dionysius was routed and beaten out of it. And fearing to be besieged in the Tower, he fled privately.
vately into Italy, with all his Princely furniture: Being there as a banished Man, he was received by the Lucen-
sians, who were in Friendship with him, and he pos-
sessed himself of their Tower, where he exercised his
accustomed Cruelties: He commanded the Wives of the
chiefest of the City to be defloured; He took away the
Virgins by force, and having ravished them, he returned
them to those who were to espousie them: The most
wealthy of all the City he commanded to be expelled,
or to be slain, and did confiscate their Goods; and when
there was the least occasion for any further rapine, he
circumvented the whole City by this studied project.
When the Lucensians were oppressed by the War of Leo-
phron, Tyrant of Rhegium, they vowed if they were Con-
quorers, they would prostitue their virgins on a day de-
dicated to Venus. This Vow being unperformed, when
they made unfortunate Wars against the Lucanians, Dio-
mysius called them to a publick assembly, and did exhort
them to send their Wives and Daughters into the Temple
of Venus, dressed in the richest cloths they could put on,
and that one hundred of them, chosen by lot, might
perform the publick vow, and that for Religion's sake, they
might stand one whole Month in the open Streets, all men
having before taken an Oath not to defile any of them:
& that the Virgins might not be deceiv'd, performing the
vows of the City, he ordain'd that not a Maid should be
married until husbands were first provided for them: this
Counsel being approved (in which provision was made
both for the superstition and the chastity of the virgins)
the women adorn'd in the most sumptuous manner did
come in throngs to the Temple of Venus, every one of
whom Dionysius despoiled, having sent in Soldiers to
the Temple, and converted the ornaments of the Ma-
trons into his own Wardrobe. He killed also some of
the Husbands of the richest of them; and some wo-
men he tormented to betray their Husbands' wealth;
when by these arts he had reigned six years, being dri-
ven from the City by the Confederacy of the Citizens,
he returned into Sicily; and after a long peace, all Men
being
ing secure, he became Master of Syracuse by Treachery.

While these things were thus managed in Sicily
Hummo the General of the Carthaginians in Africa em-
ployed his own Treasure, in which he exceeded the bank
of the Common-wealth, to become absolute Sovereign
of all, and attempted, having first killed the Senate, to
usurp the Kingdom. For the acting of this wickedness,
he set apart a solemn day for the marriage of his Daugh-
ter, that by the religion of his Vows, he might both the
better commit and conceal his abominable design. He
prepared a Feast for the people in the publick places, &
for the Senate in his own house, that with Cups infected
with Poyson, he might more secretly and without any
witnesses destroy them, and the more easily invade the
Common-wealth deprived of her Magistrates. This be-
ing betrayed to the Senators by his Servants, the wicked
Plot was declin'd but not reveng'd; left in a man so pow-
erful the Plot should prove more prejudicial being known
than concealed. Being therefore contented by a decree
to put a measure to the charges of marriages, they com-
manded it not to be observed by one, or some few, but
all in general, that the Person might not seem to be
pointed at, but the vice corrected. Being prevented by
this Counsel, he again incited the Slaves to a Rebellion;
and having appointed another day for the slaughter of
the Senators, when he found that he was the second-
time prevented fearing to be called into Judgment, he
possessed himself of a fortified Castle having armed
twenty thousand Slaves.

There, whiles he incited the Africans, and the King
of Mauritania to make war on the Carthaginians, he was
taken, and being scourged with Rods, his Eyes pulled
out; and his Hands and Legs broken, that a due punish-
ment might be exacted of every one of his members,
he was put to death in the sight of the People; and his
body torn with Rods, was fastned on a Cross. His Sons
also, and all his Kindred though innocent were deli-
vered to the Executioner, that not one of so nefari-
ous a Family should remain, either to imitate his wick-
edness, or to revenge his Death.
In the mean time, Dionysius being received by the Syracusians, when he grew every day more grievous and cruel to the City, was besieged by a new conspiracy, and, having at last laid down both his Kingdom and his Army, he delivered the Tower to the Syracusians, and taking with him some necessaries for a private fortune, he betook himself to a banished life in Corinth, and there conceiving things most low to be most safe, he descended into a most fordid condition of life: for being not contented to foot it up and down in publick, but to drink also, and not only to be seen in Taverns and Houses of wantonness, but to continue in them many days together, he would quarrel with the vilest scum, upon the basest subject, and be seen all in rags and squalid, and rather give an occasion of laughter to others than receive it from them; he would stand in the Shambles and devour with his eyes what he was not able to buy; he would complain of the Bawds and Whores before the ædiles, and do all things in such an importunate rudeness, that he seemed rather to be despised than to be feared. At last, he professed himself to be a School-master, and taught children in open places, that he might either be seen always in publick by those that feared him, or more readily be despised by those that feared him not. And although he abounded with the vices of a Tyrant, yet this dissembling of his vices was not by nature, but by art; he counterfeited to have lost all royal flame, being not ignorant how hateful was the very name of Tyrants without their Revenues: He endeavoured also to take away the envy of things past by the contempt of things present and made use not of honest, but of false counsel. Nevertheless, amongst those arts of his dissimulation, he was thrice accused to affect the Tyranny again, and his best protection was the despicableness of his person and his fortunes.

In the mean time the Carthaginians being amazed at the great success of Alexander the Great, fearing that he would add Africa to the Empire of Asia; sent Amilcar, named Rhodanus (a man famous above the rest for eloquence.
Book 22. of Justin. 181

quence and policy) to discover his intents: Their fear was increased by the taking of the City of Tyre, the Mother to their City, and by the building of Alexandria, a City emulous of Carthage on the bounds of Africa and Egypt, and by the perpetual felicity of the King, whose desires and whose fortune could not any ways be bounded: Amilcar having obtained access to the King by the means of Parmenio, he dissembled to the King that he fled unto him, being banished from his own Country, and offered himself to serve him in his expedition against it. And having dived into his Counsels, he wrote all things to the Carthaginians in wooden Tables, the Letters being covered with Wax. Howsoever, after the death of Alexander, the Carthaginians did put him to death being returned into his own Country, not only by an ungrateful but with a cruel sentence, alledgeing that he would have betrayed their City unto Alexander the Great.

The two and Twentieth Book of Justin.

A Gathocles the Tyrant of Sicily, who arose to the height and greatness of the former Dionysius, from a base and sordid pedigree, did advance himself unto royal Majesty. He was born in Sicily, his Father was a Potter; nor had he a more honest Childhood than he had. Original; for being admirable in beauty, and the lineaments of his body, he a long time lived by the passive prostitution of his body: And being come to sixteen years of age, he transferred his lust from men to women. Afterwards being infamous with both Sexes, he changed his course of life, and committed Robberies. In process of time he travelled to Syracuse, and was sent for into the City by the Inhabitants, where he lived a long time without reputation; for he had nothing more in fortune to lose, nor in chastity to defile. Being at last an ordinary Soldier, he was as prone to any villany.
villainy by a seditious Life, as he was before dissolute. He was resolute and active, and very eloquent in discourse. In a short time, he was made a Centurion, and not long afterwards Tribune of the Soldiers. In the first War against the Aetnaans, he shewed the Syracusians excellent demonstrations of his Chivalry. In the following War against the Campanians, the opinion which all had of him was so great, that he was chosen general in the place of Damascenus deceased, whose Wife (having known her first by adultery) he did take unto him in marriage after the death of her husband. And being not contented that of a poor man he suddenly grew rich, he at last turned Pyrat against his own Country: It was his safety, that his Companions being taken, and tormenting, denied that he had any interest amongst them. Twice he endeavoured to possess himself of Syracuse, and twice he was driven into Banishment for it. In the hatred to the Syracusians he was made first Praetor, and afterwards General by the Muggans; amongst whom he did lead a banished life: In that War he took the City of the Lentins, and began to besiege the City of Syracuse, to the defence whereof when Amilcar General of the Carthaginians was desir'd to march, having laid aside all hostile hatred, he sent considerable Forces to relieve it. In one and the same time, the City of Syracuse was defended by her Enemies in a civil Love, and was besieged by her Citizens in a civil hatred; But Agathocles when he perceived that the City was more gallantly defended than beleaguered, did by his Messengers petition to Amilcar, that he would undertake the Arbitration for a Peace betwixt him and the Syracusians promising on his part the assured peculiar return of all good Offices that he could expect: Amilcar being possess'd with this hope, did enter into a League with him, being induced to it by the consideration of his Power, finding that what strength by this confederacy he gave to Agathocles against the Syracusians, he added as much to himself for the enlargement of his private fortunes. Therefore,
fore Peace was not only made with Agathocles, but he was also made Prator of Syracuse: After this, Tapers of Wax, being brought forth and lighted, he did swear to Amilcar to be careful upon all occasions to advance the Interests of Carthage. Having then received of him a Garrison of five thousand Africans, he killed all those of greatest power in the City; and intending as it were to form a new Government in the Common-wealth, he commanded the people to be called forth into the Theater, the Senate being disposed of into another place, as if he would consult with them concerning something before hand; and thus having ordered his affairs, and brought in the Soldiers, he besieged the People, and put the Senators to the Sword; and having finished the slaughter of them, he killed those that were most rich and most considerable of the People. This being done, he levied more men, and formed an Army, with which he assaulted the neighbouring Cities, fearing no Enemy at all. He also perfidiously provoked with injuries the associates of the Carthaginians, Amilcar permitting it. Of which the Confederate Cities did complain at Carthage, not only of Agathocles but of Hamilcar: of the one as a domineering Tyrant, and of the other as a Traytor; by whom the fortunes of the Confederates were given to a most deadly Enemy by the making of a peace with him, and by delivering Syracuse to him as the pledge of their society, (a City always at enmity with the Carthaginians, and the Rival of Carthage for the command of Sicily) and now at last by delivering up the Cities of their confederates to the same Agathocles under the title of a friendship, they did declare that those things would suddenly redound to the Carthaginians themselves, and they should suddenly perceive how much evil they brought not only to Sicilia but also to Africa it self. With these complaints the Senate was incensed against Amilcar but because he had the command of the Army, they passed silent. Suffrages on him, and commanded that before they were reported, they should be cast into an Urn sealed up.
up, until another Amilcar, the Son of Gisco, should return from Sicily: But the death of Amilcar prevented these close contrivances, and the dumb suffrages of the Carthaginians; who, being injuriously condemned by his own Citizens, his cause unheard, was delivered from them by the friendship of death. This administered a subject to Agathocles to make War against the Carthaginians.

The first encounter of the War was with Amilcar the Son of Gisco, by whom being overcome, he retreated to Syracuse to renew the War with greater Force; But the fortune of the second Battel was the same as of the former, wherefore when the conquering Carthaginians had laid a close siege to Syracuse, Agathocles finding himself neither equal to them in strength, nor any ways prepared to endure the fury of the siege, and withal (by reason of his cruelty and other offences) that he was forsaken of his Confederates, he resolved to carry the War into Africa. A wonderful boldness it was, that he who was inferior to his Enemy in his own Land and Cities, should transport the War into their Country, and advance to encounter with them abroad, being not able at home to defend himself, and that being overcome he should insult over the Conquerors. The silence of this counsel was no less admirable than was the design he undertook, professing only to the people that he had found them out a way to Victory: He desired them that they would arm themselves with a resolution patiently for a while to endure the difficulties of the siege; or if the condition of their present fortune was grievous to any of them, he gave them free leave to depart where they pleased; when one thousand and six hundred of them did go away, he provided the rest with corn and money for the necessity of the siege; he only took with him fifty Talents for his present use, being to supply himself with other things rather from his Enemy than his companions; having then granted freedom to all the servants that were of age to bear Arms, he did oblige them by Oath to be faithful to him, and afterwards shipped them and the greatest
greatest part of his Army; and having made equal the condition both of bond and free, he conceived that there would be between them a mutual emulation of Valour. All the rest were left for the defence of his Country.

In the seventh year of his reign (none of his Soldiers knowing whither they were to be transported) he directed his course to Africa, taking with him his two Sons, who were then of age, Archagathus and Heraclidas; they believed that they were embarked either to plunder Italy or Sardinia, having landed them on the Shore of Africa, he declared his design unto them, and informed them in what condition Syracuse was, to whom there was no other help remaining than to do unto their Enemies what they suffered themselves. The War, he said, was managed otherwise at home than it was abroad. Those were only the aids at home, which the strength and Forces of the Country did administer: but abroad, the Enemy was often overthrown with his own strength; their Associates revolving from them, and in the name of continued Sovereignty looking after innovation and foreign aids. To this he added, that the Cities and Cities of Africa were not encompassed with Walls nor built on the tops of Hills, but lay open in the Campaign without any defence; and these might easily be brought to join in Society with him to prevent their utter ruine. The War, he said, would be more grievous to the Carthaginians in Africa itself than in Sicily, where they would join their Forces together against one City more famous by her name than by her strength; and what strength he brought not with him, he would take it there. Neither would the sudden fear of the Carthaginians, be of a small moment to the Victory, who undoubtedly would tremble, amazed at the gallant confidence of their Enemies; And this terror of theirs would be encreased by the firing of their Towns, and the plundering of their Castles and contumacious Cities, and by the spoils of Carthage itself. By all which they should perceive, the War not only lay open to them against others, but to others also against them; and by this means that the Carthaginians,
was might not only be overcome, but Sicily be delivered from the burthen of their Forces; for the Enemies would never continue in the besieging of Syracuse, when they were put so hard to it at home in Africa. The War, he alleged, could never be carried on more easily, nor the booty be more abundant: For Carthage being taken, all Africa and Sicily would be the reward of the conquerors; Moreover the glory of this honourable Warfare was so great, that it would continue thro’ all Ages, and be determined by no measure of time, it being recorded that they were the only men in the World, who translated to their Enemies the Wars which they could not themselves sustain at home, and of their own accord followed the conquerors, and besieged the besiegers of their own City: He concluded that the War therefore was to be carried on by them all with a gallant & chearful resolution, there being no reward more abundant for the conquerors, nor any monument more honourable for the conquered. By these Exhortations the courage of the Soldiers were exalted: but they were amazed again at the Portent: they beheld, which was, that being under Sall the Sun was eclips’d; of which the King gave an account with no less diligence than was his preparation for the War: He affirmed that if it had hapned before, they had set forth, it might be believed that it presaged loss upon them, but it coming to pass after they had lanch’d forth it did portend ill to those against whom they did advance. Moreover, that the natural defect of the Stars did always presage some present change of State, and it was most certain that the condition of Carthage being then in her height of Flourish, there was a change presaged by it, and calamity to come.

The Soldiers being thus comforted, he commanded all the Ships to be burned, that they might all understand that the means of their flight being taken away, they must either overcome, or fall by the Sword. Afterwards having borne down all before them wherever they did march, and set on fire the Towns and Castles, Hanno General of the Carthaginians did advance to give
them Battel with an Army of thirty thousand men: The Battel being fought, two thousand of the Sicilians, and three thousand of the Carthaginians were slain, with the General himself; with this Victory the courage of the Sicilians were erected, and the spirits of the Carthaginians fainted.

Agathocles, his Enemies being overcome, did sack and raze their Towns and Castles, driving away great booties, and killing many thousands of his Enemies. He afterwards pitched his Tents within five miles of Carthage, that they themselves from the Walls of their Cities might behold the loss of those things which were most precious to them, together with the wasting of their Fields, and the burning of their Towns. In the meantime the great Fame over all Africa of the Army of the Carthaginians being overthrown, and of the taking of their Cities being divulged, a sudden wonder and amazement did invade them from whence should arise so great an overthrow in so Potent an Estate, especially from an Enemy overcome: And not long after, not only all Africa, but the most Noble of the Cities having followed the novelty, did revolt to Agathocles, and assisted the Conqueror both with Corn and Money.

To this Calamity of the Carthaginians, the news of their Army in Sicily overthrown with their General did arrive to make up the height of their affliction: For after the departure of Agathocles out of Sicily, the Carthaginians being become the more secure in their Leagure before Syracuse were utterly routed, and cut in pieces by Antander the Brother of Agathocles; Therefore when the fortune of the Carthaginians was the same both at home and abroad, not only their tributary Cities, but the Kings who were their Confederates revolted from them, weighing the interests of friendship not by fidelity but success: Amongst others, Offella King of the Cyrenaics who entertained a vain hope to be master of all Africa, did by his Ambassadors enter into a League with Agathocles, and accorded with him, that the Carthaginians being
being overcome, the one should obtain the command of Sicily and the other of Africa: Therefore Offella coming with a formidable Army into the society of the War, having often dined together with Agathocles, who always entertained him with humble submissions and flattering complements, because Offella had adopted his eldest Son to succeed him in the Kingdom, he did at the last kill him; and having possession himself of his Army; the Carthaginians renewing the War with all their might, were overcome again in a great Battle, not without much effusion of blood on both sides. By this overthrow the Carthaginians were brought to so great a desperation; that (if there had not been an insurrection in the Army of Agathocles) Bonifacius, who was General of the Carthaginians, had revolted to him with the remainder of his Army; for which offence he was sentenced to a Cross in the middle of the Market-place, to make the same place the monument of his punishment, which before was famous for the installation of his honours. But Bonifacius with so great resolution endured this cruelty of the Citizens, that he declaimed against the wickedness of the Carthaginians from the height of the Cross, as from the height of a Judgment-seat; sometimes he objected how Hanno was circumvented by them with false accusations, that he aspired to the Kingdom; sometimes he did call into their memory the banishment of innocent Gisco; sometimes he said Agathocles against his Uncle Amilcar; sometimes he alleged the nature of his own offence, which was that he had rather make Agathocles a friend unto them than an Enemy: After he had roared out this in a great Assembly of the people, he expired. In the meantime, Agathocles having overcome all in Africa, did deliver his Army to his eldest Son Archagathus, and pressed into Sicily; conceiving that nothing had been performed in Africa, if Syracuse in Sicily was any longer besieged; For after the death of Amilcar the Son of Gisco, the Carthaginians had sent a new Army thither: Therefore on his first approach, all the Cities of Sicily, having heard
Of his achievements in Africa, did strive (as if in emulation), which first should surrender itself unto him; and by this means the Carthaginians being driven out of Sicily, he became the absolute master of the whole island; and returning afterwards to Africa, he was received by an insurrection of his soldiers; for his son had deferred the payment of the army until his father returned. Having therefore called them to an assembly, he stroked them with fair words, and told them that their pay was not to be demanded of him, but to be sought for from their enemy, and that a common victory would produce a common booty: He desired them to be patient but a little, until the reliefs of the war were ended, and, when Carthage was taken, he would satisfy all their hopes. The military tumult being thus pacified, some few days afterwards, he did bring his army to the camp of his enemies, and inconsiderately engaging with them, he left the greatest part of his army. Therefore when he was fled into the tents, and saw the envy and blame of the ill managed war to be returned upon himself, and feared, withal, the former oversight of having not payed his army, he fled away about midnight, having not any with him but his son Archagathus, which when his soldiers understood, they were struck with so great a fear, as if they had been all taken by their enemies. They declared that they were twice abandoned by their king in the midst of all their enemies, and that their safety was forsaken by him who ought by the law of arms to take care of their burial. When they would have pursued their king who was received by the Numidians, they were enforced to fly back unto their tents; but Archagathus was taken by them, who had left his father by the error of the night. In the mean time, Agathocles had embarked himself for Syracuse in the same ships which brought him from Sicily. He was a singular example; a king, and yet the abonder of his army; and a father, and yet the betrayer of his children. But his soldiers having articulated for an agreement
ment in Africa, after the flight of the King, did deliver themselves to the Carthaginians; having first killed the Sons of Agathocles. Archagathus, being commanded to be slain by Archelaus, his Father's old friend, demanded of him, what he thought that Agathocles would do by his Children, by whom he was made childless. To whom he answered, that it was enough for him to understand that they out-lived the Children of Agathocles. After this, the Carthaginians sent Commanders into Sicily, to prosecute the relics of the War, with whom, on equal conditions, Agathocles did conclude a Peace.

The Three and Twentieth Book of Justin.

Agathocles King of Sicily, having made peace with the Carthaginians, subdued part of the Cities dissenting from him through confidence of their own strength. Afterwards, as if he had been confined too closely in the bounds of one Island, a part whereof in his first beginnings he could not presume so much as to hope for, he transported his Army into Italy, following the example of Dionysius who subdued many Cities in that Nation. His first Enemies were the Bruttii, who appeared to him to be the most valiant and the most rich, and by their situation to lie most open to be enjured by their neighbours; for they had driven from Italy the Inhabitants of many Cities, who had been Gracians, and in War had overcome the Lucanians, from whom they had derived their Original, and had afterwards made peace with them on equal terms: So great was the wildness of their nature, that they would not spare their own Original. For the Lucanians were accusto-

med to institute their Children in the same Laws as the Lacedemonians did: For when they began to be Sтриlings, they were bred up in the woods amongst the Shepherds.
Shepherds without any to attend them; and without any garment to put on, or to lie down in, that so in their first years they might imbue themselves to hardness and frugality without any accommodations of the City: Their food was what they got by Hunting; their drink, honey and milk, and the Crystal of the Fountain; And thus by degrees they were hardened to the labours of the War. Fifty of their number were first accustomed to plunder the Fields of the Neighbours; the multitude encreas'd, and solicited by the prey, they troubled and pillag'd all the Countries round about them.

Therefore Dionysius the Tyrant of Sicily, being wearied with the complaints of his Confederates, did send six hundred Africans to suppress them, whose Castle (it being betrayed to them by a woman called Brutora) they surpriz'd; and plant'd there a City; the Shepherds flocking thither to behold and inhabit the new City, called themselves Brutii, after the name of the woman. Their first War was with the Lucanians, the Authors of their Original; and being elevated with the Victory over them, when they had made a Peace on equal terms, they subdued the rest of their Neighbours, and in a short time purchased so much wealth, that they seemed formidable even unto Kings. At last, Alexander King of Epirus, when he came with a great Army to the assistance of the Grecian Cities, was destroy'd by them with all his Forces; whereupon, the resolutions of them being inflam'd by the success of their felicity, they became terrible to their own Neighbours. At last, Agathocles being implored to invade them, in the hope of enlarging his Territories, he pass'd from Sicily into Italy. The Brutians being startled at the noise of his approach, did send Ambassadors into Sicily to him, desiring his society and right hand of friendship, whom Agathocles declined; for having invited them to supper, he promis'd them audience the next day, and on the morning following, he embark'd his Army for Italy, the Ambassadors suspecting no such thing; but the event of the deceit was not fortunate; for not long after, the violence-
of his disease did enforce him to return into Sicily
and being taken over all his Body (the pestiferous hu-
mour raging in all his Nerves, and every joint) he was
assaulted as it were with an inward War of every mem-
ber. By this desperation of his Recovery, a War began
betwixt his Son and his Nephew both challenging the
Kingdom, as if he had been dead; in this War his Son,
being slain, his Nephew possessed himself of the King-
dom. (Agathocles when the painfulness of his disease,
and the difficulty of the cure, and the anguish of his
mind did daily encrease, and one Malady did grow up-
on, and strive to overtake and exceed the former) de-
spairing of his Life, did by Sea send back his Wife Ta-
gena to Egypt from whence he fetched her, and two
small Children which he begot of her, with all his mony,
family, and Princely moveables, in which none of the
Kings then living, did exceed him; fearing left the fury
of his Enemy, who usurped and plundered his Kingdom,
should seize on them also. Nevertheless his Wife would
not be a long time plucked from the embraces of her
sick Husband, and did beseech him, that her departure
might not be added to the cruelty of his Nephew, lest she
might seem as unconscionably to forsake her Husband, as
he to have made War against his Uncle; she affirmed,
that when she married him, she not only undertook to
be a partaker in his prosperities, but in all fortunes
whatsoever, and would willingly purchase with the dan-
ger of her own life the said happiness, to receive the last
breath of her Husband, and to perform his funeral Rites,
in which (she being gone) there was none left to succeed
her with that obsequiousness of Piety which was due un-
to him. His little Children departing, did hang upon their
Father, and embrac’d him with many doleful complaints.
On the other part, his Wife who should see her Husband
no more, did weary him with her kisses; and no less
miserable were the tears of the old man: The mother &
Children bewailed the dying Father, the Father bewail’d
his banished Wife and Children. They at their depar-
ture lamented the melancholy estate of the old and sick
man
man their Father: he lamented the condition of his children, and that they should be left in misery, whom he had brought up unto the hope of a Kingdom. Amongst these complaints, all the Court resounded with the Lamentations of the Standers by, to behold this sad departure; at length the necessity of their journey, did impose an end to their tears; and the death of the King did follow his travelling Family.

While these things were in agitation, the Carthaginians understanding how the affairs were carried in Sicily, conceiving that an occasion was offered them to become Masters of the whole Island, they passed thither with a great Army, and subdued many Cities. At the same time, Pyrrhus made war against the Romans, and being desired by the Sicilians to assist them (as hath been mentioned heretofore) when he came to Syracuse, and had there conquered many places, he was called as well King of Sicily, as of Epirus. In which felicity rejoicing, he bestowed on his Son Helenus, whom he begat on the Daughter of Agathocles, the Kingdom of Sicily, as descending to him by the privilege of inheritance, and gave to his Son Alexander the Kingdom of Italy: After this, he made many prosperous Battles with the Carthaginians. In process of time, there came Ambassadors from his Confederates in Italy, reporting that they could not restitute the Romans, and that they must surrender all unto them, unless they were relieved with sudden supplies. Being perplexed with this doubtful danger, and uncertain what to determine, or whom first to assist, he providently consulted for the safety of both. For the Carthaginians pressing him on this side, and the Romans on the other, it appeared dangerous unto him not to transport his Army into Italy, but far more dangerous to abandon Sicily, lest that the one should not appear forsaken, nor the other lose the want of Recruits. In this Tempest of growing dangers, the safest haven of Counsels did appear, tonight it out in Sicily with all the powers he could make; and the Carthaginians being beaten, to carry his conquering army
into Italy. The Battals therefore being joined, although he overcame his Enemies, yet because he withdrew his army from Sicily, he was interpreted to be overcome, and his Confederates revolting from him, he lost as speedily the Kingdom of Sicily, as he easily did obtain it. But having found no better fortune in Italy, he returned into Epirus: His fortune in both these places was as admirable as exemplary; For as before in his prosperity, the happiness of his affairs flowing above and beyond his desires, he added the command of Italy to Sicily, and grew glorious by many Victories against the Romans: So now, in his adversity, his fortune having destroyed what he had built, and made him an example of humane frailty, she added to the loss of Sicily, the ruine of his Navy at Sea; and the disgraceful battle against the Romans, and his dishonourable departure from Italy.

After his departure from Sicily also, Hiero was made chief Magistrate, whose moderation was so great, that with the approbation of all the Citizens he was created General against the Carthaginians, and not long afterwards King. His infant-education was a prophetic of his future Majesty: for he was the Son of Hieroclitus a Nobleman, who derived his original from Gelas an ancient Tyrant of Sicily, but his birth on the Mother's side was cordially ignominious: for he was begotten on a Maid-servant, and therefore it was commanded by his Father, that he should be expos'd as the disgrace and dishonour of the Family. But the Bees having laid honey round about him where he was left, did nourish him, being very young, and wanting all humane comfort for many days; by reason of which his Father being admonished by the Southforkers, who prelaged, in their Songs, that the Kingdom was portended to him, did cause him to be brought home, and with all his care and endeavour did instruct and bring him up to that hope of Majesty which was promised. Being but a boy at School amongst his companions, a Wolf suddenly appearing, took his book from him; and being a young man, and learning his first
Book 24. of Justin. 195

rudiments in the art of War; an Eagle perched on his buckler, and an Owl on his Spear; which did presage, that he should be wary in Counsel, high in courage, and be crowned a King at last. He often fought with those that challenged him, and always returned a Conqueror; he was rewarded by King Pyrrhus with many Military gifts; he was as admirable for his strength, as for the beauty of his body; pleasing in discourse, just in employment, moderate in command, and nothing could be seen that was wanting in him of a King, but the Kingdom only.

The Four and Twentieth Book of Justin.

While these things were thus managed in Sicily, King Ptolemy (surnamed Ceramicus) and Antiochus and Antigonus, dissenting in Greece, and making War amongst themselves, almost all the Cities of Greece being encouraged by it, as if an occasion were offered them to recover their liberty, did send to one another; and by their Ambassadors having obliged themselves into a League of friendship, they did break forth into an apparent War; and that they might not seem to make War with Antigonus, they assaulted the Aetolians his Confederates, pretending that the cause of the War was, because they had by force possessed themselves of the Cyrean Fields, which by the consent of all Greece, were dedicated to Apollo.

To this War, they made choice of Aras for their General, who with a prepared Army, did spoil both the Cities, and Reeks of Corn which were laid up in those Fields, and what they could not take they did set on fire. Which when the Aetolian Shepherds beheld from the tops of the Mountains, having drawn themselves together into a body of five hundred, they pursued their scattered Enemies.
Enemies, not knowing how numerous they were, because the amazement of the sudden assault, and the fume of the fire had taken from them the full discovery of their Enemies, and having killed nine thousand of them, they put the residue to flight.

After this, the Spartans beginning the War again, many of the Cities denied them aid, conceiving that they fought not after liberty, but the sovereign command of Greece. In the mean time, the Wars amongst the Kings were ended; for Ptolemy having beaten away Antigonus, and possessed himself of the Kingdom of all Macedonia, did make peace with Antiochus, and joined in affinity with Pyrrhus; his daughter being given to him in marriage: and being safe from all fear of a foreign Enemy, he turned his unrighteous mind to commit dom-flick wickedness, and by treachery prepared the destruction of Arsinoe his Sister, that he might both deprive her Sons of life, and her self of the possession of the City of Cæsariadria. His first artifice was, by dissembling his love, to Court his Sister in the way to Marriage; for he could not otherwise than by the pretence of love find access to the Sons of his Sister, whose Kingdom he would enjoy. But this wicked design of Ptolemy was made known unto her; therefore he did send her word (not giving any belief unto him,) that he would come and join with his Sons in the fellowship of the Kingdom, with whom he would not contend in Arms to force the Kingdom from them, but because he would more confirm it on them by his presence, and assistance. To this effect, he desired that she would send one to be the Attestator of his oath, before whom he would oblige himself with what obseverations she would desire, in the presence of the gods of his Country. Arsinoe was uncertain what to resolve upon, seeing, if she should send, she should be deceived by perjury; and if she should not send, she should pull upon her the Fury of her brother’s cruelty. But more careful for her than for herself, whom she thought she
should be the better able to protect by her marriage with her brother, she sent Dione one of her friends, who being brought into the most holy Temple of Jupiter (a Temple of the ancient Religion of the Macedons) Ptolemy having laid his hands on the Altars, and touching the Images and Cushions of the gods, did swear by un-heard-of, and devoted imprecations, that he most sincerely did desire the marriage of his Sister, and that he would call her his Queen, neither would he ever in the disgrace of her take any other Wife, or own any other Children but her Sons. Arsinoe, after she was delivered from fear, and became pregnant with hope, and had conference with her brother, whose countenance, and flattering eyes promised no less belief than did his Oath; although Ptolemy his Son did apparently dissemble her, and informed her of the deceit; yet she consented to marry with her Brother. The Nuptials were celebrated with great solemnity, and with the publick joy of the people. And Ptolemy having that day called forth the army to an Assembly, he there imposed a Diadem on the head of his Sister, and called her his Queen; with which title Arsinoe being transported with joy (because she had now regained that which she had lost before by the death of her former Husband Lysimachus) did of her own accord invite her Husband to her City of Caisandria; for the desire of which, the deceit was contrived: and going before to compleat the preparations, she commanded that a Holy-day should be observed in the City for the approach of her Husband, and that the Houses, Temples, and the Streets should be adorned, and that Altars should be erected every where, and that Sacrifices should be in a readiness. She also commanded her two Sons, Lysimachus of Sixteen years of age, and Philip three years younger, being both of an excellent feature and complexion, to meet him with Crowns on their heads. Ptolemy the better to conceal his deceit, having greedily embrac'd them both (and beyond the measure of true affection) did a long time even smother them with his kisses. 

When
When he approached to the Gate of the City, he commanded the Citadel to be seized on, and the two boys to be slain, who when they fled to their Mother, they were kill’d in her very lap as she was kissing them; Arsinoe exclaiming that Ptolemy had committed so abominable a crime under the pretence of marriage, and offered herself to the Executioners for her Children, and oftentimes with her own Body she protected the embraced Bodies of her Children, and would willingly receive the wounds which were intended to them: At the last being denied to be present at the Funerals of her Children, she was brought out of the City with two Hand-maids only, her Garments torn, and her Hair dishevel’d, to lead a banished Life in Samothracia, being so much the more miserable, that it could not be permitted her to die with her Children.

But this wickedness of Ptolemy was not unrewarded; for the immortal gods revenging so many perjuries and cruel Parricides, he was not long after dispossessed of his Kingdom by the Gauls, and being taken, he lost his life by the Sword, as he deserved. For the Gauls (their multitudes abounding, when the Land in which they were born, could not contain them) did send as it were like Vagabond Sojourners, three hundred thousand men to look out new habitations: Part of them sate down in Italy, who took and set on fire the City of Rome: Part of them (through the Armies of the Barbarians who opposed them) did cut their way into the Coasts of Libya, and inhabited Pannonia, following the nativification of the Birds, in which Art the Gauls excel above all others; a hardy, bold, and Warlike Nation, who first after Hercules (to whom this attempt gave an admiration for his virtue and a belief of Immortality) did pass over the unconquered Hills of the Alps, and places intractable by the extremity of cold, where having overcome the Pannonians, they for many years made sundry Wars with their neighbours. Afterwards by the temptations of success, having divided their strength, some of them advanced as far as Greece, some as far as Macedonia, laying all things waste before
before them. So great was the terror of their name, that Kings not provoked by them, would of their own accord buy their Peace with vast sums of Money: Only Ptolemy King of Macedonia did without fear attend the arrival of the Gauls, and with a few Soldiers, and those disordered (as if Wars were managed with no more difficulty than Parricides were committed) he did advance to meet them, being tormented with the furies of his bloody Acts. He despised also the Embassage of the Dardani ans, offering him twenty thousand armed men to aid him adding this to their contumely, that Macedonia was in a sad condition, if when they alone overcame all the East, they should now stand in need of the Dardanians Citizens to be revenged of their Enemies: He boasted, that he had the Sons of those in his Army, who being Conquerors under Alexander the Great, made all the World tributary to him.

Which when it was reported to King Dardanus, he said, that the renowned Kingdom of Macedonia, would shortly fall by the rashness of one heady young Man. But the Gauls under the command of Belgus, did send Ambassadors to Ptolemy, to try the resolutions of the Macedons, offering him Peace if he would purchase it with Money; But Ptolemy vaunted to his Subjects, that the Gauls did supplicate to him to have Peace for fear of the War, and did speak as insolently to the Ambassadors as to his Subjects; he assured them that he would grant them no Peace, unless they should give him their Princes, for Hostages, and deliver up their Arms; for he would not believe them unless they were disarmed.

This answer being returned, the Gauls laughed out-right, crying out on every side, that he should shortly perceive whether they offered Peace unto him for his advantage or their own. Some few days after the battle was fought, and the Macedons being overcome, were beaten down; Ptolemy having received many wounds was taken, his head was cut off, and being fixed on the point of a lance, it was carried all about the Army.
terror of the Macedons: So fatal was the overthrow, and so great the rout, that few of them were preserved by flight, the rest were either all slain or taken prisoners. When this was reported throughout all Macedonia, the Gates of the Cities were shut, all places were filled with mourning: sometimes they lamented the loss of their Children; sometimes they feared the destruction of their Cities. They called upon the names of Alexander and Philip, as if their Kings had been their gods, and implored their assistance; under whom they were safe, not only against their Enemies, but also Conquerors of the World; they implored them that they would defend their Country, which by the glory of their achievements, they had made second unto Heaven, and to relieve those now in their distress, whom the fury and rashness of King Ptolemy, had destroyed. All men despairing, Sosthenes one of the Princes of the Macedons thinking that in this extremity they must use deeds as well as prayers, having drawn the youth of the Macedons into a body, he both restrained the Gauls growing insolent with their Victory, and defended the Macedons from the plunderings of their Enemies; for which benefit of his conduct and valour (many of the Noble men of Macedonia affecting the Kingdom) he by his birth although ignoble, was advanced above them all; and being saluted King by the army, he compelled the Soldiers to take the Oath of Allegiance, not in name of the King, but of the General.

In the mean time, Brennus under whose command one part of the Gauls had poured themselves into Greece, having understood of the Victory of his Associates, who under Belgium had overcome the Macedons, disdaining that so rich a booty, and laden with the spoils of the East, should so easily be abandoned, having amassed a body of one hundred and fifty thousand Foot, and fifteen thousand Horse, did break into Macedonia; and having plundered the Towns, and preyed the Fields, Sosthenes did advance against him with a gallant Army of the Macedons, but being not so numerous, they were
were overcome by the multitude, and the weaker by the stronger. The Macedonians being overcome, did hide themselves within the Walls of their Cities, and Brennus being Conqueror, did plunder up and down the Country of all Macedonia no man opposing him; and as if those spoils were too unworthy of his avarice, he turned his mind to the Temples of the immortal gods, propinquitously afflicting that the gods being rich, ought out of their abundance to contribute unto the poverty of men. He presently therefore marched to Delphos, preferring gold, the temptation of Religion, above the violation of the immortal gods, who he affirmed did stand in no need of riches, it being their custom to bestow them upon men.

The Temple of Apollo is placed at Delphos on the Hill of Parnassus, a rock every where hanging over it, in which place the frequent confluence of men did erect a City, who coming thither in great numbers, to the confirmation of the Majesty of the god did inhabit that Rock. The Temple and City is not defended by Walls, but by precipices not made by hands, but made strong and guarded by Nature; so that it is hard to say, whether the strength of the place, or the Majesty of the god be more to be admired: The middle of the Rock doth open itself into the form of a Theater, by reason whereof, the clamour of men, and the clangor of the Trumpets when they are sounded (the hollowness of the Rocks returning and bandying the sound from one to another, and playing with it amongst themselves) the sound is heard more multiplied by the reboation, and appears greater far than when at first it was deliv-ered. This is that which striketh a greater terror of Majesty into those who are ignorant of the cause, and adds a reverent amazement to the admiration; much about this hollow of the Rock on the middle of the height of the Hill, there is a little plain, and in it a deep hole out of which the Oracle proceeds; which being a cold breath driven up as it were by a wind, doth possess the minds of the Priests with a madness, who being filled with

K 5

the
the god; he doth enforce them to give answers to those who do demand them: By reason of this, there were to be seen many and rich gifts, both of Kings and others, who do manifest by their Magnificence both the gratitude of the Givers, and the Answers of the gods.

Brennus when he beheld the Temple, did make a halt with his Army, debating whether he should presently assault it, or give his weary Soldiers the respite of one night, to refresh themselves. Euridanus and Teffalonus two Commanders, who joined themselves unto him in hope of the Booty, did counsel him to cut off all delays, while the enemies were unprepared, and his new approach had struck a terror into them; but they affirmed that if they should give them the deliberation of one night, the Enemies might put on new resolutions by the access of new supplies, and the ways which now lay open might be obstructed. But the common Soldiers of the Gauls out of their long want, when they found the Country to abound with Wines, and all manner of Provision, did disperse themselves about the Fields, being no less joyful with the abundance they found than with their Victory; and forsaking their Ensigns, they did range up and down as Conquerors to seize on all things; which gave some respite to the Delphians; for on the first report of the coming of the Gauls, the Country people were prohibited by the oracle to bring their Vintage and Harvest into their Towns; which saving Counsel was not understood until the abundance of wine and other provisions being left as a temptation and delay to the Gauls, the Auxiliaries of the neighbouring Countries had the leisure to draw together; and the Delphians being increased by the access of their Forces, did fortify their City, before the Gauls falling to their swill of Wine as to their Frey, could be called to their Standards.

Brennus out of all his Army made choice for this service of threescore and five thousand Foot. The Army of the Delphians and their associates did not amount to above fourteen thousand, in contempt of whom Brennus the
the more to encourage his Men, did show them the greatness of the Booty, and the Statues drawn with four Horset (of which a vast number were seen afar off) all with solid Gold; moreover he affirmed to them that the Booty was far more considerable in the weight than in the show. With this information the Gauls being as much inflamed as with their last nights Wine, did begin the on set without respect of danger. The Delphians, on the other side, putting their confidence in their god, and not in their own strength, did with contempt oppose their Enemies, and from the top of the Hill some of them with arms, and some with stones did overwhelm and repel the Gauls in their Scalado. In the heat of this Encounter, on a sudden the Priests of all the Temples, and the Prophets themselves with their hair dishevelled in their most solemn habits and fillets did tremble all with indignation, and did run forth mad into the front of the Army, where the Fight most violently was maintained; they cried out that their god was come down, and that they beheld him leaping into the Temple, from the opened roofs thereof; for whiles they most humbly implored his help, a young Man as admirable in his beauty as the tall proportion of his Body, with two armed Virgins who were Companions did appear, and did meet them out of the two adjoining Temples of Diana and Minerva; neither did they only behold them with their Eyes, but they heard also the twang of his Bow, and the clashing of his Armour; they therefore conjured them by the utmost imprecations, that they would not delay to make a thorough dispatch upon their Enemies, the gods being their Leaders, and to join themselves Companions with them in the Victory; with these words being inflamed, they did all throw themselves upon the points of their Enemies Swords, and immediately they perceived the presence of their god; For part of the Hill (being torn off by an Earthquake) did overwhelm the Army of the Gauls, and the most thick and pointed wedges did fall to the ground not without some wounds to the Delphians. Immediately there followed
The History

Book 25.

lowed a great Tempest of Hail, Lightning, and Thunder which devoured those who fainted by reason of their wounds. Brennus their General, when he could not endure the anguish of his wounds, did end his life with his Bynadd. Belgis the other of their Generals, the Authors of this War being punished, departed in a flying march out of Greece with ten thousand of his Associates: But Fortune was not more propitious to them flying; for fearful as they were, there was no night without rain or cold; nor day without labour and danger, but daily storms and Snow concreet with Ice, hunger, and weariness, and above all the great evil of too much watching did consume the miserable Relics of the unhappy War. The people also and Nations through which they marched, did pursue them flying before them as a prey; By which means it came to pass, that not one of so great an army, who not long before being too confident in their strength and numbers presumed to plunder the gods, did now remain to witness the remembrance of so great an overthrow.

The Five and Twentieth Book of Justin.

Peace being concluded betwixt the two Kings, Antigonus and Antiochus; when Antigonus returned into Macedonia, a new Enemy did on a sudden arise unto him; for the Gauls who were left by Brennus to defend the bounds of the Nation, when he advanced into Greece (that they alone might not seem idle) having armed fifteen thousand Foot, and three thousand Horse, did invade the Gates and Tribals, and having overcome them, they did hang like a dark cloud over Macedonia, and sent their Ambassadors to King Antigonus to offer a mercenary Peace, and to discover his strength. Antigonus with royal magnificence did invite them.
them to a stately Banquet, set forth in the highest manner that could be devised. The Gauls admiring the vast weights of Gold and Silver, which on purpose were laid open to their observations, and being provoked by the abundance and variety of the booty, returned more greedy of War, than when they came forth. The King also commanded that the Elephants should be shewed unto them for a terror, it being a sight unaccustomed to them, and that they should see the Ships laden with Soldiers, and gallantly equipped, being ignorant that he did hereby tempt them by the richness of the booty, whom he thought to have affrighted by the greatness of his power.

The Ambassadors being returned, made all things greater than they were, and declared both the wealth and the security of the King; his Tents, they said, were covered with Gold and Silver, and defended neither by works nor ditches: and as if their riches were defence enough, they neglected all Military duties, thinking (belike) that they needed not the defence of Iron, because they abounded with Gold: By this relation the desires of the greedy Nation were the more provoked to the prey. The example of Belgium did the more excite them, who not long before had overthrown the Army of the Macedons, and killed the King himself. With the general consent of all, they in the night did invade the Tent of the King, who foreseeing this Tempest, did give order the day before to take away all the precious moveables, and privately to hide themselves in the adjoining woods, neither was the Camp otherwise preferred, than that it was thus abandoned; For the Gauls when they saw all things forsaken and not only without Defenders, but also without a Guard, conceiving it to be rather an Ambush than a Flight, they did forbear for a while, to enter into the Ports thereof. At last, they possessed themselves of them, rather examining and searching than plundering them, and not long afterwards, taking away what they found, they did carry it to the Shore; There when too rashly they thought to seize upon
she ships, they were killed by the Sea-men, and by a
part of the Land Army, who fled thither with their
Wives and Children suspecting no such danger: And to
great was the slaughter of the Gauls, that the report and
opinion of this Victory procured peace to Antigonus, not
from the Gauls, but some other stubborn Enemies who
were his Neighbours.

The young men of the Gauls at that time were so nu-
merous that they swarmed all over Asia, neither did the
Kings of the East manage any Wars without the merce-
nary Army of the Gauls, neither did those who were ba-
niished or beaten from their Kingdom, address them-
seives unto any but to the Gauls only. So great was the
terror of their name, or the invincible hardships of
their Arms, that Kings believed their Majesty was not
safe, nor could they recover it being lost, unless they
were assisted by the Valour of the Gauls: Being there-
fore called by the King of Bithynia to his help, and the
Victory obtained, they divided the Kingdom with
him, and called that Country Gaulo-Gracia. While
these things were performed in Asia, Pyrrhus being over-
come by the Carthaginians in a Battle at Sea, desired
aid of Antigonus, King of Macedonias declaring that if he
assisted him not, he must be enforced to return into his
Kingdom, and seek the advancement of his Fortunes
from the Romans. Which when his Ambassadors brought
him word was denied, (having dissembled the reason,) he
pretended a sudden departure.

In the mean time, he commanded his Confederates
to provide for the War, and delivered the Government
of the Tower of Tarentum to Helenus his Son and Milo
his friend. Being returned into Epirus, he immedi-
ately invaded the bounds of Macedonia, where Antigonus
did meet him with an Army, and being overcome by
him, was put to flight; Pyrrhus thereupon did take Ma-
cedonia into his power, as if he had balanced the loss of
Italy and Sicily with the regaining of the Kingdom of
Macedonia, he did send both for his Son, and for
his friend, which he did leave at Tarentum. Antigo-
Book 25. of JUSTIN. 207

now with a few Horsemen the Companions of his flight, being on a sudden forfaken of all the Ornaments of his Dignity, did repair to Thessalonia, to behold the events of his lost Kingdom, hiring a mercenary Army of the Gauls to renew the War; and being, again utterly overthrown by Pyrrhus, the Son of Pyrrhus, and in his flight attended but with seven men, he not only lost all hope of the recovery of his Kingdom, but fled into solitary places and made them the best procurers of his safety.

Pyrrhus being now advanced to so great a height of Sovereignty, was not content with that which with modestly he durst not aspire unto in his hopes, but professedly unto himself the Empire both of Greece and Asia; he took a felicity and pride in his Wars as in his Sovereignty: for no man could resist him whithersoever he turned his power. But as he was esteemed invincible in adding Kingdom unto Kingdom; so having overcome them and obtained them, he quickly lost them, being more fortunate to obtain than to preserve. Having afterwards transported his forces on the other side of Chersonesus, he was received by the Embassadors of the Athenians, Achaians, and Messenians; and all Greece, amazed at the glory of his name, and at the wonders of his Achievements against the Romans and Carthaginians, did with a labouring expectation attend his arrival.

His first War in Greece was against the Lacedemonians, where he was opposed more by the Valour of the Women than the Men: There he lost his Son Pyremy, and the ablest and choicest men in his army: For so great a multitude of Women did press in throngs upon him for the defence of their Country, as he was besieging Sparta, that he was enforced to retreat from them, being not more valiantly than modestly overcome. Moreover, it is affirmed that his Son Pyremy was so able a man of his hands, that he took the City of Corcyra being followed only with threescore men. In a Battle at Sea, there being but seven men with him, he leaped out of his boat into the Ship of his Enemies, and
and did enforce it to obedience. And at the assault of the City of Sparta, he galloped into the middle of the City, and was there killed by the concourse of the Multitude, whose body when it was brought unto his Father, it is reported that Pyrrhus said, that he was slain a great while later than he feared or than his rashness did deserve. Pyrrhus being beaten back by the Spartans, did march to Argos; where when he endeavoured to besiege Antigonus shut up in that City, he (fighting most violently amongst the thickest and the formost) was slain with a stone thrown from the Walls; his head was brought unto Antigonus, who using the Victory with gentleness, did dismiss his Son Helenus delivered to him with Epirus, and gave him leave to depart to his own Kingdom, and delivered him the body of his unburied Father to be interred in his own Country. Amongst all Authors the Fame is constant and clear enough, that no King either of that or the former Age, was to be compared to Pyrrhus; and that not only amongst Kings, but other personages, there was seldom any to be found of a more just or a more Religious life. So great was his knowledge in Military Affairs, that although he made War with so great Kings, as Lysimachus, Demetrius, and Antigonus; yet he always remained unconquered. In the War also of the Illirians and Sicilians; and of the Romans, and the Carthaginians, he was never inferior to them, and oftentimes a Conquerour: who, though his Country was but narrow, and before ignoble, by the Fame of his Achievements and the uprightness of his Conversation, did renown it over all the World.
The Six and twentieth Book of Justin

After the death of Pyrrhus, there were great motions and tumults of War, not only in Macedonia but in Asia also and in Greece: for the Peloponnesians were by Treachery betrayed to Antigonus, and according to the several inclinations of the Inhabitants, partaking either of joy or grief, as the several Cities either hoped for aid from Pyrrhus, or were afraid of his power; so now they either entered into league with Antigonus, or rushed themselves upon a War by the mutual hatred amongst themselves.

In this commotion of the troubled Provinces, the City also of Epirus was by Tyranny invaded by Aristotimus the Prince, by whom when many of the Rulers of the City were slain, and more of them driven into banishment, the Aetolians desiring of him by their Ambassadors, that the Exuls might be permitted to have their Wives and Children come unto them, he at the first denied it; and afterwards as if he had repented of what he had denied, he gave all the Matrons leave to repair unto their banished Husbands, and appointed a day for their departure. They as if they should for ever suffer banishment with their Husbands, taking with them their richest moveables, when they had met at the gate of the City to travel all in one troop, they were apprehended and committed to prison, and plundered of all their goods, the little Children being slain in the laps of their Mothers, and the Virgins their Daughters ravished. All men being amazed at this domineering cruelty, one of their Rulers Helemat, by name, an old man, and destitute of Children, and one that feared not in respect of his Age, being not obliged to the respect of pledges, hav
ving called to his house the most faithful of his friends, did exhort them to the revenge of their Country.

They all debating on a way to conclude the publick with their private Danger, and desiring a time for deliberation, he sending for his servants, did command them to lock the doors, withal to go unto the Tyrant, and desire him to send some of his Guard to apprehend the Conspirators assembled in his house, objecting to every one of them, that because he could not be the Author of delivering his Country, he would be the revenger of it being forsaken by them. Hereupon they being surprized with a doubtful danger, choisir the more honourable way of the two, they confired to kill the Tyrant; and Aristostimus by this means was slain in the fifth Month after he had usurped the Tyranny.

In the mean time, Antigonus being oppressed with several Wars, which he made against King Ptolemy and the Lacedamonians, and a new Army of Enemies from Gallia Graecia, having left in his Camp some few Companies to defend it against the other Enemies, he marched with his chief power against the Gauls: Which which being understood, the better to prepare themselves to the Fight, they did offer sacrifices for the good even of the Battle: and a great slaughter and utter destruction, being prosaged to them by the entrails of the Beasts, they desperately turning their fear into a fury, hoping that the threatenings and the anger of the gods could be expiated by the slaughter of their Families, they killed their Wives and Children, beginning the auspitations of the War with such a detestable Parricide: So great was the barbarousness of their savage minds, that they did not forbear their Infants and the tenderness of that age which even their Enemies would have spared; but made a mortal and an intrinsic War with their own bowels their Children, and with the Mothers of their Children, for whom others are accustomed to undertake Wars: Therefore, as if they had redeemed the Victory and
and their lives by this barbarous cruelty, (bloody as they were from the streaming murders of their Wives and Children:) they joined in Battle with their Enemies, with no better event than the aspersion promised; for, fighting, the furies of their own Consciences did surround them before their Enemies and the Ghosts of those whom they had murdered, presenting themselves always before their eyes, they fell upon a final destruction. So great was the slaughter, that the gods did seem to have combined with men for their utter destruction.

After the event of this Battle, Ptolemy and the Lacedemonians declining the conquering Army of Antigonus, did retreat into more safe places: Antigonus, when he perceived that they were departed, the courage of his Soldiers being flushed with the former Victory, did make War upon the Athenians: In which, when he was engaged, Alexander King of Epirus desiring to revenge his Fathers death, did plunder the borders of Macedonia; against whom when Antigonus marched, being returned out of Greece, he was for-taken by his Soldiers who revolted from him, and did lose with his Army the Kingdom of Macedonia. His Son Demetrius, being in his minority, having levied a new Army in his Fathers absence, did not only recover Macedonia that was lost, but dis-invested Alexander of his Kingdom of Epirus. So great was the inconstancy of the Soldiers, or the variety of Fortune, that Kings were even now but banished men, that by and by they were Kings again. Alexander, when he fled as a banished man into Arcadia was not long after restored into his Kingdoms with as great an applause, of the Epirots, as with the help of their Confederates.

At that time, Ages King of the Cyrenians dyed, who before his sickness (to compose all strifes with his Brother Ptolemy) had espoused his only Daughter Beronice to his Son. But after the death of King Antigonus, Arsinoe the Mother of the young Lady, that she
might dissolve the marriage contracted without her consent, did send for Demetrius, the Brother of King Antigonus from Macedon, not only to the marriage of Berenice, but to the Kingdom of Cyrene. Demetrius being born himself of the Daughter of Ptolemy, made not the least delay; but having a fore-wind of his own desires, arrived suddenly at Cyrene, and by the confidence of the complais of his personage, endeavoring to endear himself to his Mother-in-law Arsinoe, he began to deport himself very proudly to the Royal Family, and to domineer over the Soldiery, and to translate his affections, and his Courtship from the Daughter to the Mother, which was first discovered by the Daughter, and afterwards abominated both by the People and the Soldiers: Therefore all of them having changed their affections, a plot was laid for Demetrius, to whom Executioners were sent, being in bed with his Mother-in-law: But Arsinoe having heard the voice of her Daughter standing at the door, and giving order to spare her Mother, did for a while with her own body protect the adulterer, who being slain, Berenice with the preservation of her piety, revenged the incontinency of her Mother; and in the choice of her Husband, did follow the judgment of her Father.

The Seven and Twentieth Book of JUSTIA.

A Ntiochus, King of Syria, being dead, when Seleucus his Son succeeded in his place, he began his reign with Parricide, his Mother persuading him to it, who ought to have deterred him from it; for he killed his Step-mother Berenice with his little Brother begotten on her: Which horrible crime being committed, he was not only tainted with Infamy, but withal he
Be involved himself in a War with Ptolemy. Moreover, Berenice when she understood that Executioners were sent to take away her life, she shut up herself in her Father’s Daphne, where when it was reported to the Cities of Asia, that she was besieged with her little child, they calling to their mind the dignity of her Father, and of her Ancestors, and prompted to compassion at the indignity of her Fortune, they all sent aid unto her: Her Brother Ptolemy being also startled at the danger of his Sister, having left his own Kingdom, did advance to her relief with all the speed that could be. But before the arrival of any aid, Berenice when she could not be taken by force, was killed by treachery: It was conceived by all to be a subject most worthy of lamentation. Therefore when all the Cities who had revolted from her, had provided a very great Fleet, being amazed at this example of horrid cruelty, they did offer themselves and their Ships to Ptolemy, who if he had not been called back into Egypt by some irrestible sedition, had possessed himself of all the Kingdom of Seleucus; This parricidal guilt had brought upon him so much hatred; or the unworthy death of his Sister had purchased to Ptolemy so much affec tion. After the death of Ptolemy, when Seleucus had set forth a great Navy against the Cities which revolted, immediately a great tempest arising, as if the gods themselves would revenge this parricide, he lost them all by Tem pest, neither had he any thing left of so great a preparation; but his naked body, and some few Companions of his Shipwreck, whom Fortune had preserved alive; a lamentable thing it was, and yet acceptable to him; for the Cities, which in hatred of him, had revolted to Seleucus (as if the gods were satisfied in his punishment, themselves being the Arbitrators) by a sudden change of their mind, being touched with compassion for his Shipwreck, they did restore themselves unto the Authority of his command: Rejoicing therefore in his calamity, and made more rich by loss, he made War upon Ptolemy, conceiving himself now equal in strength unto him.
him: But as if he was born to be the sport of Fortune, and had only received his Kingdom again but to lose it again, being vanquished in Battle, and not much more accompanied than after his Shipwreck, he fled in greater fear to Antiochus: from whence he sent Letters to his Brother Antiochus in which he did implore his aid, and in recompence thereof did offer to him all that part of Asia, which lieth on the bound of the Hill Taurus.

Antiochus being but fourteen years of age, and greedy of Sovereignty above his years, took hold of the occasion, but not with that pious mind as it was offered; but desiring like an Oppressor, to force all from his Brother, he armed himself, being but a boy, with a wicked, but a manly boldness. From his ravenous disposition he was called Hierax, because in snatching away the goods from other men, he followed not the life of a man, but of a Bird of prey.

In the mean time, Ptolemy, when he understood that King Antiochus did advance to the aid and help of Seleucus, made Peace with Seleucus for ten years, that he might not fight at once against two: But Peace being granted by the Enemy, it was reverted by the Brother, who having drawn unto him a mercenary Army of the Gauls in the stead of a Brother, did render himself an Enemy. In that War by the prowess of the Gauls, Antiochus was Conqueror; but the Gauls believing that Seleucus was slain in the Battle, did turn their Swords against Antiochus himself, believing they should plunder Asia with more freedom, if they had destroyed all the Royal Progeny. Which when Antiochus perceived, he ran Adm from them as from high way-men with Gold; and not long after entered into a league with his own Mercenaries.

In the mean time, Eumenes King of Bithynia, his Brothers being dispersed and confounded with civil discords (being as it were to invade the uncertain possession of Asia) assaulted the Gauls, and the Conqueror Antiochus at once, who being weary, and many of them wounded in the former encounter, it was not difficult for him to overcome
Book 27. of Justin. 215

overcome them. In that time, all the Wars were
designed for the destruction of Asia; and as one was more
powerful than another, he always seized upon Asia as a
prey. The two Brothers, Seleucus and Antiochus did
wage War for Asia; Ptolemy King of Egypt in pretence to
revenge his Sister, did also greedily covet the Empire
of Asia; on this side, Eumenes of Bithynia, on the other
side the Gauls, being always a mercenary army, did make
a prey of Asia; and amongst so many, there was no man
found to be a Defender of it. Antiochus being overcome,
when Eumenes had possessed the greatest part thereof,
the two Brothers, (the booty being lost for which they
made War) could not yet agree amongst themselves;
but, the foreign Enemy being neglected, they did drive
on a War, for the mutual destruction of themselves:
In which Antiochus being overcome the second time,
and wearied with flying, which continued many days,
he at last directed his course to Artamenes his Father-in-
law, who was King of Cappadocia: He having nobly en-
tertained him at first, did not long after contrive to
take away his life by treachery, which Antiochus having
understood, did provide for his safety by flight. And
when wandering up and down, he could find no place in
which he might reside with safety, he repaired to Ptole-
my his Enemy, conceiving his assurance to be more safe
than his Brothers, being either conscious what he inten-
ded to him, or what he had deserved of him; but Ptole-
my being not to be reconciled to him, did command him
to be kept in close imprisonment, from whence by the
endeavours of a woman whom familiarly he knew, he
made an escape, having deceived his Keepers; and fly-
ning way, he was seized upon, and killed by Thieves.
Much at the same time, Seleucus having lost his Kingdom
being thrown from his horse) did lose his life; And
thus these two Brothers, being Brothers also in banish-
ment, after the loss of their Kingdoms, did suffer the
punishment of their transgressions.
The Eight and Twentieth Book of JUSTIN.

Olympias the Daughter of Pyrrhus King of Epirus, having lost Alexander her Husband, who was also her Brother, when she took upon herself the guardianship of her two Sons, Pyrrhus and Ptolemy, begotten by him, and the Government also of the Kingdom; the Aetolians attempting to force from her part of Acarnania, which her Husband had purchased with his Sword, she addressed her self to Demetrius King of Macedonia, who having before espoused the Sister of Antiochus King of Syria, she delivered him her own Daughter Physia in marriage also, that so by the right of consanguinity, she might obtain that assistance which she could not procure by Compassion: The Nuptials therefore were solemnized by which the favour of the new marriage was confirmed, and the offence for giving distaste to the old was contracted: But the first Wife (as if she had been divorced) did of her own accord depart to her Brother Antiochus, and did, by importunity inform him to make War upon her Husband. The Acarnanians also distrusting the Epirotes, did implore aid of the Romans against the Aetolians, and obtained of the Senate of Rome, that Ambassadors should be sent who should command the Aetolians to withdraw their Garrisons from the Cities of Acarnania, and permit those to be free, who only heretofore refused to aid the Grecians against the Trojans; the Authors of their Original. But the Aetolians returned a proud answer to the Ambassadors of Rome, upbraiding them with the Carthaginians and the Gauls, by whom they were oppressed with so many Wars, and so often absolutely overcome; they told them that they must first open their Gates to fight against the Carthaginians, which the fear of the Punick
Punic War had thus, before they could translate their army into Greece: They desired them also to call to mind who they were whom they threatened; the Romans (they said) could not defend their own City against the Gauls; and it being taken, they did not rescue it by the Sword, but redeemed it with Gold; which Nation having invaded Greece with a far greater number; they without any Auxiliaries received from strangers, or from their own Country men, did totally overthrow, and gave them that fear for their Sepulchers, which they propounded to themselves for their Armies and their Empire: On the other side, the Romans trembling at the burning of their City, did give the leisure to the Gauls to possess themselves of almost all Italy. They declared that the Gauls were first to be beaten out of Italy, before they should impose any command upon the Aetolians, and that they should first defend their own, before they should undertake to protect the interests of others. They proceeded further in didataful Interrogatories; And what men are these Romans? Shepherds who by robbery detained the Land from their right Master; who through the infamy of their descent, could not provide themselves with Wives, unless they took them by violence; who created their City by parricide; and mingled their Mortar of the foundation with Brothers-blood. They declared, that the Aetolians were always Princes of Greece, and exceeded others as much in dignity as in valour; They were the only men who always despised the Macedonians flourishing with the command and Sovereignty of the World, who feared not King Philip, who condemned not the Edicts of Alexander the Great, after his conquest of the Persians and the Indians, when the World trembled under his Laws. They therefore admonished the Romans to be contented with their present fortune, nor provoke those Armies by whom they saw the Gauls were overthrown, and the Macedons made contemptible; and having thus dismissed the Roman Ambassadors, that they might not appear to have spoken more courageously than they resolved to have performed, they plun-
ordered that part of Acarnania, which bordered on Epirus.

Olympias had now delivered her Kingdoms to her Sons, and Ptolemy succeeded in the place of Pyrrhus his deceased Brother, who when he advanced against his Enemies with a gallant Army, being surprized by sickness, died in the way; and Olympias her self, her heart being pierced through and through for the loss of both her Children, and her soul sick within her, did not long out-live them; and when of all the Royal Family, there not any remained alive, but only the young Lady Nereis, with her Sister Laodamia. Nereis married Gelo the Son of the King of Sicily; and Laodamia flying to the Altar of Diana, did there lose her life by the violence of the people; which facinorous act, the Immortal gods revenge with the continued slaughters, and almost the total destruction, of all the people. For being punished with barrenness and hunger, and vexed with civil discords, they were at last almost utterly consumed by foreign Wars. And Milo the Executioner of Laodamia being posseded with a fury, attempting sometimes to kill himself with a Sword, sometimes to beat out his brains with Stones, at the last tearing out his bowels with his teeth, died the twelfth day afterwards.

These things being thus managed in Epirus, King Demetrius in the mean time deceased in Macedonia, leaving his Son Philip in his minority, to whom Antigonus being Tutor, having married his Mother, did intend to possess himself of the Kingdom. In the process of time, when he was kept a prisoner in his own Court by the threats and sedition of the Macedons, he broke forth at last, and adventured into the publick without a Guard; and having thrown his Diadem and purple robe amongst the people, he commanded that they should be given to some other man who knew better to govern them, or they to obey him. For his part, he understood well enough the rings of that envied Crown, and the weight of it; not by his pleasures, but by his labours and his dangers. He did put
Book 28. of JUSTIN. 219

put them in mind of what he had done for them; how he
reversed the revolt of their associates; how he sup-
presse'd the Dardanians and Thessalians, inflicting at the
death of King Demetrius; and at last, how he not only
defended, but increased the dignity of the Lacedemoni-
dans, of which since they did repent, he did lay down his
command, and did return them their own gift, because
they demanded a King, over whom they might com-
mand.

The people hearing this, were rebuked by their own
shame, and commanded him to receive again the Sove-
ignity of Command; which he refused, until the Au-
thors of the sedition were delivered to him to be pu-
nished.

After this he made War upon the Lacedemonians, who
alone in the Wars of Philip and Alexander, despised the
command of the Macedons, and the Arms which were
feared by all the World. Between these two renowned
Nations, the War was carried on, on both sides, with
the greatest resolutions: They fighting for the ancient
glory of the Macedons, and the others not only for their
untainted liberty, but for their certain safety.

The Lacedemonians being overcome, not themselves
only, but their Wives and Children sustained their mis-
fortune with them, with an invincible courage. In the
Battel, not any one of the men was indolgent to his own
safety, nor any one of the Women did afterwards bewail
her lost Husband: The old men extolled the honourable
death of their Sons, and the Daughters did gratulate their
Fathers slain in the Field. They all lamented their own
condition, that they died not themselves for the liberty
of their Country. The Parents did receive into their
houses all that were wounded, they comforted the sick
and refreshed all the weak and the weary. In so great an
overthrow there was no complaint in the City, no sign of
fear at all; they all lamented rather their publick than
their private fortunes: presently upon this Cleomenes their
King (after a great slaughter of his Enemies) being co-
vered with his own blood, and with the blood of his
Enemies.
Enemies, retreated to the City, and having entered into it, he fate not down to demand either meat or drink, nor eased himself by putting off the burden of his Armour, but leaning against the Wall, when he beheld that there were but four thousand left of all his Army, he exhorted them to reserve themselves to a better opportunity to do their Country service; and taking his Wife and Children with him, he departed to Ptolemy in Egypt, by whom he was for a long time honourably entertained, and lived in the height of regal Majesty: And at last, after the death of Ptolemy, he and all his Family were slain by his Son. But Antigonus (the Lacedamonians being utterly overthrown) did lament the fortune of so great a City, and strictly did inhibit his Soldiers to plunder; and moreover gave a free pardon to those who remained alive; alleging that he made War not with the Lacedamonians, but with Cleomenes, in whose flight all his anger was appeased, and it was more for his own glory that Lacedaemon was preserved by himself, than if it were taken and plundered by his forces. He therefore spared the City and the foundation of the Walls because there were no men left to whom he might shew indulgence. Not long after he died himself, and left his Kingdom to his Son Philip, being above fourteen years of Age.

The Nine and Twentieth Book of JUSTIN.

Much about the same time, the Soveraign Commands of the whole World did suffer a change by the succession of new Kings; for Antigonus, the Tutor of Philip being dead, Philip reigned afterwards fourteen years in Macedoa; and Seleucus being in Asia, Antiochus was made King both of it and Syria, before he was fifteen years of age: The Kingdom of Capadocia was delivered by his Father to the Child Ariobarzes.
Book 29. of JUSTIN. 221

athres. Ptolemy possessed himself of Egypt; having slain his Father and Mother, and for this parricidal guilt was surnamed The Lover of his Father, the clean contrary way. The Lacedemonians constituted Lycurgus to be their King in the place of Cleomenes. And, that in no place there should a change be wanting, Hannibal, being not yet of age, was chosen General of the Carthaginians; not for the want of Commanders, but for his hatred to the Romans, which arose up from his childhood with him; a fatal disease he was not only to the Romans, but to Africa itself. These boys being Kings, although there were no Governours of a greater age, yet every one of them being intent to follow the traces of their Predecessors, there shined forth a growing light of honour in them all. Only Ptolemy as he was nefarious in gaining the Kingdom, so he was slothful in the administration of the Government of it. The Dardani ans and other neighbouring Nations, who carried an inveterate and a deadly hatred to the Kings of Macedonia, in the contempt of this young man's age, did daily provoke him. On the other side, his enemies being round about him, and he not contented only to defend his own Dominions, desired to make War against the Aetolians; and being full of the design, Demetrius King of the Illyrians, being lately overcome by Paul, the Roman Consul, did with an humble Petition address himself unto him, complaining of the injury of the Romans, who were not contented with the bounds of Italy, but in an aspiring hope, promising to themselves the Empire of all the World, did make War upon all Nations. Thus they affected the Sovereignty of Sicily, Sardinia and Spain; and greedy after Africa, made War with the Carthaginians, and with Hannibal himself. They also, he said; brought a War upon himself for no other cause, but that he was a neighbour unto Italy; as if it were a trespass for any King to Reign near the bounds of their Empire; but above all things, he was to be an example of Admonition: whose Kingdom by how much it was more noble and more near unto them, by
The Romans would be his more eager Enemies.

He alleged that he would give a place to him in that Kingdom which the Romans had possessed, it being more graceful to him to see a Friend and not an Enemy to strive with him in the possession of the Sovereignty.

With this speech he enforced Philip to forbear the Aitolians, and to make War upon the Romans; conceiving the business of the War to be the least, because he understood that they had been already beaten by Hannibal at the lake of Thasimene. Therefore, at the same time that he might not be infested with mutual War, he made peace with the Aitolians, not that he desired to transfer the War into another place, but that he would take care for the safety of Greece, which he affirmed was never in a greater danger. For the Empire of the Carthaginians and of the Romans growing up to a great height in the West, to whom the Kingdom of Macedonia was only a delay from being Masters of Greece and Asia (they having tried amongst themselves for the superiority) the Conqueror would suddenly invade the East.

He said, he beheld the cloud of that fierce and cruel War arising in Italy, and the storms already thundering and lightning from the West, which into whatsoever parts of the world the Tempest of the Victory should drive, it would pollute all things with a crimson flower of blood.

Greece indeed, he said, had oftentimes indued vast notions of the Persians, sometimes of the Gauls, sometimes of the Macedons, but all this would appear no more than a sport, if that Army of the Romans which was now in Italy should pour it self into another Land.

He beheld what cruel and bloody Wars both the Nations of the Romans and Carthaginians amongst themselves did make, being equal in the strength of their Forces, and in the conduct of their Generals, which enmity could never be concluded with the destruction of one of the parties only, without the ruine of their neighbours.
Book 29. of JUSTIN. 223

It was true indeed, that the fierce minds of the Conquerors were less to be feared by the Macedonians than by the Grecians; for they were more remote in the situation, and more strong in the power to exercise their revenge; he was confident moreover that those who now fought in Italy with so much might, would not content themselves with that Victory, and they ought even in Macedonia to fear the approach of the Conquerors.

With this pretense the War being ended with the Ætolians, Philip minding nothing more than the Wars against the Romans and Carthaginians, did weigh with himself the strength of both Armies. And the Romans, themselves who were deeply engaged in the War with Hannibal, were not free from the fear of the Macedons, by reason of the ancient Valour of the Macedons, and the glory of the Conquered East; and young Philip, being indifferently and prompt to the War, and withal inflamed with an emulation to tread in the Victorious steps of Alexander, did strike a new terror into them.

Therefore Philip when he found that the Romans were overcome again by the Carthaginians in a second Battel, professing himself to be an Enemy openly to the Romans, he did begin to build Ships to transport his Army into Italy. He sent afterwards an Ambassador to Hannibal with Letters, to enter into a League with him; who being apprehended by the Romans, and brought unto the Senate, was dismissed without any prejudice, not in honour to the King, but that being yet doubtful they might not make him an undoubted Enemy. When it was afterwards declared to the Romans, that Philip would pass his Forces into Italy, they sent Levius the Praetor, with a Fleet well equipaged to hinder him in his passage: who when he arrived in Greece, he enforced the Ætolians with many promises to undertake a War against Philip.

At the same time also Philip did sollicite the Ætolians to make War against the Romans. In the mean time, the Dardaniens began to make spoil on the borders of Macedonia.
Macedonia, and having taken thence twenty thousand Captives, they called back Philip from the Roman War to defend his own Kingdom. While these things were thus in action, the Praetor Levinus having entered into a League with King Attalus did plunder Greece, with which the Cities being dismayed they wearied Philip with their Embassies desiring aid of him; and the Kings of Illyria also with their daily supplications did importune him to perform his promise: but above all, the plundered Macedons desired revenge. He being besieged with so great and so many difficulties, did deliberate with himself what War he should first undertake; and promised unto all, that he suddenly would send aid unto them: not that he was able to perform what he promised, but that having filled them with hope, he might still keep them obliged in the Indentures of their association. His first expedition was against the Dardanians, who intending to make an advantage of his absence did threaten to fall upon Macedonia with a great weight of War. He made Peace also with the Romans, being content that they had deferred the Macedonian War. He had a design upon Philopemenes General of the Achaeans, who (as he had heard) did privately solicit the Romans, and the remars of their associates, which being known and avoided, he by his authority commanded the Achaeans to depart from his service.

The Thirtieth Book of Justin.

Philip being intent on great Achievements in Macedonia, the manners of Ptolemy in Egypt were far different from him; for the Kingdom being obtained with the Parricide both of Father and Mother, and the slaughter of his Brother being added to the murder of his Parents, as if he had done very bravely in it, he afterwards
afterwards delivered up himself to luxury, and the whole Country followed the dissolute manners of the King: Therefore not only his friends and Lieutenants, but all the Army having left off the Arts of War, were corrupted with the looseness of the Court, and became unarmed by sloth and riot. Which being understood, Antiochus the King of Syria (the ancient hatred betwixt both Kingdoms exciting him) in a sudden War did possess himself of many of his Cities, and did invade Egypt it felt. On this, Ptolemy was surprized with fear, and by his Ambassadors desired Antiochus to forbear, until he could get his Army in a readiness.

And having drawn very considerable Forces from Greece, he overcame Antiochus, and had dispoled him of his Kingdom if he had but a little helped Fortune, and improved the advantage by his Valour. But contented with the restauration of the Cities which he had lost, and having made a Peace, he greedily embraced a Subject for sloth, and being fallen into luxury, having slain his Wife Eurydice, who was his own Sister, he was overcome by the allurements of Agathoclea the Harlot, and forgetting the greatness of his Name and Majesty, he wasted the nights in wantonness, and the days in riot. Timbrels and Dances were added (the Instruments of Luxury) and he was now looked upon as a King, but as a professed Master of looseness; he delighted himself with Minstrels and all the provocations of lust. This was the hidden disease, and the sad symptoms of the falling Court. Licentiousness afterwards increasing, the impudence of the incontinent woman could not be contained within the Walls of the Palace, whom the daily and intermingled pollutions of the King with her Brother Agathocles, (a Prostitute of an aspiring conceitfulness) did make more insolent. No little aggravation to this was the Mother Evanthe, who held more fast the King in thrall with the allurements of both her children: Therefore being not contented to possess the King, they did now also possess the Kingdom: now they were seen in publick, and saluted & attended, Agathocles the Prostitute being joined to the side.
of the King, did govern the City, and the Women did dispose of the Seats of Judicature, of Lieutenant-ships, and places of Command; neither was there any man of less power in the Kingdom than the King himself. In the mean time, having left five Sons by his Sister Eurydice, he died. This whiles the women seized upon his Exchequer, and endeavoured to govern the Kingdom, by making a League with the deboisleft and most dissolute persons, the business was a long time concealed; but it being discovered at last, Agathocles was killed in the first place by the concourse of the multitude, and the women (to revenge the death of Eurydice) were fastned upon crosses.

The King being dead, and the insamy of the Kingdom being as it were expiated by the punishment of the Harlots, the Alexandrians did send their Ambassadors to Rome intreating them that they would undertake the Guardship of the young Prince, and protect the Kingdom of Egypt which (they said) Philip and Antiochus having made a League together, had divided amongst themselves. The Embassy was grateful to the Romans at that time, seeking an occasion to make War against Philip, who lay in wait to entrap them in the time of the Carthaginian War. To this may be added, that the Carthaginians and Hannibal being overcome, the Romans feared the Arms of no man more; Considering with themselves, how great a commotion Pyrrhus with a few Bands of the Macedonians had made in Italy, and what great achievements they had performed in the East: Ambassadors were therefore sent to require Philip and Antiochus to refrain from the Kingdoms of Egypt. Marcus Lepidus was also sent into Egypt to be the protector of the Kingdom in the behalf of the young Prince. Whilest these things were in action, the Ambassadors of Attalus King of Pergamus and of Rhodes did address themselves to Rome, complaining of the injuries of King Philip, which complaint took away all the delay of the War against Macedonia: Immediately in pretence of bringing aid to their associates, War was denounced against Philip; and many Legions...
Legions were sent with the Counsel into Macedonia: And not long afterwards all Greece in confidence of the Romans success against Philip (being erected into a hope of their former liberty) did make war upon him; so that the King being urged on every side was compelled to desire Peace, the conditions whereof when they were expounded by the Romans, King Aitalus began to redeem his privileges, the Rhodians demanded theirs, the Achaeans and Aetolians theirs.

On the other side Philip did grant that he could be induced to obey the Romans, but it would be an unworthy part of him, if he should condescend that the Macedians being overcome by Philip and Alexander his predecessors, and brought under the yoke of the Macedonian Empire, should like conquerors impose Laws of peace on him, who ought rather to give an account of their subjection than lay a claim to liberty.

At the last Philip being importunate, a Truce was made for 2 months, & the peace which could not be concluded in Macedonia, was to be concluded on by the Senate at Rome.

In the same year between the two Islands of Theramenes and Therasia in the midst betwixt both banks and the Sea, there was a great Earthquake, in which, to the wonder of those who failed by, the waters growing suddenly hot, there arose an Island out of the Deeps. And on the same day an Earthquake in Asia did shake Rhodes and many other Cities, and bringing a great ruine with it, did wholly devour others. All men being affrighted at the prodigy, the Prophets presaged that the rising Empire of the Romans should devour the ancient one of Greeks and Macedons. The Senate in the meantime having refused to make any peace with Philip, he sollicited the Tyrant Nabir into the society of the War; and having brought his Army into the field, and marshalled them to encounter their enemies who were prepared to receive them, he did exhort them to it by declaring to them, that the Persians, Bactrians, and the Indians, and all Asia, even to the end of the East, was overcome by the Macedons, and that this War ought so much the more courageously/
couragiously to be sustained by them, as liberty is more noble than subjection.

But Flamininus the Roman Consul did excite his soldiers unto battle by the Commemoration of their late achievements, demonstrating that Carthage and Sicily on the one side, and that Italy and Spain on the other side were conquered by the Roman valour; and that Hannibal was not to be ranked below Alexander the Great, who being beaten out of Italy, the Romans had subdued Africa itself, the third part of the World. Moreover the Macedons were not to be esteemed according to their ancient fame, but by their present strength; for now they waged not war with Alexander the Great, whom perchance they heard to be invincible, neither with his Army who subdued the East, but with Philip a boy, not yet grown up to maturity of age, who hardly was able to maintain the bonds of his own kingdom; and with those Macedons who not long after became a prey to the Dardanians; They did only boast of the honors of their Ancestors, but the Romans were renowned for the present courage of their Soldiers; for Hannibal, and the Carthaginians, and almost all the West were not overcome by any other Army but by those Soldiers who were then in the field with him. The Soldiers on both sides being stirred up with these exhortations, they joined in battle, the one glorying in the conquest of the East, the other of the West; these carrying into the fight the ancient and absolute honors of their Ancestors, and the others the flower of their chivalry, flourishing in the height of the present examples. But the Roman fortune overcame the Macedonians; and Philip having lost the battle, desired peace of the Consul Flamininus; which being obtained, he preserved still the name of a King, and all the Cities of Thrace being lost (as Members that had no interest in the ancient possession of the kingdom) he only reserved the title of King of Macedonia; but the Aetolians being offended, because Macedonia was not taken from the King, and given to them for a reward of their service, did send Ambassadors to Antiochus, who by flattering
tering him with his greatness, did persuade him to make War with Rome, promising him that all Greece would be ready to assist him.

The One and Thirtieth Book of Justin

Ptolemy surnamed Philopater, King of Egypt, being dead; the tender age of his son, who was left to inherit the Kingdom, being despised, he became a prey to his own Subjects; Moreover, Antiochus King of Syria had a design to dispossess him of Egypt. Therefore when he had invaded Phœnicia and other Cities of Syria, which belonged to the Principality of Egypt, the Senate of Rome did send Ambassadors to him to declare unto him that he should abstain from the Kingdom of the young Prince, which was bequeathed to their trust by the last Will of his Father. But these Ambassadors being neglected by Antiochus, not long after there was sent from Rome another Ambassy, who making no mention of their Ward at all, commanded that the Cities (which by the right of War were under the people of Rome) should wholly be restored to them. Antiochus refusing it, War was denounced against him, which he, as hastily did undertake as fortunately he did manage. At the same time Nabis the Tyrant did feize upon many Cities of Greece. Whereupon the Senate (that the Roman forces should not at the same time be detained in a double War) did write unto Flaminius, that if he thought good, he should first free Greece from Nabis as he had delivered Macedonia from Philip. For this cause his Commission was prolonged. The name of Hannibal did also make the war of Antiochus more terrible, against whom his adversaries who envied his name in Arms did in private accuasions complain unto the Romans, that he had entered into a league with Antiochus, alledging that he being accustomed to military Commands, and the Arbitrary power of the sword, would never
wer be content to live under Laws, and that he being weary of the peace of the City, would be always looking after new causes of War; which accusations, although they were fallly reported, yet amongst the fearful they pass'd for truth. The Senate being surpris'd with the fear of him, did send Servilius Ambassadour into Africa to discover his Designs, and gave him private instructions, that if possibly he could, he might destroy him by his emulators, and free the Roman people from the fear of so hated a name. But Hannibal was not long ignorant of the design, being a man experienced both to foresee and to prevent dangers, and to prepare for adverse fortune in prosperity, as to meditate of prosperous fortune in adversity. Therefore after he had, the whole day, presented himself in publick before the face of the Senate of Carthage, and of the Roman Ambassadour, the evening approaching, he took horse and repaired to his Country-house, which he had near to the Sea Coast, his servants not knowing of it, and being commanded to attend him at the gate of the City, he had there Ships with Mariners in a readiness, which lay hid in a Creek, and vast sums of money; that when occasion required, neither want nor inconvenience should delay him. With the choicest youth of his servants, whose number the prisoners which he had taken in Italy did increase, he embarked himself, and directed his course to Antiochus. On the next morning the City expected their Commander in chief (and at that time Confid in the place of their publick Assembly,) whom when they found to be departed, they were posseted with as great a fear, as if the City itself had been taken. And the Roman Ambassadour, as if a new War already was brought by Hannibal upon Italy, returned in a private silence unto Rome, and brought along with him the melancholy tidings. In the mean time Flaminius (having with him some of the associated Cities of Greece) did in two Battels overcome Nabos the Tyrant, and left him, as it were, un-nerv'd and fainting in his own Kingdom; but liberty being restored to Greece, and the Garrisons drawn off from the Cities, when the Roman Army was com-

manded:
Book 31. of JUSTIN. 231

manned back into Italy, Nabis being incensed at the nothingness of his empty fortunes, did in a sudden War invade again many of the Cities, with which the Achaians being affrighted (that the neighbouring Evil might not grow upon themselves) they constituted their Praetor Philippemenes to be their General, a man of admirable industry, whose courage, and whose conduct in that War was so apparent, that in the Judgment of all men he might be compared to Flamininus the Roman General.

At the same time Hannibal came to Antiochus, and was received as a gift from the gods, and by his arrival the King was possessed with so great a heat of resolution, that he thought not so much on the War itself as on the rewards of the victory. But Hannibal who had experience of the Roman valour, affirmed that the Romans could not be suppressed but in Italy itself. For the performance of which service he desired one hundred Ships, ten thousand Foot, and one thousand Horse, promising with those unconsiderable forces to make as great a war in Asia as he did ever heretofore; and bring unto the King sitting in his throne in Asia, either a victory over the Romans, or the equal conditions of a peace; for he said, that there was wanting only a General to the Spaniards inflamed with a desire to commence the War against the Romans, and Italy moreover was now more known unto him than heretofore; neither would Carthage be a looker on, but without delay would send Auxiliaries to him. These Counsels being acceptable to the King, one of the Confidants of Hannibal was sent to Carthage to exhort them to the War, being too covetous of it; He before represented to them that Hannibal would immediately be present with his forces, and did not communicate to either of the Factions any thing at all, but only that nothing was wanting to carry on this War but the resolutions of the Carthaginians; for Asia would defray the charges, and lend them men enough for the War. When these things were reported to the Carthaginians, the Messenger himself was apprehended by the Enemies of Hannibal, and being brought into the Senate (according to the subtilty of
of the Carthaginian war:) he made answer, that he was sent to the whole Senate: for his business did not belong to this man or that man in particular, but did concern them altogether. While they debated many days in the Senate to send him to Rome to purge the publick conscience, he privately took shipping and returned to Hannibal; which was no sooner discovered, but the Carthaginians sent presently an Ambassador to Rome. The Romans also sent Ambassadors to Antiochus, who under that pretence might discover the preparations of the King, and either reconcile Hannibal to the Romans, or by their daily conversation with him, might render him suspected and hated by the King. The Ambassadors therefore when they came unto Antiochus at Ephesus, they delivered to him the desires of the Senate; and whiles they attended for an answer from him, they missed not a day to give a visitation unto Hannibal, and informed him, that unadvisedly he departed from his Country when the Romans with great fidelity did observe the peace, not made so much with the Common-wealth of Carthage, as with himself; for they found that he made War, not so much out of any hatred unto the Romans, as for the love he did bear to his own Country, to which the best of men do owe their lives; These they said were the publick causes of War amongst the people, but not of private ones amongst Commanders. They afterwards began to extol his achievements, by the discourse whereof he being delighted, did more often and more greedily converse with the Ambassadors, being ignorant that he should procure hatred with the King by his familiarity with the Romans: for Antiochus suspecting that he had reconciled himself to the Romans by his often discourse with them, did refer nothing to him as heretofore he was accustomed, nor made him partaker of any of his Counsels, but did begin to hate him as his Enemy and Betrayer: This suspicion did corrupt all the preparations for the Wars, there appearing no General in the field, either to make the Musters, or to exercise the Soldiers. The substance of the Roman Embassie to Antiochus was, that he should be contented with the Borders and Frontiers of Asia, and not
impose upon the Romans a necessity to enter into Asia with an Army; which Message being despised by Antiochus, he made answer, that it became his Royalty and resolution not to attend a War, but to give it. The Counsel of War being often called afterwards, and Hannibal never sitting amongst them, Antiochus at last commanded that he should be summoned, not that he should attend anything which he pronounced, but that he might not appear to have neglected him altogether; and the Counsel of every one being asked, at the last he demanded his advice, which being observed by Hannibal, he professed that he sufficiently understood that he was called by him to the Counsel of war, not that he wanted advice, but to fill up the number of the Sentences; howsoever out of his inveterate hatred to the Romans, and his love unto the King, with whom alone he enjoyed a safe banishment, he was resolved, he said, to declare unto him the best way of making war against the Romans. Desiring then to be excused for his boldness, he professed that he approved not of any thing of the present Counsels or Enterprises, neither did it seem good in his Judgment that Greece should be the seat of the War, when Italy afforded a far more fruitful subject for it. For the Romans, he said, could not be overcome but by their own arms, nor Italy be subdued but by the Italian Forces, for in them both the manner of the War, and the people did differ much from all other sort of men. It was of great importance in other Wars to take the first advantages of place and time, to lay waste the fields, and to plunder the Cities of the Enemies either; but with a Roman, if you first have plundered them of their goods, or overcome them in battle, you must also wrestle and tug with them when they are subdued and lying on the ground. Wherefore if any shall provoke them in their own Country, they may be overcome by their own wealth, by their own strength, and by their own arms, as he himself had done: But if any shall draw them out of Italy which is the Fountain of their strength, he shall be as much deceived, as he who would dry up the rivers should attempt it, not at the head of the Fountain, but further off by some new works and the dams which he should make.
This he said was his Judgment, which he had a long time reserved in private to himself, and freely before did offer it unto them, and did now again repeat it, that they might all understand the way of making War with the Romans, and that although invincible abroad, they are easy to be conquered at home: For you may sooner said he, deprive them of their City than their Empire, and sooner dispose them of Italy, than of the Provinces: they were taken by the Gauls, and almost utterly overthrown by myself: neither was I, or my Army ever overcome until we departed from them. But when we returned to Carthage, the fortune of the War was suddenly changed with the place. The friends of the King were the Conspirators of this Counsel, not reflecting on the profit of it, but fearing lest his advice being approved, he should have the first place of respect with the King. But Antiochus was not so much displeased with the Counsel as with the Author, and feared lest the glory of the victory should be Hamibal’s and not his own; all things therefore were corrupted with the various informations of the flatterers: nothing was undertaken either according to Judgment or to Reason. The King himself being fallen into Luxury, was given all the Winter to new Marriages.

On the other side, Atilius the Roman Consul, who was sent into this War, did with elaborate care and industry, muster the Armies, and provide Arms and other necessaries for the War; he confirmed the associated Cities, he allured the doubtful ones, the event of the War consisting in the preparations of either side. The King therefore beholding his men to give back at the first charge, did bring no succour to them in distress, but was the foremost in the flight, and left his Tents full of Riches for the Conquerours; and the Romans being intent on the plundering of them, he fled into Asia, where he began to repent of the Counsel he neglected, and having called back Hamibal, he promised to act all things according to his Counsel.

In the mean time it was reported to him that Livius.
Menemus, the Roman Admiral, did approach, being sent by the Senate with four-score Brazen-beaked ships to make a War by Sea. Therefore, before that his associated Cities should revolt to the Enemies, he resolved to encounter with the Enemy by Sea, hoping by a new Victory to abolish the Infamy of the overthrow lately received in Greece. The Navy being committed to the charge of Hannibal, the Battel was fought, but neither were the Asian Soldiers comparable to the Romans, nor their ships to theirs, which were armed with Bras on their Sterns; howsoever the overthrow was the less by the policy of the General.

The report of the Victory had not as yet arrived at Rome, and the City was therefore in suspense concerning the creating of Consuls. But who could be a better Commander against Hannibal, than the brother of Africanus; it being the business of the Scipio’s to overcome the Carthaginians? Lucius Scipio therefore was created Consul, and his brother Africanus was given as a Colleague unto him, that Antiochus might understand that he placed not a greater confidence in the conquered Hannibal, than they did in the conquering Scipio’s. The Scipio’s being busy in the transporting of their Army into Asia, it was reported to them, that the War was everywhere already brought to a period, and accordingly they found Antiochus overcome in a fight by Land and Hannibal in a fight by Sea. Therefore at their first arrival, Antiochus sent Ambassadors to them to desire peace; and as a peculiar gift to Africanus, they brought him his Son, whom Antiochus had taken, as he was transporting himself in a small Bark into Asia. But Africanus returned an answer, that private benefits ought to be distinguished from publick, and that the Offices due unto him as a Father were of one Nature, and the Offices due unto his Country were of another. Which ought to be preferr’d not only above Children, but also above life itself. Howsoever he declared, that he very thankfully accepted the gift, and out of his own Fortunes would answer the munificence of the King. As for that which belonged either to Peace or War; he made answer, that he could.
could contribute nothing by way of thankfulness, neither could he fall in the least punctilio from the rights of his Country; for his Son being taken, he never treated with the King concerning his ransom, nor suffered the Senate to make mention of it, but as it was worthy of the Majesty of his resolution, he professed that he would recover him by arms. After this the Articles of the Agreement were drawn up, which were, That Asia should be surrendered to the Romans, and Antiochus becontented only with the Kingdom of Syria, that he should deliver to the Romans all his Ships, Prisoners and Renegadoes, and give full satisfaction to the Romans for their Charges in the War. Which when it was reported to Antiochus, he made answer that he was not so overcome as to be content to be dispoled of his Kingdom; and alleged, that what the Romans had propounded to him, were rather provocations to War than any inducements unto peace. Great preparation therefore were made for War on both sides; the Romans having invaded Asia, and entred into Ilum, there was a mutual gratulation between the Inhabitants of Ilum and them; the Inhabitants of Ilum declared, that Aeneas and other of their Commanders proceeded from them, & the Romans acknowledged that from them they received their Original. Such and so general was the joy, as after a long absence is accustomed to be seen betwixt Fathers and Children. It delighted the Inhabitants of Ilum, that their Nephews, having overcome Africa and the West, did challenge Asia as their Hereditary Kingdom, and they said the ruine of Troy was not to be lamented, which was revived again in a happy race of such Noble Successors. On the other side, the Romans with an unsatisfied desire did behold the Household Lares, and the Cradles of their Ancestors, and the Temples and Images of their gods. The Romans being departed from Ilum, King Eumenes did march with Auxiliaries to them; and not long after the Battel was fought with Antiochus where when in the right wing a Roman Legion being beaten did fly back to the Camp with more disgrace than danger; one of the Tribunes of the Soldiers, Marcus Aemilius by name, being
ing left for the defence of the Camp, commanded his Soldiers immediately to buckle on their Arms, which being done, he did lead them out of the works, and with drawn Swords did threaten those that fled back, and declared that there should not a man of them be left alive, unless they returned to the Battle, and that their own Tents should be more fatal to them than their Enemies swords. The Legion being amazed at so great a danger, the Soldiers animated by the Tribune, who did lead them on, they returned into the Battle, and having made a great slaughter of their Enemies, it was the beginning of the Victory. There were fifty thousand of the Enemies slain, and eleven thousand taken. Antiochus again desiring peace, there was nothing added to the former conditions. Africanus declared that the Romans did neither abate their courage being overcome, neither grew they insolent with the success of Victory. They had taken amongst their Associates, judging glory more proper for the Romans than glory of the Victory was to be. For the glories owned by the Roman Name, and the luxury of wealth was left to their Associates.

The Two and Thirtieth Book of JUSTIN.

A. While being overcome, the Macedonians who informed him to make Wars against the Romans, remained alone being unequal to them in strength, and destitute of all help. And not long after, being overcome they lost their liberty which they alone amongst so many Cities of Greece had preserved inviolate, against the Dominations of the Lacedemonians and Athenians; which condition was so much the more afflicting, as it arrived the more late unto them: They computing with themselves those times, in which with their own strength they resisted such numerous Forces of the Persians, and those when in the Delphian War they brake the violence of the Gauls, terrible both to Asia and Italy; which glorious com-
memoration did the more increase the desire of their liberty. As these things were in action, there arose first a contention, and afterwards a war betwixt the Messenians and Achæians, concerning the honour of preeminence, in which Philopomenes the noble general of the Achæians was taken, not that in the fight he spared his life, but that as (he called back his soldiers to the battle, being thrown from his horse as he leaped a ditch) he was invironed and oppressed by the multitude of his enemies. As he lay on the ground, the Messenians durst not kill him, either through the fear of his courage, or the consciousness of his dignity. Therefore as they had dispatched all the war in him alone, they did lead him captive round about Greece in the way of triumph, the people thronging in multitudes to behold him, as if he was their own, and not as if the General of their enemies approached. Neither did ever the Achæians with a more greedy eye behold him being a conqueror, than the Messenians did, now being conquered. Therefore they commanded him to be brought into the theatre, that they might all have a full view of him, whom every one conceived to be impossible to be taken. Being brought afterwards into the dungeon, in respect of his greatness, they gave him poison which he took as cheerfully as if now he had conquered death, as he had heretofore his enemies. He demanded not long before his Lieutenant General Lycurgus, whom he knew to be second to him in the affairs of war, had escaped, and having understood that he was alive, and in safety, he said, then it goes not altogether ill with the Achæians; and speaking those words he died. Not long after the war being renewed, the Messenians were overcome, and they incurred the punishment for the death of Philopomenes. In the mean time Antiochus, King of Syria, when he was oppressed by the Romans with too great a tribute, and groaned under the burden of it (either enforced by the want of money, or collected by violence, by which under the pretence of a necessitated tribute, he hoped, that he more excusably should commit sacrilege) having drawn an army together, did by night assault the Temple of
Book 32. of Justin. 239.

Dindymum Iove. Which being discovered, he was slain with all his Army by a concourse of the Inhabitants. When many Cities of Greece came to Rome to complain of the Injuries of Philip, King of the Macedons, and there was a great dispute in the Senate, between Demetrius the Son of Philip, whom his Father had sent to satisfie the Senate, and the Ambassadors of the Cities; the young man being confused with the multitude of complaints made against his Father, did on a sudden hold his peace; The Senate being moved with his shamefacedness (by which in a private condition he before endeared himself to all when he was an Hostage at Rome) did give him the cause: and thus Demetrius by his modesty obtained pardon for his Father, not by the right, or plea of defence, but by the patronage of his modesty which was signified by the Decree of the Senate, that it might appear that the King was not absolved, but the Father rather was given to the Son; which procured to Demetrius not the grace of an Ambassador, but the hatred of obtruction. It pulled upon him the emulation and envy of his Brother Philip, and the cause of the pardon being known to his Father who was pardoned, it became an offence, Philip disclaiming that the person of his Son was of more moment with the Senate than the Authority of the Father, or the dignity of regal Majesty. Persius therefore having observed the sickness of his Father, did bring daily complaints unto him against Demetrius being absent; and, at last, did cause him to be hated, and afterwards to be suspected by him; sometimes he did object against him the friendship of the Romans, and sometimes Treason against his Father. At the last he counterfeited that treacheries were prepared by him against his person to be put suddenly in Execution, to the tryal and proof whereof the Judges were sent for, the suborned witnesses examined, and the Charge was proved which was objected against him. By those unjust proceedings, the Father being compelled to parricide, did make sad all the Court with the execution of his Son. Demetrius being slain, Persius grew not more dutiful but more contumacious against his Father; and carried
carried himself not as an heir of the Kingdom, but as the King himself, with which Philip being offended, did daily more impatiently lament the death of Demetrius, and suspecting that he was circumvented by the Treachery of Perseus, he caused the witnesses and the Judges to be tormented, and having by this means discovered the deceit, he was no less afflicted with the wickedness of Perseus, than with the innocent death of Demetrius, which he was resolved to have revenged if he had not been prevented by death; For not long after, his disease encreaing by the Melancholy and perplexedness of his spirit, he deceased, having left great preparations of War against the Romans, which Perseus afterwards made use of; For he enforced the Gauls, called Scordisci, to join in league with him, and he had made a great War against the Romans if he had not died. For the Gauls (the War against the Delphians being unfortunately managed, in which they found the power of God to be more great and present than the power of their Enemies, having lost Brennus their General) some part of them did fly into Asia, and some part did wander up and down in Thracia, from whence in the same path, in which they marched forth, they returned to their ancient Country. Of these a considerable number did sit down in the Confluence of the River Danubius, and call themselves by the name of Scordisci. But the Telephsagi when they arrived at their ancient Country of Tholosae, were there visited by the Pestilence, and recovered not their health until being admonished by the answers of the Diviners, they had drowned all their Gold and Silver which they had got by Sacrilege, in the Lake of Tholosae, all which Cepio the Roman Conful a long time afterwards did take away. There was in all one hundred and twenty thousand weight of Gold, and five millions of Silver, which Sacrilege was the cause afterwards of the destruction of Cepio, and all his Army.

The tumult also of the Cambrian War did follow the Romans, as the revenge of the violation of the consecrated money. Not a small number of the Nation of the Telephsagi,
Book 32. of Justin. 241

Teuthagli did steal themselves in Illyricum, being delighted with the sweetness of the air, and the prey, having spoiled the Istrians, they did inhabit Pannonia. Fane reports that the Nation of the Istrians do derive their Original from Colchos, being by King Aetes sent to the Argonauts to pursue the ravisher of his daughter, who as soon as they entered into Ister, out of Pontus, having sailed far into the Channel of the River Seis, following the steps of the Argonauts, they carried their ships on their shoulders over the cliffs of the hills, until they came to the shore of the Adriatic Sea, having understood that the Argonauts by reason of the length of their ships had done the same before them whom when the Colchians did not receive, they either through fear of their King, or the tediousness of their long Navigation did sit down at last near to Eucleia, and were called Istrians, after the Name of the River, into the which from the Sea they sailed. The Dacians also are a Generation of the Getes, who when they fought unfortunately under Olor their King against the Bathanians were commanded that when they were in Bed, they should to expiate their flocks, lay their feet were they should rest their heads, and perform those household offices and services to their wives, which their wives before were accustomed to do to them. Neither was this custom changed, until by their courage they had wiped away the old Ignominy which they had received in the War, Perseus when he succeeded in the Kingdom of Philip his father, did excite all these Nations to join in assistance with him against the Romans. In the mean time there did arise a War betwixt R. Prusias (to whom Hannibal fled after the Peace granted to Antiochus by the Romans & Eunenes) which War Prusias first began, having broken the League through the confidence he had in Hannibal; for Hannibal (when amongst other of the Articles of the Treaty, the Romans did demand of Antiochus that he should deliver him up unto them) being advertised by Antiochus of it, did fly to Crete. Where having lived for many years a quiet life, and found himself envied by reason of his excessive wealth, he disposed in the Temple of Diana Pitchers filled with Lead,
as the safeguard of his fortune, and the City being no ways jealous of him, because they had his fortunes with them as himself, he repaired to King Prusias, having melted his Gold which he carried with him, and poured the lead into the hollow of the Statues, left his riches being discovered should be a hindrance to his life. Prusias being overcome by King Eumenes by land, and intending to try the fortune of a Battel by Sea, Hannibal by a new invention was the Author of the Victory: For he commanded that all kinds of Serpents flowed into earthen Vessels in the middle of the Battel should be thrown into the Ships of their Enemies. It seemed ridiculous to the Enemies at first, that they should Arm themselves to fight with Earthen Pots, who could not encounter their Enemies with Swords: But when their Ships began to be filled with the Serpents, they were circumvented with a doubtful and double danger, and yielded the Victory to their Enemies. When these things were declared at Rome, Ambassadors were sent by the Senate to make a reconciliation betwixt both Kings, and to demand the person of Hannibal; but Hannibal having notice of it, did take poison, and prevented the Embassy by death. This year was remarkable by the death of three of the most famous Generals in the world; Hannibal, Philopomenes, and Scipio Africanus. Most certain it is, that Hannibal when Italy trembled at the thunder of his Arms, did never sit down when he did eat, nor did ever drink more at one sitting than one pint of wine; and so great was his chastity amongst so many Captives, that who would deny that he was born in Africa? It was undoubtedly a great Argument of his moderation, that when he commanded an Army of divers Nations, he was never attempted by any treachery of his own men, nor betrayed by the deceit of others, when his Enemies had oftentimes attempted both against him.
The Three and Thirtieth Book of Justin.

The Romans managed the Macedonian War with less noise and trouble than they did the Carthaginian; but with so much the more honour, as the Macedons in fame did exceed the Carthaginians; for the Macedonians were not only encouraged with the glory of the conquered East, but assisted with the Auxiliaries of all Kings. Therefore the Romans sent more Embassies to their Associates, and received Auxiliaries from Massenissa King of the Numidians, and from others of their Confederates; and a message was sent to Eumenes King of the Bithynians to contribute to the War with all his Powers. And (besides the opinion that the army of the Macedons was invincible) Perseus had Provision for ten years War, laid up by his Father, both in his Exchequer, and his Granaries, with which, being grown insolent, and forgetful of his Father's fortune, he commanded his Soldiers to call to mind the ancient glory of Alexander. The first encounter was of the Horse only, in which Perseus being Conqueror, made all men begin to doubt, and to incline to his side. Howsoever he sent Embassadors to the Consul to desire that peace which the Romans had given to his Father being overcome, offering to defray the charges of the War, as if he had been overcome himself. But Sulpicius the Consul did give him no other conditions than what the conquered were accustomed to receive. In the mean time, through the fear of so dangerous a War, the Romans made Paulus Äemilius Consul, and decreed unto him, contrary to custom, the Macedonian War, who when he came unto the army, did make no long delay of the Battle; and the night before, there was an Eclipse of the Moon; all men judged that it was a sad portent, and that the end of the Macedonian Empire was thereby
thereby presaged. In that battle Marcus Cato the Son of Cato the Orator, when amongst the thickest of his Enemies he gave admirable demonstrations of his Valor, having fallen from his Horse, did fight on foot; for a band of the Enemies with a horrid cry, did stand round about him, falling on him, as if they would have killed him lying on the ground. But he having suddenly recollected himself, did get upon his feet, and made a great slaughter of his Enemies; the Macedons did surround him on every side, and did throw themselves upon him to take away his life, but he striking at one of the Commanders, his Sword flying from his hand, did fall into the midst of a Cohort of his Enemies, to recover which (protesting himself with his Buckler, both Armies looking on) he was covered with the Swords of his Enemies, and having gained his Sword, and received many wounds, he returned with a general acclamation to the army; his fellows imitating his Valor, obtained the Victory. Perfens the King fled to Samothracia, carrying with him ten thousand Talents. And Cneus Octavius being sent by the Consul to pursue him, did take him prisoner with his two Sons, Alexander and Philip, and brought them to the Consul. Macedonia had from her first King Caranis to Perfens, thirty Kings; but she was not famous for Sovereignty above one hundred and ninety three years; when she came into the power of the Romans she was made free, Magistrates being constituted through the several Cities, and she received those Laws from Aemilius Paulus which to this day she doth observe. The Senates of all the Cities of the Eotolians (because they were uncertain in their fidelity were sent with their wives and children unto Rome, and) were a long time detained there, that they might make no innovation in their Countries; but the City being wearied with the Importunities of many Ambassadors, they were after many years suffered to return into their Countries.
The Four and Thirtieth Book of Justin.

The Carthaginians and Macedonians being subdued, and the strength of the Aetolians being weakened by the captivity of their Princes, the Achaions only of all Greece did seem at that time most powerful to the Romans, not by the excessive wealth of every one of their particular Cities, but by the combination of them all; for although the Achaions be divided by their Cities as by so many members, yet they have one Body, and one Command; they beat off the dangers which threatened particular Cities, with their mutual strength. The Romans, therefore, seeking out an occasion of the War, fortune did luckily present them with the complaints of the Lacedemomians, whose fields in mutual hatred the Achaions had laid waft.

The Senate would send Ambassadors into Greece, to look upon the affairs of the Achaions, to take away the suspicions, and to make every City to submit to her own laws, and have privileges; that so they might more easily be informed and make. every City to submit to her own laws, and if any appeared to be stubborn, that they should be broken: The Princes therefore of all the Cities being called to Corinth the Ambassadors did recite the Decree of the Senate, and declared, what was the Council, which was given to them. They declared that it was expedient for all, that every City should have her own laws, and her own privileges, which the Achaions no sooner understood, but in a fury they presently killed all that were strangers, & had violated the Roman Ambassadors themselves, if upon notice of the tumult they had not fled away in a great fear. When this was declared, at Rome, the Senate did immediately decree that the Achaian

War
War should be undertaken by Mummius the Consul, who not long after, having transported his army into Greece, and all things with great care being provided for, did provoke his enemies to battle. But the Achaians (as if it had been no trouble at all to conquer the Romans) had nothing in a readiness for War, but thinking more of the booty than the fight, they brought their Carriages into the Field to draw from thence the spoils of their enemies, and placed their Wives and Children on the adjacent Hills to behold the pleasure of the Battle, which was no sooner begun, but being slain before the eyes of their Wives and Children, they became a sad spectacle to them for the present, and left them a grievous remembrance of it for the future; and their Wives and Children of Spectators being made Captives, were an easy prey unto their Enemies. The City of Corinth itself was pulled down, and all the people sold in the most ignominious manner that in those times was practised, that this Example might strike a fear into the other Cities to take heed of Innovations for the time to come.

While these things were in action, Antiochus King of Syria made War upon Ptolemy King of Egypt; the son of his elder sister, but a slothful man, and so consumed with daily luxury, that he not only neglected the Offices of Regal Majesty, but was deprived of that of an ordinary person: Being therefore beaten out of his Kingdom, he fled to Alexander his younger brother Ptolemy, and having made him a partaker in his Kingdom, they jointly sent Ambassadors to the Senate at Rome, by whom they desired their help, and implored the Faith of their Society; The supplications of the Brothers did move the Senate: Therefore Publius Popilius was sent Ambassador to Antiochus to command him not to invade Egypt, or if he was already in it, to withdraw from it. The Ambassador having found him in Egypt, the King kissed him, for Antiochus above the rest did respect Popilius when he was a Hostage at Rome: Popilius desired him to forbear all private friendship, when the Mandates and the Interests of his Country intervened; and having pro-
duced the Decree of the Senate, he delivered it to the King: when he found the King to demur upon it, and to say, that he would refer it to the Consultation of his friends; *Papilius* with a rod which he had in his hand having inclosed him in a spacious Circle, that it might contain his friends with him, did require him to counsel with them in the Precinct of that Round, & not to move out of it before he had given an answer to the Senate. Whether he would have Peace or War with the Romans. This sharp Proposition did so blunt the mind of the King, that he answered, that he would obey the Senate. After this, *Antiochus* returning to his Kingdom, died, having left behind him a son very young, to whom when Guardians were assigned by the people: his Uncle *Demetrius* (who was then an Hostage at Rome) having understood of the death of his brother *Antiochus*, addressed himself unto the Senate, and alleged that his Brother being alive, he came to Rome as an Hostage for him; but being dead, he did not know whose Hostage he might be; therefore he pleaded that it was just he should be dismissed from Rome to be invested in the Kingdom, which as it was due by the Law of Nations to his elder brother, so it was now due unto himself, who must have the precedency of the Pupil by the privilege of age. When he observed that the Senate (silently presuming that the Kingdom would be more safe unto them under the Pupil, than under him) were willing to grant him leave to depart, having secretly departed to *Hospia*, under the pretence of Hunting, he there took shipping with the companions of his Flight, and being brought into Syria, he was received with the applause of all men, and the young Prince being put to death, the Kingdom by his Guardians was delivered unto him.

Much about the same time, *Prusias* King of *Bithynia* contrived how to put to death his son *Nicomedes*, endeavouring to provide for his younger Sons whom he had by *Nicomedes*’s step-mother, and who were then at Rome; but the Plot was betrayed by those who undertook to perform it; they exhorted the young man (being provoked by the cruelty of his Father,) to prevent the deceit.
The History Book 35.

deceit, and return the wicked at upon the author of it; nor was it hard to perfwade him to it, therefore (being sent for) when he came into the Kingdom of his Father, he was saluted as King, and Prusias his Father being disinvested of his Kingdom, became as a private man, and was forsaken of his own servants. When he concealed himself in corners, he was discovered, and commanded to be killed by his Son, with no less wickedness than he commanded his Son to be killed.

The Five and Thirtieth Book of Justin.

Demetrius having possessed himself of the Kingdom of Syria, conceiving that the common hatred by this Innovation would prove ruinous to himself, he determined to enlarge the bounds of his Sovereignty, and to increase his Revenues by making War upon his Neighbours. Therefore being become an Enemy to Ariarathes King of Cappadocia, because he refused to marry his Sister, he received his suppliant Brother Holofernes unjustly driven from the Kingdom; and rejoicing that he had offered to him an honest Title of the War, he determined to restore to him his Kingdom. But Holofernes having ungraciously made a League with the Antiochians, and growing into enmity with Demetrius, he took counsel to expel him from the Kingdom, by whom he was restored to it; which although Demetrius understood, yet he spared his life, that Ariarathes might not be freed from the War which his Brother Demetrius threatened to bring upon him; howsoever having apprehended him, he commanded him to be kept bound at Seleucia; nevertheless the Antiochians being no ways terrified at it, did continue in their rebellion against him; therefore Ptolemy King of Egypt, Attalus King of Asia, and Ariarathes King of Cappadocia, being all provoked by him to War, they subdued, one Pompalus a young man, but of a most for-
Book 35.  of JUSTIN.  249

did birth and condition to challenge the Kingdom of Syria, as if derived to him from his Father; and if denied, to recover it by force of Arms. And that nothing should be wanting to the pretense, he was called by the name of Alexander, and reported to be the Son of Antiochus. So general a hatred they did bear to Demetrius, that not only Kingly powers, but the Nobility of birth also, by the consent of all was bestowed on this Counterfeit. Alexander therefore forgetting the base-ness of his former condition through the wonderful variety of events, being attended with the forces of all the East, did, make War upon Demetrius: and having overcome him, did deprive him at once both of his life and Kingdom. Howsoever Demetrius wanted neither care nor courage to provide for the War; for in the first Encounter he routed his adversary; and the King again renewing the War, he killed afterwards in battle many thousands of his Enemies. At last with an invincible courage, he fell fighting most gallantly amongst the thickest of his Enemies. In the beginning of the War, Demetrius commended his two Sons with a vast sum of Gold to his Guest Gnidius, both that they should be exempred from the dangers of the War, and if fortune so ordained it, that they should be preserved to revenge their Father's death. The Eldest of these Demetrius by name, being about the sixteenth year of his age (having heard of the Luxury of Alexander, whom such unlooked for possessions, and the Royal Ornaments belonging to another did keep a Prisoner in his own Court, amongst throngs of Concubines); the Cretians helping him, did set upon him secure, and fearing no Enemy at all. The Antiochians also recompensing their old offence committed against his Father with new depredations, did surrender themselves unto him; and his Father's old Soldiers in favour of the young man (preferring the Religion of their old Oath of fidelity above the pride of this new King) did translate both themselves and their Ensigns to Demetrius. And thus Alexander
The Six and Thirtieth Book of Justin

Demetrius having recovered his Father's Kingdom and (by the success of affairs) being corrupted himself, fall through the vice of his youth into sloth and riot, contracted as much contempt by his sloth, as his Father had hatred by his pride. Therefore when the Cities of every where revolt from his command, to wipe away the blemish of his Idleness, he made War upon the Parthians. The Eastern Nations did not unwillingly behold his approach both for the cruelty of Arsacidas King of the Parthians, and for that being accustomed to the ancient command of the Macedonians, they did with indignation endure the arrogance of this new people. Therefore being afflicted with the Auxiliaries of the Persians, amites, and the Bastrians, he overthrew the Parthians mighty Battalions. At last being circumvented by the presence of a Peace, he was taken, and being led in triumph through the Cities, he was shewed as a mock of their door to the people that revolted; and being afterwards into Hyrcania, he was honourably intreated according to the dignity of his former Fortune. While these things thus passed, Triso, who laboured in Syria, to be intituled by the people to be the Guardian of Antiochus privign of Demetrius, having slain the young Prince, invade the Kingdom of Syria, which having a long enjoyed the favour of his new command growing of date, at the last he was overcome by Antiochus the son of Demetrius, a very young man who was bred up.
up in the Wars of Asia; and thus the Kingdom of Syria was again devolved to the issue of Demetrius.

This Antiochus being mindful that both his Father was hated for his pride, and his brother made contemptible by his sloth, that he might not fall into the same vices, having first married Cleopatra his Brothers wife, he followed the War with great resolution against the Cities which revolted in the beginning of his Brothers reign, which being subdued, he added them to the bounds of his Empire. He also overcame the Jews, who under his Father Demetrius in the Macedonian Empire had by their arms redeemed themselves from liberty: So great was their power, that after him they would not endure any King of the Macedons, and using their own Governours; they infested Syria with continual Wars.

The Jews derive their Original from Damascus, which is the most noble of the Cities of Syria; and the Syrian Kings do boast their descent in a direct line from Queen Semiramis. The name of Damascus was given to the City by Damascus who was King of it, in the honour of whom the Syrians have worshipped the Sepulcher of his wife Arathes as a Temple, and esteemed her a Goddess in the height of their most Religious devotions. After Damascus, Abraham, Moses and Israel were Kings; But the happy issue of ten Children made Israel more famous than the rest of his ancestors; he delivered the people to his Sons, being divided into Ten Tribes or Kingdoms, and commanded that they should be all called Jews, after the name of Judah, who died not long after the division of the Kingdoms, whose memory he commanded should be reverenced by them. His portion was distributed amongst them all, and Joseph was the youngest of the Brethren, who fearing his excellent Wit, having privately intercepted him, they sold him to foreign Merchants, by whom being brought into Egypt, when by the sharpeness of his appre- hension he had learned there the Magick Arts, he became in a short time most gracious with the King, for he was most
most sagacious in the discovery of wonderful events, and was the first of all who found out the understanding of Dreams; and there seemed nothing unknown unto him which belonged to the Laws either of God or men, inso- much that (many years before it came to pass) he fore-saw the barrenness of the Fields; and Egypt had been de- stroyed by Famine, if the King by his admonition had not given command that the fruits of the Earth should for many years together be preserved. And so great was his experience, that his answers seemed to be given not from a Man, but God. Moses was his Son, whom besides his hereditary knowledge, the excellency of his Beauty did commend. But when the Egyptians were plagued with itch and scabs, they were admonished by the Oracle to expel Moses with the sick from the bounds of Egypt; lest the contagion of the disease should spread over all. Being therefore made Captain of the Banished persons, he took away by stealth the sacred things of the Egyptians, which they attempting to recover by arms, were enforced to return back by Tempests. Moses therefore on his return to his ancient Country of Damascus, did possess himself of Mount Sinai, where he and his people being afflicted with seven days continued fast in the deserts of Arabia, when he arrived to his Journeys end, he by a fast consecrated the seventh day to all Posterity, and according to the Language of his Nation did call it the Sabbath, because that day did put a period both to their fasting and their travel. And (in remembrance that they were driven from Egypt for fear of the conta-gion) left for the same cause they might be hated by the Inhabitants, they provided by a Law that they should not communicate with strangers, which beginning first from Policy, was by degrees turned afterwards into Discipline, and Religion. After the death of Moses, his son Arwas, who was a Priest also in the Egyptians Religion, was cre- ated King; and it was always afterwards a custom amongst the Jews that they had the same men both for Kings and Priests, whose Justice being mixt with Religion, it is in- credible how greatly they did prosper. The wealth of the Nation
Nation did arise from the profits of the Oρβαλσαμυμ which doth only grow in those Countries: for it is a Valley like a Garden which is inwirond with continual Hills, and as it were inclosed with a Wall. The space of the Valley containeth two hundred thousand Acres, and it is called Фεριχο. In that Valley there is a Wood as admirable for its fruitfulness as for its delight: for it is intertwined with Palm-Trees and Oρβαλσαμυμ. The Trees of the Oρβαλσαμυμ have a resemblance like to Fir-Trees, but that they are lower, and are planted and husbanded after the manner of Vines. On a set season of the year they do sweat Βασαμ. The darkness of the place is besides as wonderful as the fruitfulness of it. For although the Sun shines no where hotter in the World, there is naturally a moderate and perpetual gloominess of the air. There is a Lake also in that Country, which by reason of its greatness and unmoveableness of the water, is called the Θεαδ-Σεα; for it is neither stirred with the Winds, the glutinous substance (with which all the water is covered) resisting their violence, neither is it patient of Navigation; for all things wanting life, do presently sink into the bottom, neither doth it sustain any matter, unless it be washed over with Ραχ-Αλαμ dissolved.

Xerxes King of the Persians did first overcome the Jews; they came afterwards with the Persians themselves into the power of Alexander the Great, and so a long time they continued in subjection to the Macedonian Empire. When they revolted from Dzemtrius, and desired the friendship of the Romans, they first of all the East did receive their liberty, the Romans at that time giving freely out of other mens possessions. In the same time in which the change of Government in Syria was alternately managed by the new Kings, Attalus King of Asia pollured that most flourishing Kingdom received from his Uncle Eumenes with the slaughter of his friends, and the punishment of his nearest kindred; feigning sometimes that the old woman his Mother, sometimes that his Wife Beironice were slain by their treasonable practices. After the fury of this most wicked violence, he did put on ragged clothes, and made short his beard,
beard, and the hair of his head after the manner of the guilty; he would not be seen in public, nor shew himself to the people; he would have no feasts of mirth at home, or any appearance of an orderly man, as if he would altogether by taking punishment on himself, give satisfaction to the Ghosts of the slain. At the last having forborn the administration of his Kingdom, he digged in Gardens, sowed seeds, and mingled the good with the hurtful, and having steeped them all in the juice of poison, he sent them as a peculiar gift unto his friends. From this study he gave himself to the art of making of Brass, and in the invention of tools, and things belonging to it, and much delighted himself with the melting, and the minting of pieces in Brass. After this he bent all his endeavours and design to make a Tomb for his Mother, at which work being too intent, he contracted a disease by the immoderate heat of the Sun, and died the seventh day afterwards. By his Testament the people of Rome were made Heirs. But there was one Aristonicus descended from Eumenes, not by lawful marriage, but born of an Ephesian Strumpet, the Daughter of a Pidler, who after the death of Attalus did invade Asia as his Father's Kingdom; & having made many happy Encounters against the Cities, which for fear of the Romans would not deliver themselves unto him, he seemed now to be a King in earnest; wherefore Asia was decreed to Licinus Crassus the Consul, who being more intent to the Attalick booty than to the War, when in the end of the year he entred into Battel with the Enemy with a disordered army, being overcome, he with his own blood suffered for his inconsiderate avarice. The Consul Perpenna, being sent to supply his place, at the first Encounter did overcome Aristonicus, and brought him under subjection, and carried with him unto Rome the hereditary treasures of Attalus; which his successor the Consul Marcus Aquilius repining at, did make all possible haste to snatch away Aristonicus from Perpenna to become the gift and honour of his Triumph. But the death of Perpenna did end the difference of the Consuls; & thus Asia being made tributary to the Romans, she sent also with her wealth, her vices unto Rome. The
The Seven and Thirtieth Book of Justin.

Aristonicus being taken, the Masilians sent Ambassadors to Rome, humbly intreating for the Phocensians their Rooders, whose City, and the memory of whose Name, because they were always implacable enemies to the people of Rome, both at that time and before, in the War of Antiochus, the Senate commanded should be utterly extinguished, but a pardon was granted by the importunity of the Ambassadors. After this the rewards were given to those Kings who brought in their Auxiliary forces against Aristonicus. Syria the Jews was bestowed on Mithridates of Pontus; Lycaonia and Cilicia were given to the Sons of Ariarathes, who fell himself in that War; and the people of Rome were more faithful to the Sons of their Confederate Ariarathes, than the Mother was to her own children; for they encreased the Dominions of her Son in his Nonage, and she took away his life from him: For Laodice having in number six Sons by King Ariarathes, fearing that they growing into years, she should no longer enjoy the administration of the Kingdom, did destroy five of them by poison. The care of his kindred did preserve the youngest from the violence of the Mother, who after the death of Laodice (for the people did cut her off by reason of her cruelty) did enjoy the Kingdom alone. Mithridates also being taken away by a sudden death, did leave his Kingdom to his Son, who was also called Mithridates, whose greatness afterwards was such, that he excelled in Majesty; not only all the Kings of his time, but of the former age, and with various victory held War with the Romans for the space of six and forty years: whom the most famous Generals, Sylla, Lucullus, and others at the first, Cænius Pompeius at the last did so overcome that he arose.
arose always more great and famous in renewing of the
War, and became more terrible by his losses; at last be-
ing overcome by no hostile force, he died a voluntary
death in his own Kingdom, being a very old man, and
leaving a Son to succeed him, many Signs from Heaven
did presage his greatness to come; for both on that day
in which he was born, and on that in which he began
his Reign, at both times there did appear a Comet, which
for seventy nights did shine so brightly, as all Heaven did
seem to be in a flame; for by the greatness of it, it took
up the fourth part of Heaven, and by its splendor it o-
vercame the light of the Sun; and when it did either
rise or set, it took up the space of four hours.

Being in his minority, he lay open to, and did endure
the treachery of his Tutors, for they did put him upon
a wild and unmanaged Horse, and did command him not
only to ride him, but to exercise his Horsemanship, and
to throw darts from him; but Mithridates deluding their
design, by governing the Horse beyond the expectation
of his age, they conspired against him by poison, which
he suspecting, did oftentimes drink Antidotes, and with
such exquisite remedies did so prepare his body against
it, that being an old man, he could not die by poison,
though attempting it. Fearing afterwards that his ene-
mies would perform with the sword what they could,
not dispatch with poison, he pretended he would solace
himself with the recreation of hunting; whereas for
the space of four years, he neither entered into the City,
nor came into the Country within the roof of any house,
but wandered in the Woods, and took up his lodging on
the tops of several Hills, no man knowing in what place
he was, being accustomed by his swiftness of foot, either
to pursue wild Beasts, or to fly from them, and some-
times by main force to grapple with them. By which,
means he both eschewed all Treason that was designed
against him, and hardened his body to all endurance of
virtue. When afterwards he came to the management of
the Kingdom, he immediately contrived not so much
how to rule, as how to enlarge it, and by an incompara-
ble felicity overcame the Scythians, who were before
invincible.
invincible, for they had overthrown Zopyro the Lieutenant of Alexander the Great, with thirty thousand armed men, and killed Oyrus King of the Persians, with two hundred thousand Soldiers, and routed Philip King of the Macedons. Being increased in his power, he possessed himself of Pontus, and not long afterwards of Cappadocia; and going privately out of his Kingdom, he journeyed through all Asia with a few friends, and thereby gained a perfect knowledge of all the Country, and of the situation of every City. After that he travelled higher over all Bithynia, and being already as it were Lord of Asia, he contrived where to lay his best opportunities for his following Victories; after this he returned into his own Kingdom, where it being generally noised abroad that he was dead, he found a young child which in his absence Lysicle who was both his sister and his wife had brought forth. But after his long travels, amidst the gratulations both of his safe arrival, and of the birth of his Son, he was in danger of being poisoned; for his sister Lysicle believing he had been dead, did fall into an incontinent life, and attempting to conceal one sin by committing a greater, did resolve to welcome him with poison; which when Mithridates understood by her Maid, he avenged the Treason which was plotted, and the author of it. And Winter drawing on, he spent his time not at the Banquet, but in the field, not in sloth but in exercise, not amongst his companions; but with Kings equal to him, either in the Horse-race, or the Foot-race, or by trying the strength of body. He also by daily exercise hardned his army to the same patience of labour, and being unconquered himself, he by these acts made his army invincible. Having afterwards made a League with Nicomedes, he invaded Paphlagonia, and having overcome it, he did share it with his companion Nicomedes. The Senate being inform’d that Paphlagonia was again in the possession of Kings, they sent Ambassadors to them both, to command them to restore the Nation to her former condition. Mithridates when he believed that he was equal to the Roman Greatness, did return a proud
a proud answer, which was, That he received his Kingdom by inheritance, and did much wonder that they should trouble themselves with a controversy which did not belong unto them; and being nothing terrified with their threarnings, he seized upon Galatia. Nicomedes, because he could not defend himself by right, made answer, that he would restore his part to a lawful King, and (having changed his Name) he called his own Son Philomenes, after the name of the Kings of Paphlagonia; and in a false name and Title enjoyed the Kingdom, as if he had restored it to the true Royal Progeny. And thus the Ambassadors being deluded, did return to Rome.

The Eighth and Thirtieth Book of Justin.

Mithridates having begun his Parricides by the murder of his own Wife, determined with himself to put to death the sons of his other sister Laodice, whose Husband Ariarathes King of Cappadocia had treacherously murdered by Gordius, thinking he had done nothing in murdering of the Father, if the young men still enjoyed their Father's Kingdom, with a desire whereof he was violently transported. While he was busie on his design, Nicomedes King of Bithynia did invade Cappadocia, destitute of a King, which when Mithridates understood, in a counterfeit piety, he sent assistance to his sister to drive Nicomedes out of the Kingdom; but in the mean time a contract being made, Laodice had espoused her self to Nicomedes. At which Mithridates being much troubled, he drove the Garrison Soldiers and others of the Army of Nicomedes out of Bithynia, and restored the Kingdom to his sisters son, which was an honourable act indeed, if it had not been attended by deceit; for not long after, he pretended that he would call back
back Gordius from Banishment, whom he used as his minister in the murder of Ariarathes, and restore him to his Country, hoping if the young man should not give way to it, there would arise from thence a sufficient cause of the War, or if he should permit it, that the Son might be destroyed by the same man who killed his Father, which when young Ariarathes did understand to be attempted by Mithridates, taking it deeply to heart, that the murderer of his Father should be called from banishment by his Uncle, he embodied a mighty army; Mithridates brought into the Field fourscore thousand Foot, and ten thousand Horse, and six hundred Chariots armed with hooks of steel, and Ariarathes was altogether as powerful, the Neighbouring Kings assisting him. Mithridates fearing the uncertain chance of the War, did alter his counsels, by causing them to degenerate into treachery; and having by his agents courted the young man into a conference, hid a naked sword in the plaits of his own garment, the searcher being sent to do his office, according to the manner them of Kings, with great curiosity examined about the bottom of his belly, whereupon he desired him to take heed lest he found there another weapon than that he sought for; the treachery being thus protected by the Jost, Mithridates having called him aside from his friends, as if he would confide in private with him, did kill him, both the armies, being the spectators of it. This being done, he delivered the Kingdom of Cappadocia to Ariarathes his Son, being but eight years of age, having made Gordius Tutor over him, and calling him by the name of Ariarathes. But the Cappadocians being incensed at the cruelty and the fury of Mithridates, his Lieutenant revolted from him, and called back the Brother of the slaughtered King from Asia, where he was bred up, and whose name was Ariarathes also, with whom Mithridates renewed the War, & having overcome him, did expel him the Kingdom of Cappadocia; and not long after the young man (having contracted an infirmity by his melancholy) died; after his death Nicomedes fearing left by the addition of Cappadocia, Mithridates should also
also invade Bithynia that bordered on it, did liborn a
boy, as remarkable for his stature as his countenance,
to demand of the Senate of Rome his Fathers Kingdom,
as if old Ariarathes had three, and not two Sons born un-
to him. He also sent his wife Laodice to Rome to be a wit-
ness of the three Sons begotten by Ariarathes. Which,
when Mithridates understood, he with the like impu-
dence sent Gordius to Rome, to assure unto the Senate,
that the Boy to whom he delivered Cappadocia, was be-
gotten of that Ariarathes who died in the War of Ario-
lomia, bringing the Auxiliaries to the Roman army. But
the Senate being prepossessed with the designs of the
Kings, would not give to false names the Kingdoms of oth-
ers, but took Cappadocia from Mithridates, and that he
should not be alone in discontent: they took away also
Paphlagonia from Nicomedes. And because it should not be
any contumely to the Kings that the Kingdoms, which
were taken from them should be given unto others, both
people received the Donation of their liberty. But the
Cappadocians refused their gift of freedom, affirming that
their Nation could not subsist without a King. Therefore,
the Senate did constitute Ariobarzanes to be their King.
At that time Tigranes was King of Armenia, not long be-
fore given as a pledge to the Parthians, and now lately dis-
missed and sent by them home to his Fathers Kingdom.
Mithridates had a great desire to join him with him in
the War against the Romans, which he had before deter-
mined with himself. Tigranes thinking nothing what an
offence it would be against the Romans, was by Gordius
excited to make War against Ariobarzanes, a man of a hea-
vy temper, and not able to oppose him; and that there
should be no suspicion of any injury to be contrived by
deceit, Mithridates did give him his Daughter Cleopatra in
marriage. Therefore on the first approach of Tigranes,
Ariobarzanes having taken all things with him, that he
could call his own, did repair to Rome; and thus by the
means of Tigranes, Cappadocia became again under the
power of Mithridates. At the same time Nicomedes being
deceased, his Son who was also called Nicomedes, was by
the
the force of Arms beaten by Mithridates from his-Fathers
Kingdoms; who when he came a supplicant to Rome, it was
decreed in the Senate, that they should both be restored
into their Kingdoms, to the effecting of which, Aquilius
Manlius and Malthinius, were sent Ambassadors. This be-
ing made known in Asia, Mithridates, being to make War
against the Romans, did enter into a League with Tigranes,
and articulated with him, that the Cities and the fields should
be the part of Mithridates, but the Captives, and all the
moveables should be the portion of Tigranes.

And Mithridates, having pondered with himself how
great a War he had raised, sent some Ambassadors to the
Cymbrians, and others to the Gallograrians, to the Sarma-
tians, and Bastarnians, to desire assistance of them. For
heretofore when he had determined with himself to
make War against the Romans, he obliged to him all these
Nations with variety of gifts and benefices. He also sent
for an Army out of Scythia, and armed all the East
against the Romans: then he overthrew Aquilius and
the Asiatick Army, who being routed and driven out of
the field, with Nicomedes, extraordinary great applause
found great store both of the thristy providence of
also great store of Arms and publick and private debts
which being furnished, he remitted to the Cities their
and for five years did free
Soldiers to a general Assembly, with several exhortations
he did excite them to the Romans, or rather the Asia-
tick Wars. The Copy of his speech I have thought
worthy to insert into the narrow compass of this work
which Pompeius Trogus did interpret too indirect, and
reprehended both Livy and Sallust that ( inserting set
speeches into their Writings as the Orations of the
parties interested ) they did exceed the bounds of Hi-
story. Mithridates said, that it was to be wished that
he might have leave to take Counsel, whether War
or
The History

Book 38.

or peace were to be had with the Romans; since we are bound to resist those who do oppose us; and those are not to be in doubt what to determine on, who are without hope of victory. For against thieves, though we cannot for our safety, yet we all do draw our swords for revenge; but because that is not in question whether we ought to sit down, being loath upon, not only with hostile minds, but affronted also with hostile arms, the present counsel to be demanded is, upon what hope and account we may maintain the war begun? For his own part he affirmed, he had a confidence of the victory, if they had a generous resolution to fight; and it was known as much to his soldiers as to himself, that the Romans were to be overcome, for they overthrew Aquilinus in Bithynia, and Mathimius in Cappadocia. But if other examples would persuade more than his own experience, he had heard that Pyrrhus, King of Epirus commanding an army of not above five thousand Macedons, did in three battels overthrow the Romans. He had heard that Hannibal had continued a conqueror in Italy for the space of sixteen years together, and that he might have taken the city itself, were he not hindered by a faction of emulation, and envious spirits at home, and not by any power of the Romans. He had heard, he said, how the people of Transalpines Gauls had invaded Italy; and possessed themselves of the most and greatest cities therein, and had there larger territories than they enjoyed in Asia, which was reported to be but weak in comparison of Rome; neither was Rome only overcome by the Gauls, but it was taken also by them, and nothing was left them but only the top of one hill, from whence they were removed not by war, but by money. But as for the Gauls (whose name was so terrible to the Romans) he had a great part of them amongst his own auxiliaries; for the Gauls he said who do inhabit Asia, do only differ from those in Italy by the distance of place, but have the same original, the same courage, and the same manner of fight, and have so much the more clear and apprehensive wits, as they have adventure a more long and difficult march through Illyrium.
Book 38. of Justin. 263

Lyrium and Thracia, than those who have their residence in other places: As for Italy itself, did they never hear how, and by whom Rome was built? which though now at peace with itself, yet some of them daily for their liberty, and others for the power of Command have perished in continual Wars; How many Armies of the Romans have been overthrown by the Cities of Italy, and some of them by a new way of Consummately thrust under the yoke: And that we may not dwell on old Examples, all Italy is now in Arms excited to it by the Mariack War, demanding now not liberty, but to be partakers in the Empire, and of the freedom of the City of Rome; neither is the City more oppressed with the neighbouring War of Italy, than with the Domestick faction of the Governours, and a War even with their own Citizens doth grow upon them far more dangerous than the War with Italy. The Cymrians also from Germany like a vast deluge of wild and ungoverned people, do at this present overwhelm all Italy. And although the Romans peradventure could maintain the several Wars one after another, yet they must needs now suffer so many Wars coming all at once upon them, insomuch that they cannot be at leisure to follow this very War that they do make upon us; we may make use therefore of this present occasion, and pluck from them the increase of their strength, and not give them leave to rest being so deeply engaged, lest hereafter they might find us more work, being quiet at home, and without another enemy; for the question is not to be put, whether we should take Arms or not, but whether of our selves, or provoked by the Romans. But the War, he said, was indeed begun against him by them, when in his nonage they took the greater Phrygia from him, which they granted should be given to his Father, as a reward for the aid he brought against Aristonicus, it being the same Country which Seleucus Callimachus gave in Dowry to his Grandfather Mithridates. And what shall I say to the command laid upon me to depart from Paphlagonia, was not that another motive of the War, especially since Paphlagonia came not by the
the power of the sword, but descended to my Father by Inheritance, by adoption in Will, and by the death of successive Kings; and in giving obedience to their violent Decrees, I have no ways mitigated them, but they have still deputed themselves more violently against me. For he said, what obsequiousness was not afforded to them by himself? Was not Phrygia and Paphlagonia taken from him? Was not his Son forced from Cappadocia, which by the Law of Nations he seized upon being Conqueror? But his Victory was ravished from him by them, who have nothing at all, but what they have purchased by the sword. Was not Croesus the King of Bithynia (against whom the Senate had denounced War) cut off by him to do them a favour; yet in whatsoever Gordius or Tigranes had offended, it must be reckoned all on his account. He alleged also that in the ignominy of him, the Senate of their own accord offered that liberty to Cappadocia, which they took from other Nations, and that the people instead of their professed liberty, desiring Gordius to be their King, it could not be granted because Gordius was his friend. Nicomedes also by their command had made War upon him, and was affested by them because Mithridates did pass unreveved; and now they find the same cause of War with Mithridates, because he would not namely yield himself to be torn in pieces by Nicomedes the Son of a vaulting woman; for they did not so much pursue the faults of Kings, as their Power, and their Majesty, neither did they wish so much violence exercise this art on him alone, but on other Kings also; so his Grand-father Ph_margin was by their arbitration delivered up to Eumenes King of Pergamus; to Eumenes again, in whose Ships they were first transported into Asia, by whose Army rather than by their own, they overcame both Antiochus the Great, and the Gaules in Asia; and not long after King Perseus in Macedonia, was at the last cenfured by them as their Enemy, and forbidden to come into Italy; and because they thought it would render them odious to make War with him in his own person, they deferred it for a while to carry
carry it on with more violence against his Son Arisonti-
cus. They professed that no man deferred better of
them, than Mafinissa King of the Numidians; to him they
imputed the Conquest of Hannibal, the Captivity of
Syrhax, and the destruction of Carthage; to him as well
as unto the two Scipio's, called Africani, the title was
ascribed of Preserver of the City; and yet the War waged
but the other day in Africa with his Son, was so inexpiable,
that having overcome him, they would give no
respect in him, to the memory of his Father, but he must
endure both imprisonment, and become the spectacle
of the Triumph. This condition and height of hatred
was imposed by them on all Kings, because their own
Kings were such, at whose very names they might blush,
being either Shepherds of the Aborigines, or South-fayers
of the Sabines, or Exuls of the Corinthians, or slaves and
varlets of the Tuscan, or (whose name is most honoura-
ble amongst them, and as they themselves assert are their
founders) those who were nourished with the Milk of a
Shee-Wolf, and accordingly all their people have the
minds of Wolves, insatiate of blood, and greedy and
hungry after riches and sovraignty. But if he would de-
scend to compare himself in his Nobility with them, he
was far more famous, he said, than that litter of mongrels,
deriving his Ancestors on his Fathers side, from Cyrus
and Darius, the founders of the Persian Empire, and on
his Mothers side, from Alexander the Great, and Nicanor
Seleucus, the Electors of the Macedonian Empire; or if
he should compare his people to theirs, they were of
those Nations who are not only equal to the Roman Em-
pire, but with invincible Resolution opposed the Macedo-
nian; no Nation that is subject unto him, did ever stoop
to the commands of a foreign Potentate, they obeyed
none but their own Domestick Kings; would they have him
to make mention of Cappadocia, or Paplagonia, of Pontus
or Bithynia, or of Armenia the greater, or the less; none of
which Nations, neither Alexander the Great, who subdued
all Asia, nor any of his Successors or Potestity ever touch-
ed. As for Scythia, it is true indeed, that two Kings before
him
him adventured not so much to subdue it as to invade it, Darius by name, and Philip, who had much to do to escape from thence by flight, from whence he shall receive the greatest part of his strength against the Romans. He affirmed he undertook the Pontick Wars, with far more fear and diffidence than this, he being then but a young man, and unexperienced in the Discipline of War. The Scythians, howsoever then his Enemies, (besides their Arms, and courage of their minds) were fortified with the solitude, and inhospitable coldness of their climate, by which, their great labour in War, and their contempt of dangers was the more declared; amongst which difficulties there could not be any hope of reward expected from a wandering Enemy, and destitute not only of money, but of habitations; but he now undertook another way of War; for there is no climate more temperate than the Air of Asia, nor any place more fruitful of soil, nor more pleasant in the multitude of Cities, and they should consume the greatest part of their time, not as it were in War, but in keeping of holydays; and it is hard to say in a service either more easie or more abundant, whether they are to march to the neighbouring possessions of the Attalick Kingdoms, or to the ancient Cities of Lydia and Ionia, which they should not go to overcome, but to possess. And Asia itself, desirous of his approach, doth so much expect him, that she seemeth even to court his presence, and loudly to call upon him with her voice; so hateful had the Romans made themselves unto her, by the ravenous avarice of their Proconsuls, the exactions of their Publicans, & the calumny of their contentions. Let them therefore (be concluded) follow him with resolution, & collect to themselves, what so great an Army might achieve under his command, whom without the aid of any foreign Soldiers they saw with his own strength to have mastered Cappadocia, and to have slain the King thereof, who the first of all mankind subdued Pontus and all Scythia, which no man before him could with safety pass by, much less invade. Nor could his Soldiers be ignorant, he said, of his Justice and liberality, having
having those demonstrations of it, that alone of all Kings, he possessed not only his Fathers Kingdoms, but had added other Kingdoms to them, by reason of his munificence, as Cilicia, Paphlagonia, and Bosporus. Having with this Oration excited his Soldiers, in the three and thirtieth years of his Reign he descended to the Wars with Rome. At the same time King Ptolemy being dead in Egypt, his Kingdom and his Sister Qu. Cleopatra, who was his Wife also, was by Ambassadors presented to that Ptolemy, who was King of Cyrene; at which Ptolemy much rejoiced, but especially that without contention he should be possessed in his Brothers Kingdom, to which he knew that the Son of his Brother was appointed both by his Mother Cleopatra, and by the favour of the Princes. Not long after (all being displeased with him) he no sooner entered into Alexandria, but he commanded all the favourers of the young child to be put to death, and on that very day in which he married his Mother, he killed the young Prince in the mothers imbraces of him, in the midst of the Banquet, and the solemnity of the marriage; and thus he ascended his sisters bed, bloody with the slaughter of her own Son. Afterward he was no more mild unto the people who called him unto the succession of the Kingdom; for licentiousness being given to the foreign Soldiers, all things did daily flow with blood, and at last (having by force ravished her Daughter, and taken her afterwards into marriage) he divorced himself from his sister. With which cruelty the people being affrighted, they stole away into several places, and having wilfully banished themselves, they forsook their Country for the fear of death. Ptolemy therefore with his own servants being left alone in so great a City, when he perceived himself to be a King not of men, but of empty houses, did publish a declaration, soliciting all strangers to inhabit the City, who coming in great numbers to him, he not long after did in his own person meet Scipio Africanus, Spurius Mummius, and Lucius Metellus; the Ambassadors of the Romans, who made a visitation into those parts to observe the condition and Kingdoms of their Confederates.
But he appeared as ridiculous to the Romans, as bloody to all the Citizens; for he was deformed in countenance, and low in stature, and by the obesity of his strutting belly, more like unto a Beast, than to a man; which filthiness, his ciffanies and light garments which he had on did increase, as if those parts offered themselves to be seen as through a veil, which modestly commands us with carefulness to conceal.

After the departure of the Ambassadors (amongst whom, while Africanus walked forth to behold the City, he became a spectacle of honour himself to the Citizens) Ptolemy (being hated by the Strangers also that were become Citizens) did silently for fear of treachery, depart into banishment, having taken with him his Son which he had begotten on his Sister, and his new Wife whom he had married, having put away her Mother; and having with money contracted a mercenary Army, he made War at once on his Sister, and his Country; after this, having sent for his eldest Son from Cyrene, that the Alexandrians should not make him their King against him, he put him to death; whereupon the people pulled down his Statues and Images, which he conceiving to be done in favour of his Sister, he flew that Son also whom he begot on her, and having divided his body into two several parts, and put it into a Coffin, he sent it to his Mother on that day whereon she made yearly a great feast for the solemnity of his Birth, which was a sight not only grievous, and much lamented by the Mother but by all the City also, and brought so much grief in the height of all their mirth at the banquet; that all the Court was filled with a great and a sudden lamentation.

The Inclinations of the Princes being therefore turned from feasting into mourning, they shewed to the people the dismembred body of the young Prince, and by the murder of his own Son did declare what they ought themselves to expect of their King. Cleopatra having ended the days of her mourning for the death of her Son, when she perceived that she was oppressed by a War also from her late Husband her Brother, she by her Ambassadors
Book 38. of Justin. 269

Dors demanded aid of Demetrius King of Syria, whose own fortunes were as various, as they were memorable; for when Demetrius made War against the Parthians, as mention hath been made before, and in many encounters overcame them; being on a sudden surrounded by an Ambuscado, having lost his Army, he was taken himself.

Arsaces King of the Parthians, in the greatness of his Royal spirit, having sent him into Hyrcania, did not only honour him with the respect due unto a King, but gave him his Daughter also in marriage, and promised to restore unto him the Kingdom of Syria, which in his absence Typho became Master of. After his death, Demetrius despairing of return, and not enduring Captivity, and loathing a private life, although a fat one, and a wealthy, did contrive with himself how he might escape into his own Kingdom. His friend Calamander was both his Companion, and his persuader to undertake this journey, who after his Captivity in Syria, having hired a guide, did bring him disguised in a Parthian habit through the deserts of Arabia into Babylon. But Phraharter who succeeded Arsaces did cause him to be brought back, having overtaken him by the swiftness of his horses and a nearer compendiousness of the way. When he was brought unto the King, he not only pardoned Calamander, but gave him a reward for his fidelity to his friend; but having very roundly checked Demetrius, he sent him to his wife in Hyrcania, and commanded that he should be observed by a stricter guard; in process of time, when the Children which he had by his Wife did seem to be a stronger obligation on him for his fidelity, he did endeavour to make his escape again, having the same friend to be his Companion; but by the same infelicity he was taken again near unto the bounds of his own Kingdom; and being the second time brought unto the King, he was looked upon as a hated man, and not suffered to come into his presence. But being then also dismissed to his Wife and Children, he was sent back into Hyrcania and confined to a City, upon a penalty not to go out of it, and in the reproach of his childish levity, he was laden with Golden shackles. But no
companion of the Parthians, nor respect of any con-
sequence was the occasion of this their clemency towards
Demetrius, but because the Parthians affected the Kingdom
of Syria, they determined to make use of Demetrius against
his Brother Antiochus, as the opportunity of time, or the
fortune of the War should require. This being under-
stood, Antiochus thinking it discretion to take the advan-
tage to begin the War, did muster his Army, which he
had hardned with many Neighbouring Wars against
the Parthians. But his preparation for luxury was no
less than for the carrying on of the War, for 20,000 of his
Black-guard followed 8000 of the Armed men; amongst
whom also, a great number were Cooks, Bakers, and
Players, and all of them so abounding with Gold and
Silver, that the common soldiers had their shoes inter-
laced with Gold, and trod upon that metal for the love
of which all other Nations do fight with Steele. In their
Kitchens also their Instruments were of Silver; as if they
advanced rather to keep some memorable Feasts than
to prosecute a War.

Antiochus approaching, many Kings of the East did
meet him, who in detestation of the Parthian Pride, de-
lected themselves and their Kingdoms to him. Not
long after the Battel began, and Antiochus having over-
thrown his Enemies in three several fields, and posses-
sed himself of Babylon, he was called Antiochus the
Great; and the people in all the Neighbouring Nations
revolting to him, there was nothing left to the Parthi-
ans but their own Country, and the Boundaries of it. At
the same time Phrahatres sent Demetrius into Syria with
a considerable Army of the Parthians to possess himself
of his own Kingdom, that upon that occasion Antiochus
should be called off from Parthia to defend his own In-
terests. And because he could not overcome him by
strength, he did every where attempt upon him by stra-
tagems. The Army of Antiochus abounding with mul-
titudes, the Winter coming on, he quartered his Army
in several Cities, which was the cause of his destruction.
For when the Cities beheld themselves oppressed with
the billetings and the injuries of the Soldiers, they revolted to their old Masters the Parthians, and on a prefixed day, by treacheries they did all assault the divided Army, that thereby one might be disabled to bring assistance unto the other. Which when Antiochus understood, being resolved to relieve those who were next unto him, he advanced with that party which with him had their Winter-quarters.

In his way he encountered with the King of the Parthians, against whom in his person he fought more courageously than all his Army. At last when he had overcome his Enemies by fine force, being abandoned of his own Soldiers through the treachery of their fear, he was slain. Phrahartes did bestow upon him the Solemnity of magnificent Funerals, after the manner of Kings, and (being taken with the love of the Virgin) did marry the Daughter of Demetrius, which Antiochus had brought along with him, and began to repent that ever he suffered Demetrius to go away; and having sent in full speed several Troops of Horse to fetch him back, they found him in safety in his own Kingdom, fearing the same design of Phrahartes, and having in vain attempted all things to reduce him, they returned to their own King.

The Nine and Thirtieth Book of JUSTIN.

Antiochus being overthrown in Parthia with his army, his Brother Demetrius being delivered from the Captivity of the Parthians, and restored to his own Kingdom, when all Syria was in lamentation by reason of the loss of the Army, as if he had happily managed his own and his Brothers Wars with Parthia, in which the one of them was taken, and the other slain, he was resolved to-
to make another War in Egypt, his Mother-in-law Cleopatra having promised him that Kingdom, as the reward of his assistance against her Brother. But whiles he affected the possessions of other men (as oftentimes it comes to pass) he lost his own by the revolt of Syria: for the Antiochians first of all under the command of their General Trypho, having in detestation the pride of their King which became intolerable by the exercise of his Parthian cruelty, and after them the Apamienans and other Cities following their examples, did revolt from King Demetrius in his absence. But Ptolemy King of Egypt, having his Kingdom invaded by him (when he understood that his Sister Cleopatra, having taking with her the wealth of Egypt, was fled unto her Daughter and to Demetrius her Son-in-law) did suborn a young man of Egypt the Son of Proutacus a Merchant, who by arms should demand the Kingdom of Syria; and the Plot was laid, as if he had been received into the Royal Family by the adoption of King Antiochus; and the Syrians despising not any who was imposed upon them to be their King, the name of this their King (that they might no longer endure the arrogance of Demetrius) was called Alexander, and great aids were sent him out of Egypt. In the mean time, the body of Antiochus slain by the King of the Parthians, was brought in a silver Coffin, being sent by him to be buried in Syria, which was received with infinite solemnity, both from all the Cities and from King Alexander himself, to leave a fairer gloss upon the fable; and this procured him the general favour and acclamations of the people, all men believing that his tears came as much from his heart, as from his eyes. But Demetrius, being overcome by Alexander, when he was besieged round with calamities, he was at last forsaken by his own Wife and Children. Being therefore left with a few poor servants when he repaired to Tyros, to defend himself there by the Religion of the Temple, going out of the Ship, he was killed by the commandment of the Master of it. Seleucus, one of his Sons, became he assumed the Diadem without the Authority of his Mo-
Book 39. of Justin. 273

er, was slain by her, the other (whose Name, by reason of the greatness of his Name was Gryphus) was Ordained King by the Mother, that the Name of the King might be with the Son, but all the command of Sovereignty with the Mother. But Alexander having seized upon the Kingdom of Syria, being puffed up with the vanity of his present success, did begin now by a contumelious arrogance to despise Ptolemy himself by whom he was advanced into the Kingdom. Ptolemy therefore having reconciled himself unto his Sister, did endeavour with all his power to destroy the Kingdom of Alexander, which in the hatred to Demetrius he had procured to him by his own power; To which purpose he sent Auxiliaries into Greece to Gryphus, and his daughter Gryphina to be espoused to him, that he might solicit the people to the aid of his Nephew, not only by his affinity to him, but by the society of the War. Neither was it in vain; for when all perceived Gryphus recruited with the Egyptian forces, they did by degrees begin to revolt from Alexander. Not long after the battle was fought, in which Alexander being conquered, did fly to Antiochia. Being there destitute of money, he commanded the Effigies of Jupiter, being all of solid Gold, to be taken down from the Temple of Jupiter, laughing at the Sacrilege with this scorn of prophane wit, for he said was lent him by Jupiter. Not long after, when he commanded the Effigies of Jupiter himself, being all of beaten Gold, and of an infinite weight to be taken away, he was met with in the midst of the Sacrilege and enforced to fly, by reason of the concourse of the multitude; and a great Tempest following him, he was taken by Thieves, being forlorn of his own men, and was brought unto Gryphus, who did put him to death. Gryphus, having recovered his Father's Kingdom, and being delivered from all foreign dangers, was invaded by the Son of his own Mother, who in her inmoderate desire of Sovereignty, having betrayed her Husband Demetrius, and killed one of her Sons, and complaining that her Dignity...
The History

Book 39.

suffered Diminution by the greatness and the Victories of her other Son, she offered him a Bowl of Poison as he came hot from Hunting. But Gryphus, having notion of this Treason, as if he would contend with his Mother in Complement, desired her to drink of it first her self; but she refusing it, he grew importunate upon her; at last the witness being produced, did convict her, and affirmed that she had nothing left to defend her self, but only to drink that which she offered to her Son. The Queen being thus overcome, her wickedness being turned upon her self, she died by the same poison which she had prepared for another. Gryphus, having obtained security for his Kingdom, did live for the space of eight years secure himself. At the last he found a Rival in his Kingdom; it was his Brother Criccius, born of the same Mother, but begotten by his Uncle Antichus, whom, when he endeavoured to take away by poison, he exasperated him to contend with him the sooner in Athens for his establishment in the Kingdom.

Amongst these Peculiar discords in the Kingdom of Syria, Ptolemy King of Egypt died; the Kingdom of Egypt being left to his Wife, and to one of his Sons, whom she should make choice of to succeed him; as if the State of Egypt should be more quiet than the Kingdom of Syria, when the Mother having elected one of her Sons to be her successor should have the other to be her Enemy. Therefore when she was more inclined to her younger Son, she was compelled by the people to make choice of the elder, to whom before she would give the Kingdom, she took away his wife, and enforced him to divorce from his bed his dearest sister Cleopatra, and to marry his younger sister Seleuce, not with the impartiality of a Motherly affection to her two Daughters, having taken a husband from the one of them and given him unto the other. But Cleopatra being not so much forsaken by her Husband, as dismissed from him by the wilfulness of her Mother, was married afterwards to Criccius in Syria; and that she should not bring him the bare and empty name only of a wife, she solicited the Army of
of Cyprus, and having engaged them to her, she brought them as a Dowry to her Husband. Cyricanes being now equal to him in Strength, the Battel was fought, and Cyricanes being overcome was put to flight and came to Antioch, which was presently besieged by Gryphus, in which City was also Cleopatra the wife of Cyricanes; the City being taken, Gryphina the wife of Gryphus commanded nothing more earnestly than that her sister Cleopatra should be sought out, not to assist her in her Captivity, but to be sure that she might not escape the Calamity of it, because that in the Emulation of her she did come into that Kingdom, and by marrying her Enemy of her Sister, did make her self an Enemy unto her. She accused her for drawing Foreign Enemies into the Contestation of the Brothers, and that it was not for nothing that she was divorced from her Brother, and that she married another without the Kingdom of Egypt, against the will of her Mother. On the other side, Gryphus did desire her that she would not compel her to commit so foul a crime, and that never any of his Ancestors, after so many Wars both at home and abroad, having overcome their Enemies, did offer any Violence to the Women, whom their Sex did exempt from the danger of the War, and from the Cruelty of the Conqueror; but to plead for her besides the Laws of War, there was also the Contiguity of Blood, she being her own Sister, against whom so bloody she raged, and his own Cousin German, and the Mother of Children betwixt them; to this near Relation of Comanginity, he added the Superstition of the Temple to which she fled to protect her self, and that the Gods were so much the more religiously to be worshipped, as they were more propitious and favourable to him in his Conquest; besides, she being slain, nothing was diminished of the Strength and Power of Cyricanes. But by how much Gryphus was the more unwilling, by so much her Sister was inflamed, with a Female Pertinaciously, conceiving those Words of his
proceeded from love and not from pity. Therefore, having called the Soldiers to her, she sent them her self to kill her Sister, who entering into the Temple, when they could not drag her fast out of it, they cut off her hands, holding on the Image of the Goddess, and in her last words cursing the Author of the Parricide, the gods besides being violated; she died, but to revenge herself; for not long after, another Battel being fought, and Cyricanu[ ] Conquerour, he took Gryphina the Wife of Grybus prisoner, who killed her Sister, and by her death did occasion to the Ghosts of his Wife. But Cleopatra in 295, when she was offended that her Son Ptolemy was her companion in the Kingdom, she excited the people against him, and having taken from him his Wife Seleuce, and so much the more unworthily because he had two Children by her, she compelled him to live a banished life, having sent for her younger Son Alexander, and crowned him King in the place of his Brother; and being not content to have banished him out of the Kingdom, she prosecuted a War against him in Cyprus, and having driven him from thence also, she killed the General of her own Army, because he permitted him to escape alive out of her hands: although Ptolemy being no ways inferior to him in strength, did willingly depart out of the Island, that he might not be engaged in a War against his own Mother.

Alexander being terrified with this cruelty of his Mother, did also himself forsake her, preferring a safe and quiet life above a dangerous Kingdom.

But Cleopatra fearing that her eldest Son Ptolemy should be assisted by Cyricanu to be by him restored into Egypt, did send great aids to Grybus, and Seleuce to be his Wife, who must now be espoused to the Enemy of her former Husband, and by Ambassadors called back Alexander her Son into the Kingdom, whose life when by treachery she contrived to take away, being prevented by him, she was killed herself, and yielded up her spirit not by fate, but parricide. Worthy she was of this infamy of death, who drove her own mother from the Bed
of her Husband, and possessed her room in it, and successively made her Daughters Widows after their alternate marriage with their own Brothers, who banished one of them, and afterwards made War against him, and having taken the Kingdom also from the other, did endeavour to put him to death by treachery.

But Alexander had the leisure to repent of this horrible act; for when ever it was known that the Mother was slain by the violence of the Son, he was forced into banishment by the people, and Ptolemy being called back, the Kingdom was restored to him, who would neither make War with his Mother, nor take away by Arms from his Brother what he himself did first possess. Whilest these things were thus carried, his Brother begotten on a Concubine, to whom his Father in his Will did leave the Kingdom of Cyrene, did decease, having made the people of Rome his Heir; for now the fortune of Rome being not content with the bounds of Daly, did begin to extend it self to the Kingdoms of the East: Therefore that part of Libya was made a Province, and afterwards Crete and Cilicia being subdued in the Piratick War, were reduced into the form of a Province, by which means the Kingdoms of Syria and Egypt being straitened by the Roman neighbourhood, and accustomed heretofore to raise advantages to themselves by Wars, with those who were next unto them; the power of wandring abroad being taken away, they turned their own strength into their own bowels, insomuch that consuming themselves with daily encounters, they grew into contempt with their neighbours, and became a prey to the Nation of the Arabians but weak and contemptible before; whose King Herotimus in the confidence of six hundred, Sons begotten on divers Concubines, with divided Armies did sometimes invade and plunder Egypt, and sometimes Syria, and advanced the name of the Arabians, making it great, and Potent by the weakness of the neighbouring Princes.
The Fortieth Book of Justin.

The mutual hatreds of the Brothers, and not long afterwards the enmity of the Sons succeeding the hatred of Parents, when both the Kings and Kingdom of Syria was consumed by an inextinguishable War, the people were enforced to seek foreign aid, and began to look upon the Kings that were strangers to them: Therefore when one part of them were of opinion that Mithridates should be sent for out of Pontus, and another part thought that Ptolemy should be sent for out of Egypt, it being advertised that Mithridates was involved in the Roman War, and that Ptolemy was an Enemy unto Syria, they all agreed upon Tigranes King of Armenia, who was supplied (besides his own strength) with the Society of the Parthians, and the Affinity of Mithridates. Tigranes being therefore sent for into the Kingdom of Syria, for the space of eighteen years most peaceably enjoyed the Kingdom, neither did he provoke any by War, neither being provoked did he conceive it necessary to make War against any other. But as Syria was safe from the Invasion of Enemies, so it was made desolate by an Earthquake, in which one hundred and seventy thousand persons, and many Cities were destroyed: The South-layers being consulted, did make answer, that this Prodigy did portend the change of Affairs in the Kingdom of the East.

Tigranes therefore being overcome by Lucullus Antiochus the Son of Lyricamus was made King of Syria by him. But what Lucullus gave, Pompey afterwards did take away; for he demanding the Kingdom of him, he made answer, That he would not make the King of Syria, either desiring or refusing it, having for the space of eighteen years, during which time Tigranes possessed Syria, dishonourably
The One and Fortieth Book of Justin.

The Parthians in whose power (as if they had made a division of the world with the Romans) the Empire of the East is at this time residedly were: the banished men of Syria, which by their own language is interpreted; for in the Syriac tongue, a Parthian doth signify a banished man. In the time of the Medes and Assyrians they were the most obscure of all the Nations in the East; and afterwards when the Empire of the East was translated from the Medes into the Persians, like people without a name, they became always the prey of the Conquerors. At last the Macedons having triumphed over all the East, did make them their servants; and indeed it may appear wonderful, that by their courage they were advanced so great a happiness, as to reign over those Nations under whose command they were accounted before but as a servile Generation: And being provoked by the Romans by their greatest Generals, in their most flourishing estate of the Empire, they were of all Nations not only their equals, but their Conquerors. Howsoever, it is more their glory to rise and grow up amongst those Empires of Assyria, Media, and Persia, (before remembred) and the most renowned Bactrian Domination.
minion of one thousand Cities, than to be famous in the
Conquests of a Nation so remote: Moreover it is remark-
able, that when they were daily vexed with the great
Wars against the Scythian, and their nearer Enemies, and
were oppressed round about with all manner of dangers,
they did not only possess themselves of the solitary and
waste places betwixt Hyrcania, and the Dacass, but pri-
vily became masters of the Borders of the Areeans, Spartans,
and Majans: Afterwards their Neighbours not permitt-
ing, but opposing them, they did so far advance them-
selves, that they inhabited as well the elifts and tops
of the Rocks and Mountains, as the low and spacious plains:
By which means it comes to pass, that either the excess
of cold or heat doth give bounds to the greatest part of
Parthia; for the snow doth possess the Mountains, and the
heat doth affliet the Vallies. The Government of the Na-
ton after their revolt from the Empire of the Macedons
was under Kings. The order or estate of the Commons is
next to the Majesty of Kings; from hence they derive both
Generals in War, and Magistrates in peace: Their speech
is mixt betwixt the Scythisan language and the Medians;
They are cloathed after their old Custom; and if their
fortunes do grow high, they are apparelled like the Medes,
with a garment tranflucuously thin and fluent; In their
wars, they use both their own and the Scythisan Discipline;
they have not as other Nations, an Army composed of
Free-men, but the greatest part of it doth consist of Ser-
vants; the Commonalty of whom (they being never to
be made free) doth daily encrease, as more are daily born:
They bring up these with as great care as they do their
own Children, and teach them both to ride and shoot
with great industry: As every one is more rich, so in the
service of the War he brings in more Horses to the King.
When fifty thousand of their Cavalry did meet Mark An-
thony in the Field, making War upon them, there were not
above four hundred and fifty of them that were free-
born: They are not used to fight hand to hand, or to
maintain a League before a City: They fight always with
their Horses, either charging or wheeling about; they also
oftentimes do counterfeit themselves to be routed, that
they may return with the greater advantage, whereby they both find their pursuers to lie open to their swords, and unprepared to receive the second impression of their Charge; their sound unto the Battel is not given by a Trumpet, but by a Drum; neither do they long hold out in fight; for they were not to be indured, if they had as much perseverance in the fight, as impetuousness in the first shock of the charge. Oftentimes in the very heat of the first charge they forlack their battel, and after their fight they will immediately rally and renew the fight again, and when you think you are most sure of Conquest, the greatest difficulty and danger of the Battel is to come; their defence for themselves and for their Horses, are plumed Coats of Mail on which are such waving Plumes that they do cover all the bodies of both. They have no use either of Gold or Silver, but only on their Armour; through the delight of various lust, they have every one several wives; neither is there any crime amongst them which is prosecuted with a greater punishment than adultery; Wherefore they forbid their women not only the company of men at their Banquets, but also the sight of them; they eat no flesh but what they procure by hunting; they are always carried on Horses; on those they manage their Wars, on those they celebrate their Feasts and perform all publick and private Offices; on those they ever move, or stand still, on those they constantly trade and discourse. This is the greatest difference betwixt their slaves and their Free-born, that the Servants in times of no War do go on foot, the Free-men do always ride on Horse-back; their common burial is no other than to be devoured by birds or dogs; their bones being all that is left, are covered with the earth. As for their Religion, they are most devout in the worship of their gods; the dispositions of the Nation are lofty, seditious, deceitful, peevish, they command boldness in men, and courtesie in Women; they are always apt to rise at any commotion either Foreign or Domestick, they are more prompt to act than speak; therefore they cover all things with silence whether good or bad; they are prone unto lust, frugal in their
their diet, and without faith either in their words or promises, unless it complies with their advantage: they obey their Princes, not for reverence, but for fear.

After the death of Alexander the Great when the Kingdoms of the East were divided amongst his Successors, none of the Macedonians vouchsafing to command over so poor a Nation as they were, it was delivered to Stratagener, one of their Associates in their Wars. The Parthians therefore, the Macedonians being divided and exercised in Civil Wars, did follow Eumenes with the other Nations of Upper Asia; who being overcome, they came unto Antigonus: Afterwards they followed the Ensigns of Nicanor Seleucus; and (he being dead) of Antiochus and his Successors, from whose Nephews Son Seleucus, they first of all revolted. In the first Carthaginian War, Lucius Maenius Piso and Atilius Regulus being Consuls, the discord of the two Brothers Seleucus and Antiochus did give them an impunity for this desertion: for the two Brothers contending to pluck the Kingdom from one another, they did forbear to prosecute against the Revolters. At the same time Theodotus the Lieutenant of the thousand Cities of the Bactrians revolted also, and commanded himself to be called King, whose Example all the people of the East following, there was a general revolt from the Macedons.

There was in those times a man called Arsaces of an uncertain birth but of an undoubted courage, who being accustomed to live by theft, and upon the spoil, having understood that Seleucus was overcome by the Gauls being delivered from the fear and the danger of him, having invaded the Parthians with a company of Thieves, he suppressed Andragoras their Lieutenant, and not long after having killed him, he usurped the Empire of that Nation; after that he possessed himself of the Kingdom of the Parthians; and having thus invested himself with the command of two Cities, he prepared a great Army for the fear of Seleucus and Theodotus King of the Bactrians, but being quickly delivered from his fear by the death of Theodotus, he entered into a League and Covenant with his Son, whose name...
name was Theodorus; also, and not long after encountering with King Seleucus, who advanced with his Army to make War against the Romans, he overcame him; the day of which Conquest the Parthians observe in their Almanacks as an Holiday; it being the beginning of their liberty.

Seleucus being called back, and some intermission of time being given to the new troubles in Asia, he founded and formed the Parthian Kingdom, and made choice of a Militia; he fortified the Castles, and confirmed the Cities, and erected the City Clara on the Mount of Thabor; such is the condition of that place; that there is nothing more seca or more delightful; for it is surrounded with Rocks, and Cliffs, that the safety of the place needs no Defenders; and so great is the fruitfulness of the adjacent plains, that it is almost oppressed with its own abundance: Such a variety there is also both of Fountains and Forests, that copiously it is watered and attracteth the neighbouring people round about with the delight of hunting. Arsaces in this manner having both attempted and obtained a Kingdom, became no less famous amongst the Parthians than Cyrus amongst the Persians, or Alexander amongst the Macedons, or Romulus amongst the Romans, and deceased in a mature old Age; to whose memory the Parthians have ascribed this honour, that they have ever since called all their succeeding Kings by the name of Arsaces. His Son and Successor was himself called Arsaces; who commanding an Army of one hundred thousand Foot, and twenty thousand Horse, did with admirable prowess fight against Antiochus the Son of Seleucus, and at last he entered into a Confederacy with him.

Pammenes was the third King of the Parthians, and he also was called Arsaces; for as I have mentioned heretofore, the Parthians by that name called all their Kings, as the Romans do call every Emperor, Caesar and Augustus. He having reigned twelve years deceased, having left behind him two Sons, Mithridates and Phraortes; Phraortes being the elder did inherit the Kingdom after the Custom of the Nation; and having overcome the valiant Nation of the Mardi, he not long after died, having
left behind him many Sons who being all rejected by him, he left the Kingdom to his Brother Mithridates, a man admirable for his Vertue, thinking that he owed more to his Kingdom, than to the name of a Father, and was more obliged to provide for his Country than his Children.

At the same time, almost as Mithridates began his Reign in Parthia, Eucratides was invested in the Kingdom of Bactria, being both of them men of excellent Spirits. But the fortune of the Parthians being more happy, that Nation was advanced under the Reign of Mithridates to the height of all their glory, but the Bactrians being disquieted by several Wars, did at the last not only lose their Kingdom, but their liberty: For being wearied with the Wars of the Sogdians, the Drangetis, and the Indians, they were at last as men without spirit or blood, suppressed by an inconsiderable number of the Parthians. Howsoever Eucratides managed many Wars with great resolution, with which being much wafted, when he was at last beleaguered by Demetrius King of the Indians, he by daily sallies with three thousand men did overcome thrice score thousand of his Enemies: and having raised the siege in the fifth Month after it was begun, he made India stoop in obedience to him, from whence when he withdrew his Army, he was killed in the march homewards by his own Son, whom he made partner with him in the Kingdom, who not dissembling the murder of his Father (as if he had killed an Enemy, rather than a Father) caused his Chariot to be hurried over the place where his blood was spilt, and commanded that his body should be thrown away, as unworthy to be buried, While these things thus passed amongst the Bactrians, a new war did arise amongst the Parthians and the Medes, and the fortune of both Nations being a long time various, the Bactrians were at last overcome by the Parthians, Mithridates being more formidable by this access of new power, did make Bactrias his Lieutenant, in the Kingdom of Media, and marched himself into Hyrcania; from whence being returned, he waged War with the King of the Ela-
After the death of Mithridates, king of the Parthians, Phraharthes his son was made king, who when he determined to make war on Syria, to be revenged on Antiochus, who attempted the Parthians' kingdom, he was called back by the commotion of the Scythians to defend his own possessions; for the Scythians being solicited with the promise of great rewards to help the Parthians against king Antiochus, they came with their auxiliaries just when the war was ended; and being denied their pay, (to reproach them for their assistance which came so late,) the Scythians grieving that they had made so great a march to so little purpose, when they desired that either their pay should be given them for their travel, or an enemy with whom they might encounter, they had a proud answer returned them, whereat being incensed, they began to plunder the borders of the Parthians. Phraharthes therefore advancing against the Scythians, did leave one Hynerus for the defence of his kingdom, having obliged him by his love from the flower of his youth, who unmindful of the courtesies received, and whose substitute he was, did afflict the Babylonians and many other cities with tyrannical cruelty. Phraharthes himself in this war did proudly & insolutely deport himself towards the army of the Grecians, whom he had then with him (having taken them prisoners in the war which he made against Antiochus) being altogether unmindful that no Capti-
Captivity could abate their spirits, and that the indignity of new injuries did but the more exasperate them. Therefore, in the Battle when they perceived the Army of the Parthians deeply engaged, they revolted to the Enemy, and executed their long desired revenge on the Parthian Army by their slaughter of them, and by the death of their King Phraharites himself: In his place his Uncle Astabanus was chosen King. The Scythians being contented with the victory, having plundered their country, returned home; But Astabanus having made war upon the Inhabitants of Colebos, and received a wound in his arm, not long after deceased by the anguish of it.

His Son Mithridates did succeed him, whose Achievements did gain him the same name of GREAT; for being inflamed with the emulation of the Acts of his Predecessors, he excelled their glories by the greatness of his victories; he made many Wars with his Neighbours, wherein he shewed great demonstrations of his valour, and added many Nations to the Parthian Kingdom, and having made many prosperous Wars against the Scythians, he revenged the injuries of his Predecessors, and made War at last upon Artaxerxes King of the Armenians.

But because we have here a passage opened to Armenia, we will in the first place derive its original from the first beginning; neither is it fit that it should be passed by in silence, it being so great a Kingdom; whose bounds, Parthia being excepted, do exceed the magnitude of any Kingdom whatsoever; for Armenia lies open from Cappadocia towards the Caspian Sea, eleven hundred miles in length; the latitude of it containeth but seven hundred only. It was founded by Armenius the Companion of Jason the Thessalian, whom, when King Perias desired to have destroyed by reason of his excellent valour, thinking him dangerous to his Kingdom, he was commanded to be one of the adventurers into Colebos, to bring home the Fleece of the Ram, so famous amongst all Nations; the King hoping that he would be destroyed either by the length of the Expedition, or by War amongst those most barbarous of the Nations. Jason therefore, the
the report being spread abroad of that glorious expedi-
tion, when the most noble of the youth of the whole
World did strive who first should come into that service,
did compose an Army of most excellent men, who were
called Argonauta, whom after great achievements, when
he had brought back safe into Greece, they were with
great force beaten from Thessaly by the Sons of Pelias:
Jason therefore with a great multitude (who on the re-
port of his glory came daily out of all Nations to him)
his Wife Medea being his companion (whom having re-
pudiated, he again in the commiseration of her basti-
ment did take into the participation of his Bed) and
Medius his Step-son begotten by Ægeus King of the Athe-
nians did return to Colchos, and restored there his Father-
in-law not long before driven from his Kingdom.

After that, he made great Wars against the Neigh-
bours, and added to the Kingdom of his Father-in-law,
divers Cities that were taken, to take away the injury
of the former War, in which, he both took by force his
Daughter Medea, and killed Ægialus the Son of Ætus,
and part of the Cities he distributed to the people whom
he had brought with him to serve him in the Wars. He
was the first of all men who subdued that part of the
World, Hercules and Bacchus excepted, who were said
to be the Conquerors, and the Kings of all the East. To
some of the people he assigned Phrygus and Anisistratus
to be their General, who were drivers of the Chariot of Ca-
stor and Pollux; he made a League also with the Albanians
who having followed Hercules out of Mount Albania in
Italy after he had slain Geryon, did drive his Cattle for
him through Italy, and being mindful from whence they
derived their Original, did in the War of Mithridates
salute the Army of Cneius Pompeius by the name of Bre-
thren. All the East therefore did ereft Temples and con-
stitute Divine honours to him, which many years after-
wards, Parmenio Lieutenant-General under Alexander the
Great did command to be pulled down and abolished,
that no name in the East should be of more veneration,
than the name of Alexander himself.

After
After the death of Jason, Medus was the emulator of his virtues, who in honour of his Mother Medea did build a City, and called it after her name, and founded the Kingdom of the Medes after his own name, in the Majesty whereof the Empire afterwards did a long time flourish. The Amazonians are near unto the Albanians, whose Queen Thalestris desired, for generation, to have the carnal knowledge of Alexander the Great, as we find it ascertained by several Authors. Armenius also being himself a Thessalian, and one in the number of Jason's Captains, having recollected a considerable party that wandered up and down after the death of Jason's, did plant Armenia from whose Hills the River Tigpis doth first flow but with small beginnings, and after some space hides herself under Earth, through which running undiscovered for the space of five and twenty miles, she floweth again herself, and appears a great and violent River in the Country of Sophone, from whence falling down, she is received into the waters of Euphrates.

But Mithridates King of the Parthians, after the War of Armenia, was expelled by the Senate from the Parthian Kingdom, by reason of his cruelty: His Brother Herodes having possessed himself of the vacant Kingdom, did for a long time besiege Babylon, whither Mithridates fled, and at last compelled the Inhabitants, being oppressed by famine, to surrender themselves; and Mithridates of his own accord in confidence of the contiguity of his blood, did deliver himself into the Power of Herodes. But Herodes taking him to be rather an enemy than his Brother, did in his own presence command him to be slain. After this he made War upon the Romans, and overthrew Cassius the Roman General, with his Son and all the Roman Army. His Son Pacorus having performed great achievements in Syria, and being sent to pursue the reliefs of the Roman Army, was called back into Parthia being suspected by his Father, in whose absence, the army of the Parthians being left in Syria, were slain by Cassius the Quaestor of Cassius with all their Captains.
This being performed, not long after there did arise the Civil Wars of the Romans betwixt Cæsar and Pompey, in which the Parthians took the part of Pompey, both by reason of their association with him in the War with Mithridates, and by reason of the death of Cassius, whose Son they heard did side with Cæsar, and who they doubted not but would thoroughly revenge his Father death, if Cæsar were the Conqueror; Therefore Pompey and all his party being overcome, they afterwards sent their Auxiliaries to Cassius and Brutus against Augustus and Antonius; and after the end of that War, having entered into a league with Labienus, they made desolate with their Armies both Syria and Asia, and being as high in their resolutions, as their numbers, they assaulted the Camp of Ventidius; who after Cassius, in the absence of Pacorus, did overthrow the Parthian Army; but Ventidius having dissembled a fear, did a long time contain himself within the Camp, and permitted the Parthians for a while to infringe, who being confident and secure, he at the last did send forth one part of the legions against them, who charging upon them with great courage did utterly root them; Pacorus conceiving that his flying men had drawn along after them the Roman legions to pursue them, did set upon the Camp of Ventidius, supposing it to be destitute of defenders; whereupon Ventidius sallying forth with the other part of the legions, did cut off the whole Army of the Parthians, with the King Pacorus himself; neither did the Parthians in any War receive a greater wound than in that Battle.

When these things were reported in Parthia, Herodes, the Father of Pacorus, who not long before had understood that all Syria was plundered, and Asia seized upon by the Parthians, and who did glory that his Son Pacorus was a Conqueror of the Romans, being on a sudden informed both of the death of his Son, and the total destruction of the army, his grief was heightened into a Frenzy. For the space of many days he would not speak to any one, nor take any sustenance, nor utter any word at all, inasmuch that he seemed to be a dumb man, and when
when grief had afterwards opened the passage of his voice, he called upon nothing but Pacorus; he seemed as if he both saw, and heard Pacorus, and would stand still a while and speak as if he had discoursed with him, and by and by again he would lamentably console him, being slain.

After a long time of sorrow, another affliction did invade the miserable old man, which was to determine with himself, which of his thirty Sons he should make King in the place of Pacorus.

He had many Concubines, on whom so great a number of Children were begotten, and every one of them was importunate with him to make choice of her own Son; but the fate of Parthia did so ordain, (it being there a solemn custom to have Kings to be particides,) that the most wicked of them all, Phraharthes by name, should be elected King, who no sooner was invested in his royalty, but (as if he had no mind to die a natural death himself) did kill his Father, and afterwards did put to death his thirty Brothers; neither did his guilt cease here: for perceiving that the Peers of the Kingdom were much incensed against him for his daily cruelties, he commanded his own Son, being almost of age, to be killed, that there should not one remain who might bear the name of a King.

Mark Anthony made War upon him with sixteen gallant Legions, because he brought aid to Pompey and his party, against Caesar and himself; but his Army being sorely weakened by many encounters, he retreated from Parthia, by which Victory Phraharthes being grown more insolent, when he determined many things cruelly against the people, he was driven into banishment by them: and having with repeated importunities for a long time wearied the neighbouring Cities, and left of all the Scythians, he was by their great assistance restored unto his Kingdom.

In his absence the Parthians had constituted one Tiridates to be their King, who understanding of the advance of the Scythians, did fly with a great number of his friends
friends to Caesar, making War at the same time in Spain, carrying with him as a pledge to Caesar, the youngest Son of Phrabantes, whom he took away by force, being too negligently guarded. Which being understood, Phrabantes sent presently Ambassadors to Caesar, demanding that his servant Tididates and his Soff should be restored to him. Caesar having understood the Ambassy of Phrabates, and the desires of Tididates, (for he desired also to be restored to the Kingdom) conceiving that the Romans would have a right to Parthia, if the Kingdom therefore should be at his disposing, did make answer, That he would neither deliver Tididates to the Parthians, neither would he aid Tididates against them.

And that it might appear that Caesar was not of that fallen temper, that they could prevail nothing at all upon him, he sent Phrabates his Son without ransom, and allowed Tididates a large exhibition, as long as he would continue with the Romans.

After this, the War in Spain being ended, when he came into Syria to compose the State of the East, Phrabates was possessed with a great fear that he would make War against him.

Therefore the Captains over all Parthia, that were taken Prisoners in the Armies of Crassus, or of Anthony, were recollected, and the Ensigns that were taken, were also sent back to Augustus; with them the Sons and Nephews also of Phrabates were given as pledges to Augustus; and Caesar prevailed more with the greatness of his Name, than another Emperor could have done by Arms.

The Three and Fortieth Book of Justin.

The affairs of Parthia, and the East, and almost of all the World, being described; Trogus, as after a long Pilgrimage, doth return home, thinking it the part of an ungrateful Citizen, if having illustrated
the Actions of all Nations, he should conceal the Affairs only of his own Country. He briefly therefore touched upon the beginning of the Roman Empire, that he might not exceed the measure of his propounded work, and not in silence pass by the Original of that City, which is now the Mistress of the whole world.

The Inhabitants of Italy were first the Aborigines, whose King Saturn was reported to be, of so great Justice, that no man served under him, neither had he any thing private to himself, but all things were undivided and common unto all as one patrimony to them. In the memory of which example, it was provided that in the Saturnalia, the Interests of every one being made equal, the servants did every where in their banquets lie down along in the same posture as their Masters. Therefore Italy was called Saturnia, after the Name of the King; and the Hill where Saturn did inhabit, being by Jupiter driven from his own Seat, is called the Capitol.

The third King who Reigned in Italy after him, was Faunus, in whose time Evander came into Italy from Pallantium, a City of Arcadia, with a small retinue, to whom Faunus did bountifully assign certain fields, and a Hill, which afterwards he called the Hill Palatine. At the foot of this Hill he erected a Temple to Lycaon, whom the Greeks call Pan, and the Romans Lupercus. The Effigies of the god is cloathed with the skin of a Goat, in which habit they run up and down in Rome at the Lupercals. Faunus had a Wife whose name was Fatua, who being daily filled with a divine Spirit, did as it were in a phrenzy presage of things to come, from whence thoes that at this day are inspired, are said to Fatuate, or to foretell the events of the Fates to come. Latinus begotten in whoresom, was the Son of the Daughter of Faunus, and of Hercules, who at that time having killed Geryon, did drive his Cattle through Italy, the rewards of his Vicioty. In the Reign of Latinus, Æneas came from Ilion into Italy, Troy being sacked and destroyed by the Greeks. He was immediately entertained with War, and Marcelling his Army to the Battle, Latinus sending a Trumpet to parley with
Book 43. of Justin. 293

with him, was possessed with such an admiration of him, that he received him into the society of the Kingdom, and Lavinia being given him in marriage he was the Son-in-law to Latinus. After this, they had both of them war with Turnus King of the Rutilians, because Lavinia who before the arrival of Æneas was betrothed to him, was denied him in marriage. In this War both Turnus and Latinus perished; therefore when Æneas by the Law of Arms commanded over the two Nations, he builded a City after the name of his wife Lavinia. He afterwards made War against Mezentius King of the Tuscans, in which dying himself, his Son Ascanius did succeed him, who having abandoned the City Lavinium, did build long Alba, which for three hundred years was the Metropolis of the Kingdom. After the Reign of many Kings of that City, at the last Numitor and Amulius did enjoy the Kingdom; but when Amulius had dethroned Numitor, who was the more respected by reason of his age, he politicly devoted his Daughter Rhea to a perpetual Virginity, that there should be no more children of the race of Numitor, to take revenge on him for the usurpation of the Kingdom. And the better to conceal his design, a pretence of honour was added to the injury, and she seemed not so much to be a perfon condemned, as a Votrefe elected. Therefore being shut up in a Wood sacred to Mars, she brought forth two Children at one Birth; it is uncertain whether begotten by Mars, or by incontinence with another. Amulius his fear being multiplied by the birth of the two Boys, did command them to be exposed, and laded Rhea with chains, by the injury and burden whereby she not long after died. But fortune propiciant to the Original of Rome, did provide a Wolf to give suck to the Children, who having lost her Whelps, and desiring to empty her teats, did offer her self as a Nurse to the Infants, and returning often to the Children, as if they were her young ones, Faustulus the Shepherd observed it, and having taken them from the Wolf, he brought them
them up amongst the flocks in a rural life. It is by manifest arguments believed, that the Boys were begotten by Mars, both because they were born in his Grove, and were nursed also by a Wolf, which is a creature under the protection of Mars. One of the Boys was called Remus, and the other Romulus, being at man's estate, in their daily exercise amongst the Shepherds, they did encrease their strength and swiftness, and did oftentimes with prompt industry drive away the Thieves that came to steal the Cattle. It so fell out, that Remus at last was taken by them, and as if he was himself the same which he did forbid in another; he was brought unto the King, and accused to have been accustomed to rob the flocks of Numitor, wherefore the King did deliver him to Numitor to be revenged on him. But Numitor being moved with the flourish of the youth, and his suspicion calling to his mind his Nephew exposed, when the similitude of the favour of his Daughter, and the time at which he was exposed, did agree with his age, and held him very doubtful, behold where Faustulus came unexpectedly with Romulus, by whom the Original of the boys being understood; the design immediately was contrived; the young men were armed for the revenge of their Mothers death, and Numitor for his Kingdom taken from him. Amulius being slain, the Kingdom was restored to Numitor, and the City of Rome was built by the young men; the Senate then was constituted, consisting of one hundred Senators, who were called Fathers. The Neighbours also disdaining that their daughters should be married unto Shepherds, the Sabin Virgins were taken away by violence, and the Nations about them being overcome by Arms, they first obtained the Empire of Italy, and afterwards of the World.

In those times it was the custom of Kings, instead of Diadems, to use Spears, which the Greeks call Scepters; for in the beginning of times, the Antients worshipped Spears for the immortal gods; in the memory whereof, Spears at this day are added to the Images of the gods. In the times of King Tarquin, the youth of the Phocensians, being brought
brought into the mouth of Tyber, did enter into friendship with the Romans; and falling from thence into the furthest parts of France, they built Massilia betwixt the Ligurians and other fierce Nations of the Gaurs, and performed great achievements, while by Arms they either protected themselves against their barbarous insolence, or whiles of their own accord they did provoke them, of whom they were provoked heretofore.

For the Phocensians (being compelled to it by the barrenness of their soil) did live with more industry and alacrity on the seas, than on the land, and did lead their lives sometimes by fishing, sometimes by trading, but for the most part by Piracy, which at that time was accounted honourable. Therefore having failed into the farthest Coasts of all the Ocean, they came into a Harbor at the mouth of the River of Rhone, and being delighted with the pleasure of the place, on their return to their own Country, discovering to others what they had seen themselves, they stirred up many men to undertake that voyage. Furius, and Peranus were the Admiral and Vice-Admiral of their Fleet. They came to the King of the Segoregians, Senanus by name, in whose Territories they desired to build their City, desiring his friendship. It so fell out, that the King on that day was employed in the preparations for the marriage of his Daughter Gymis; for whom according to the custom of that Nation, he intended to provide a Husband, who was to be chosen by herself, at the great and solemn feast prepared for that purpose. Therefore all the Suitors being invited to the Dinner, the Grecian Guests were also intreated to be present at it. The Virgin then according to the custom being brought in, and being commanded by her Father to give water unto him, whom she would make choice of to be her Husband, the passing by all the Gaurs, did turn towards the Greeks, and gave the water to Peranus, who being made of a Guest a Son-in-law, had a place assigned to him wherein to build his City. Massilia therefore was built near unto the mouth of the River of Rhone on a remote Bay, as it were an Angle of the Sea. But the Ligurians
Ligurians envying the prosperity and increase of the City, did weary the Grecians with daily Wars, who in beating back the dangers from themselves became so glorious, that their enemies being overthrown, they sent forth many Colonies into the neighbouring Country. By these, the Gauls being instructed (their barbarous manners being either quite laid aside, or more civilized) they learned the use of a more refined course of life; as to exercise and cultivate the fields with ploughs, and to environ and defend their Cities with Walls. They then began to live not only by Arms, but Laws; they learned to prune the Vine, and to plant the Olive. And so great a beauty and order was observed both in disposing of the things and men, that Greece did not seem to come into Gallia, but Gallia to be translated into Greece. Senatus King of the Segregians being dead, from whom the place was received to build the City, his Son Commanus did succeed him in the Kingdom, and a certain King affirming that the time would come, when Massilia should be the destruction of the neighbouring people; did advise that it might be oppressed in the Original, lest growing strong by degrees, it might at last suppress him, who gave both an Original and an increase unto it; to the performance whereof he inferred this following Fable.

A Bitch great with Whelp, did petition to a Shepherd to give her room in which to bring forth her young ones; which being obtained, she petitioned to him again to grant her the same room to bring up her young ones; at the last her Whelps growing into age, and the being supported with her Domestick numbers, did challenge the propriety of the place unto herself.

So the Massilians who do now appear to be but strangers, may in a short time become Lords of the Country.

The King being incited by the application of this story, did attempt by deceits to destroy the Massilians. Therefore on the Holy-day dedicated to Flora, he sent many lusty and able men into the City, to be entertained as guests, & gave order that many more should be brought in Carts, in which they should be covered with green leaves, while he himself with his Army lay hid under the
the next hills, that they might be present when the opportunity served for their Ambush, and the Gates in the night being opened to receive their Carts, they might with their Armed men invade the City drowned in wine and sleep.

But a Woman, who by the contiguity of blood had near relation to the King, being accustomed to play the wanton with one of the Grecians, prying the loveliness of the young man in her embraces of him, did betray the deceit unto him, & desired him to decline the danger. He immediately informed the Magistrates with it; & the prepared treacheries being discovered, the Ligurians were apprehended, and lying hid were drawn out of the Carts, and being all put to death, deceits were prepared for the deceitful King. & 7000 of the Ligurians were slain with the King himself.

After this, the Massilians did always upon their holydays keep their Gates shut, & observed a strict watch, & had Sentinels to walk their Rounds on the walls, and to take notice of strangers, & to demand the word; & thus, as if they were environed with war, they managed their City in the times of peace; so punctually good instructions were observed there, not so much by the necessity of the times, as by the custom of doing well.

After this the Massilians had for many years great wars with the Ligurians and the Gauls, which both increased the glory of their City, and amongst the neighbouring Countries made famous the valour of the Greeks by their multiplied Victories.

And when a new war arose from Carthage having surprized the Busses of their Fishermen, they often overthrew the Army of the Carthaginians, and gave peace unto them, being conquered. They entered into a league with the Spaniards; and almost from the first foundation of their City, they observed their friendship with the Romans with great fidelity, and in all their Wars industriously assisted their Associates, which both increased the confidence of their strength, and purchased them peace from their Enemies.

When Massilia flourished therefore with the fame of their achievements, the abundance of their wealth, and the
the glory of their strength, the neighbouring people, in conpiring multitudes, did gather themselves together to root out the name of the Massilians as to extinguish a common fire. By the consent of all, Caramandus was chosen General, who when he besieged the City with a powerful Army of chosen men, being affrighted in his sleep with a vision of a hard favoured Woman, who called herself a goddess, he offered peace of his own accord to the Massilians, and having desired he might be allowed the liberty to enter into their City, and to worship their gods, when he came unto the Temple of Minerva, having beheld in the portal of it, the image of the goddess which he beheld before in his sleep, he immediately cryed out, that that was she who did affright him in the night, and commanded him to raise the sieges, and having gratulated the Massilians, that the immortal gods had care of them, he entred into a perpetual league with them, having recompenced the goddess with a chain of gold.

Peace being obtained, and their security established, the Ambassadors of the Massilians having returned from Delphos, to which place being sent, they had brought gifts unto Apollo, did inform them that they heard in the way that the City of Rome was taken by the Gauls and set on fire; they seemed to be much affected at their loss, and did prosecute it with a publick mourning, and sent unto them Gold, both what they had in private as well as publick to make up the sum, having understood that they had redeemed their City and their peace with money from the Gauls. For which benefit, it was decreed by the Senate, that they should be made free of Rome, and a place allowed them in the publick Spectacles, and a solemn league was again confirmed perpetually to be observed with equal Interests on both sides. In his last book Trogus affirms that his Ancestors derived their Original from the Volsciens, that his Grand-father Trogus Pompeius was made free of the City, at what time Cneius Pompeius made War against Sertorius in Spain; he declareth also, that his Uncle under the same Pompey, was Colonel of a Regiment of Horse in the War against Mithridates, and that his Father served in the Wars under Caius Caesar, and that he was both his Secretary, the Master of the Complements, and had the Office of the Seal.
The Four and Fortieth Book of Justin.

Spain as she doth shut up the limits of Europe, so it is here the conclusion of this Work. The Ancients called it first Hyberia, from the River Hiberus, and after Spain from Hispanus. It is situated betwixt Africk and France, and inclosed with the main Ocean and the Pyrenaan mountains; and as it is less than either Africk or France, so it is more fruitful than either, for it is not scorched with the violence of the Sun as Africa, neither is it troubled with daily winds as France, but enjoys a mean betwixt both, and by its temperate heat, and seasonable and pregnant showers, it produceth all variety of fruits, in-\text{fromuch} that it sufficeth not only the Inhabitants, but sendeth forth abundance of all things into Italy and the City of Rome; neither is there in it only great store of Corn, but also of Wine, Honey and Oil. There is also an abundance of Steel, and of swift Horses; and it is not only to be praised for the outward goods of the earth, and which are on the superfricties of it, but for the many Mines, and richness of the Metals in the bowels of it. There is also abundance of Flax and Whins, and no Country in the World undoubtedly is more full of Vermilion.

In this Kingdom, the courses of the Rivers are not so violent as to bring any hurt by their swiftnes, but smooth and gentle, and do water both the Fields and Vineyards; and the Marshes overflowed by high tides from the Ocean are very full of Silt.

Many of their Rivers are rich in Gold, which are celebrated by the praises of many writers; it only joins to France by one ridge of the Pyrenaan Hills; on all other parts of it, like to a circle, it is surrounded by the Sea. The form of the Country is almost four square, unless when it is shut in by the Pyrenaan Hills, the Sea shores being there more streight and narrow.
The space of the Pyrenaeus Hills doth contain six hundred miles. The salubrity of the Air, and the equal temper of it throughout all Spain is not infected with any heavy mists from the Marshes; to this may be added the cool Airs from the Sea, and the gentle and daily whisperings of the winds, which piercing through all the Country, is an occasion of a great and general health to all.

The bodies of the men are prepared for hunger and labour, and with resolutions for death. They are all and altogether given to frugality, and covet War rather than sloth; if they want an enemy abroad, they will seek him at home. They have been oftentimes tormented to death, for the concealing of things committed to their trust, so much stronger is the cure of their taciturnity, than of their life.

The patience of that servant is made famous in the Carthaginian War, who having revenged his Master, did insult with loud laughter on the Rack, and in an unclouded and pure joy overcame the horror of death, and the cruelty of his tormentors.

The Nation are swift of foot, they have for the most part active spirits; Horses for service in War, and good swords are more unto them than their own blood. They have no feasts there but on holy-days.

After the second Carthaginian War, they learned of the Romans to be bathed in hot water. In a long course of time they had never any famous General beside Veriatus, who for the space of ten years, wearied the Romans with various victory, (so much the more near to unruly beasts than unto men are their dispositions) Neither was he elected by the suffrages of the people, but they followed him as a wary man, and expert to decline dangers; and so great was his valour, and his continence, that though oftentimes he overthrew the Armies of the Consuls, and was renowned for great achievements, yet he never changed his Arms nor his habit, no not so much as his diet, and continued in the same fashion of Cloaths and Arms in which at first he began to fight, insomuch that every common Soldier did seem more gallant than the General himself.
Book 44. of Justin.

In Portugal, near unto the River of Tagus, it is affirmed by divers Authors, that Mares do conceive by the wind; which fables received their Original by the fruitfulnes and the abundance of them, who are found to be so swift in Galicia, and in Portugal, that not undeservedly they seem to be conceived by the wind.

The Galicians do derive their pedigree from the Grecians; for after the end of the Trojan War, Teucer being hated by his Father Telamon, and not received into the Kingdom by reason of the death of his Brother Ajax, failed unto Cyprus, and builded there the City Salamina, after the name of his ancient Country; to which place (having understood of the death of his father) he not long afterwards returned: But when Eurix the Son of Ajax would not suffer him to land, he landed forth into the Deeps again, and by rough winds was driven on the Coasts of Spain, where he possessed himself of that place on which new Carthage now doth stand; from thence he failed to Galicia, and having planted there a Colony, he gave a name unto that Nation. Howsoever Galicia, is said to be the portion of Amphilocheus.

The Country doth abound with Lead, and Brass, and with Vermillion also, which giveth a name to the neighbouring River. And it is so rich in Gold, that oftentimes in ploughing the ground, they do turn up the Oar of Gold with it.

On the bounds of this Nation, is a consecrated Hill, which it is accounted a great sin to violate with Iron: but when the Earth is cleaved with thunder-Bolts, which is usual in those places, it is permitted to any to collect the detected Oar as the gift of God.

The Women do exercise themselves in household affairs, and in manuring of the ground; the men do live by their swords and by their plunder. Steel with them is a principal commodity, but their water is more violent than Steel itself; for the Steel being extinguished in it, is made more sharp and hard; neither do they approve of any weapon which is not dipped in the River of Bilbo, or in Chalybs, from whence the Inhabitants who live
live near unto this River are called Chalybes, and are said to excel all others in the commodity of Steel. But the Curetians do inhabit the Forests of the Tertesians, in which it is reported that the Titanian Gyants made War against the gods.

The most ancient of their Kings, was Gargoris, who did first find out the use of honey. He, when a Nephew was born unto him by the incontinence of his own Daughter, being ashamed at the dishonour of the act commanded that the little one, by several varieties of death should be destroyed; but being preferred by fortune, through so many chances, he at the last, even by the compassion of the dangers themselves, did arrive unto the Kingdom. In the first place when he commanded him to be exposed, after certain days he did send to enquire after his body, and found that he was wonderfully preserved, and nourished by the milk of several wild beasts; Being brought home, he commanded him to be cast into a narrow path, in which the droves and herds of Cartel were accustomed to pass; too cruel he was in this to have the young child rather to be trod upon by the multitude of beasts, than to perish by a single death; who still remaining untouched by them, and not, wanting nourishment, he commanded that he should be cast unto fierce bandogs, ravenous by the abstinence of many days; and they also forbearing him, he not long afterwards commanded that he should be thrown unto the hogs, who did not only not hurt him, but some of the Sows did nourish him, with their milk; whereupon at the last he commanded that he should be cast into the Ocean. Then by the present power of Providence, as if he was carried rather in a Ship than on the waves, by a gentle tide, he was brought to the land safe, betwixt the raging sands and the tumults of the Billows: And not long after there did appear a Hind, who did offer her strutting udder unto the little one, who by his daily conversation with his nurse, became of a wonderful swiftness of body, and a long time wandred on the Mountains and the Vally amongst the herds of the Deers, be-
ing no way, inferior in his swiftness to them; At the last, he was taken in a snare, and given as a great present to the King, and being discovered to be his Nephew by the similitude of his lineaments, and by the marks of his body, which presently after his birth were burned on it; in the admiration of the deliverances from so many chances and dangers, he was ordained by the King to be his Successor in the Kingdom; his name was called Habis, and no sooner was he invested in the Kingdom, but he shewed such proofs of nobleness and greatness, that it appeared he was not in vain delivered from so many dangers by the Majesty of God; for by Laws he did unite the barbarous people, and taught them how to yoak their Oxen, and to plough and sow the ground, and enforced them to feed on better nourishment than what the trees or Plants provided, belike in the distaste of those things which he himself had endured. The education of this Prince would seem fabulous, but that it is recorded, that the builders of Rome were nourished by a Wolf, and that a Bitch did give suck unto Cyrus King of Persia: The people were by him forbidden to exercise any servile labour, and by him they were distributed into seven Cities. 

Habis being dead, the Kingdom for many Generations continued amongst his Successors. But in another part of Spain which consisteth most of Islands, the Kingdom was in the power of Geryon. In this place there is such abundance of grass, and withal so pleasant, that if by the providence of the Herdsmen the Cattel were not enforced to discontinue feeding, their bodies would break by the excess. From hence the Drovers of Geryon (in those times accounted the only wealth of the world) were of that fame amongst the Nations, that by the greatness of the booty, they allure Hercules out of Asia. It is recorded in Story, that Geryon was not a Giant of three bodies, as the Fables do make mention, but that there were three Brothers of so fast a concord, that all three seemed to be governed by one mind, and that of their own accord they did not make War upon Hercules, but having observed that their own Drovers of Cattle were
were forced from them, they endeavoured to regain what they had lost by the sword.

After the Succession of many Kings in Spain, the Carthaginians first of all possessed themselves of it; for when the inhabitants of the Gades being obedient to the Vision, had translated into Spain the holy things of Hercules from Tyre, from which place the Carthaginians also do derive their Original, and had built them there a City, the neighbouring people of Spain envying the growing happiness of the new City, and upon that account provoking them to war, the Carthaginians being of the same kindred, did send relief unto them, and by a happy expedition they both vindicated the Gaditanaes from injury, and added the greatest part of Spain to the Empire of their command: And afterwards being incited by the fortune of their first expedition, they sent Amilcar their General, with a great Army to make themselves Masters of all the Province, who having performed great achievements; whiles he followed his fortune too inconsiderately, he was betrayed into an Ambush and slain. Asdrubal his Son-in-law was sent to supply his place, who was slain himself by the Servant of a Spaniard, in the revenge of the unjust death of his Master.

Annibal the Son of Amilcar did succeed him, and was a greater General than them both; for having excelled them in his achievements, he subdued all Spain, and having afterwards made War on the Romans, he afflicted Italy with several losses and overthrows for the space of 16 years. The Romans in the mean time having sent the Scipio’s into Spain, did first of all drive the Carthaginians out of that Province; afterwards they had great Wars with the Spaniards themselves, neither could they be conquered to an absolute obedience, until Augustus Caesar, having subdued all the World, did carry thither his conquering swords, and having by Laws brought the barbarous and rude people into a more civil course of life, he reduced all Spain into the form of a Province.

The End of the Book of JUSTIN the HISTORIAN.